95% - Not For Construction
Greenhouse Renovation – Phase V
Fargo, ND
Specifications

NORTHERN CROP SCIENCE LABORATORIES (NCSL)
FARGO, ND

A-E Contract No: 12805B23D0005

Submitted to:

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH SERVICE

11 May 2026

Submitted by:
The Schemmer Associates
Page Southerland Page

SECTION 00-01-02 - PROJECT INFORMATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

A. Project Name: USDA NCSL Greenhouse Renovation Ph V.

B. Architect's Project Number: 09228.021.

1307 18th Street North.

Fargo, North Dakota 58102.

C. The Owner, hereinafter referred to as Owner: USDA Ag Research Service

1.02 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

A. Summary Project Description: Project is to completely renovate one greenhouse range. Bid alternates are further explained on the Bid Form and Sheet G001.

B. Contract Scope: Construction, demolition, renovation, and hazardous material removal.

C. Fixed Contract Amount:

1.03 PROCUREMENT TIMETABLE

A. The Owner reserves the right to change the schedule or terminate the entire procurement process at any time.

1.04 PROCUREMENT DOCUMENTS

A. Documents may be viewed at SAM.gov.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 00-01-02

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00-01-02	**PROJECT INFORMATION**
00-01-10	**TABLE OF CONTENTS**
00-31-00	**AVALIABLE PROJECT INFORMATION**
00-31-26	**ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS**

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01-01-00	**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**
01-01-00.01	**GENERAL REQUIREMENT FORMS**
01-10-00	**SUMMARY**
01-23-00	**ALTERNATES**
01-25-00	**SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES**
01-25-00.01	**SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM**
01-30-00	**ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**
01-32-16	**CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE**
01-40-00	**QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**
01-50-00	**TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**
01-57-13	**TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL**
01-58-13	**TEMPORARY PROJECT SIGNAGE**
01-60-00	**PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**
01-61-16	**VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) CONTENT RESTRICTIONS**
01-70-00	**EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS**
01-74-19	**CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**
01-78-00	**CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**
01-79-00	**DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**
01-91-13	**COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS**

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02-41-00	**DEMOLITION**
02-82-00	**ASBESTOS REMEDIATION**
02-82-00.01	**HAZARDOUS MATERIAL INSPECTION REPORT**

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03-30-00	**CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04-20-00	**UNIT MASONRY**

04-72-00 CAST STONE MASONRY

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07-21-00 THERMAL INSULATION

07-27-00 AIR BARRIERS

07-62-00 SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

07-84-00 FIRESTOPPING

07-92-00 JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

08-16-13 FIBERGLASS DOORS

08-71-00 DOOR HARDWARE

08-71-00.01 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

08-80-00 GLAZING

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09-91-13 EXTERIOR PANTING

09-91-23 INTERIOR PAINTING

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

11-53-60 GREENHOUSE EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13-34-13 GREENHOUSES

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

22-05-16 EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

22-05-17 SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

22-05-23.12 BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

22-05-29 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

22-05-53 IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

22-07-19 PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

22-11-16 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

22-11-19 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

22-13-16 SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

22-13-19 SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

22-13-19.13 SANITARY DRAINS

22-15-13 GENERAL SERVICE COMPRESSED AIR PIPING

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING

23-05-13 COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

23-05-17 **SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING**
23-05-18 **ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING**
23-05-19 **METERS AND GAUGES FOR HVAC PIPING**
23-05-23.11 **GLOBE VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING**
23-05-23.12 **BALL VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING**
23-05-23.13 **BUTTERFLY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING**
23-05-23.14 **CHECK VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING**
23-05-29 **HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**
23-05-48.13 **VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC**
23-05-53 **IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**
23-05-93 **TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALACING FOR HVAC**
23-07-13 **DUCT INSULATION**
23-07-19 **HVAC PIPING INSULATION**
23-08-00 **COMMISSIONING OF HVAC**
23-09-00 **INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC**
23-21-13 **HYDRONIC PIPING**
23-21-16 **HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES**
23-31-13 **METAL DUCTS**
23-33-00 **AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES**
23-34-13 **AXIAL HVAC FANS**
23-34-16 **CENTRIFUGAL HVAC FANS**
23-76-00 **EVAPORATIVE COOLING SYSTEMS**
23-82-36 **FINNED TUBE RADIATION HEATERS**
DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL
26-00-10 **SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL**
26-05-19 **LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**
26-05-26 **GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**
26-05-29 **HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**
26 05 33.13 **CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**
26 05 33.16 **BOXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**
26-05-53 **IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**
26-05-73.13 **SHORT CIRCUIT STUDIES**
26-05-73.16 **COORDINATION STUDIES**
26-05-73.19 **ARC FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS**

26-08-00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

26-24-16 PANELBOARDS

26-27-26 WIRING DEVICES

26-41-13 LIGHTNING PROTECTION FOR STRUCTURES

26-51-19 LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

26-52-13 EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28-10-00 ACCESS CONTROL

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

31-23-23.43 GEOFOAM

SECTION 00-31-00 - AVAILABLE PROJECT INFORMATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. Certain information relating to existing conditions is available to bidders, as follows:

B. Hazardous Material Survey: Entitled Limited Asbestos Survey, dated March 8, 2022.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 00-31-00

SECTION 00-31-26 - ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS

ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS CAUTION:

It is brought to the contractor's attention that to the owner's knowledge and belief, asbestos-containing materials (greater than 1%) MAY be present outside the project requirements AND within the building or area. The contractor shall take the necessary precautions so as not to disturb ANY MATERIAL FOUND. If asbestos-containing materials are disturbed, the contractor shall follow and comply with the state rules promulgated under SDCL § 34-44 pertaining to asbestos, and 29 CFR 1926.58, 40 CFR Part 61, 40 CFR Part 763 as in effect and the united states environmental protection agency publication entitled "Guidance for Controlling Asbestos Containing Materials in Builuildings" (EPA 560/5-85-024, JUNE 1985).

ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS STATEMENT:

In accordance with the provisions of SDCL § 34-44-8, all bidders and contractors are hereby notified that to the owner's knowledge and belief, this project DOES involve asbestos-containing materials (greater than 1%). Should asbestos-containing materials be found, proper procedures shall be followed in handling asbestos-containing materials. This statement constitutes the warning and specifications required by SDCL § 34-44-8. The owner or those representing the owner shall not be held responsible or liable for any injury to any individual resulting from his or her handling of or proximity to such materials. Further, the owner shall not be responsible for any extra cost to the bidder or contractor beyond that specified and included in the bid resulting directly or indirectly from handling of or proximity to these materials. Bidders are further instructed that no asbestos-containing materials are to be installed in this project.

The contractor is cautioned that hidden materials unknown to the owner and inaccessible for testing may be found during the demolition work of this project which may be asbestos-containing materials. Proper procedures shall be followed upon discovery of these materials. The owner or those representing the owner in any capacity shall not be held responsible or liable for any injury or cost to any person resulting from handling of or proximity to such materials.

ASBESTOS LIABILITY STATEMENT:

In accordance with amended SDCL § 34-44, neither the owner, employees, or agents of the owner, nor any other person may have any claim, right or action against the prime contractor for any asbestos-related injury or damage arising from the activities of a certified asbestos abatement subcontractor. Unless exempt under applicable state and federal law, no asbestos abatement work may be performed except by a certified asbestos contractor. A certified asbestos abatement contractor shall hold the owner, architect, and general contractor harmless from any liability arising from such asbestos abatement contractor's activities on the project. A certified asbestos abatement contractor shall cause the owner and, if acting as a subcontractor, the general contractor to be named as additional insureds and provide sufficient proof of insurance for purposes of this section.

THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE A STATEMENT AT CONCLUSION OF WORK THAT NO ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS WERE USED IN THE COMPLETED FACILITY.

END OF SECTION 00-31-26

SECTION 01-01-00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.01 GENERAL INTENTION

A. Contractor shall completely prepare the site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work as required by the contract documents.

B. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with ARS security management program, obtain permission of the ARS Location Manager, be identified by project and employer by wearing contractor issued identification badges at all times on ARS property, and restricted from unauthorized access.

C. Prior to commencing work, the general contractor shall provide proof that an OSHA certified “competent person” (CP) (29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2) will maintain a presence at the work site whenever the general or subcontractors are present.

D. Training:

1. All employees of the general contractor or subcontractors shall have the 10-hour OSHA certified Construction Safety course and /or other relevant competency training. Supervisors shall have completed the 30-hour OSHA training.
2. Submit training records of all such employees to the Contracting Officer for approval before the start of work.

1.02 STATEMENT OF BID ITEMS

A. ITEM I, GENERAL CONSTRUCTION: Work includes general construction, alterations, and removal of existing structures and construction and certain other items.

1.03 PROJECT COORDINATION

A. Construction Project Schedule: See contract, FAR 52.236-15 Schedules for Construction Contracts. The Contractor will not begin actual work until the construction project schedule has been approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall submit one electronic copy of the updated construction project schedule with each progress payment request.

B. Contract Inspector’s Daily Report:

C. Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer and COR a daily report listing the names of all those present on the job site each day, along with their Job Classification, hours of work and a brief description of the work performed by each on that day. The Contract Inspector’s Daily Report is to be submitted at the beginning of work each day for the previous day’s work and shall be maintained throughout the term of the contract.

D. Formal Meetings:

1. Any meeting (deemed formal by the contractor, the COR, or the Contracting Officer) will have the minutes of said meeting prepared by the contractor (and a copy provided to the Contracting Officer and COR). The minutes will include: Date, Name of Attendees (with contact info), Old Business, and New Business subjects (or narratives). Regardless of who requests a meeting (the COR or the Contractor or the Contracting Officer) the contractor may be required to provided hard copy pictures of the issues to be discussed. Each issue will be linked to a contract specification section number and/or subject area by page number. Issues discussed will also include an action/completion date.

1.04 SAFETY SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor shall submit a "site specific" Safety Plan to the Contracting Officer that describes how the contractor is to comply with all applicable OSHA standards and NFPA codes pertaining to construction work to include, but not limited to: General Safety and Health Provisions, Occupational Health and Environmental Controls, Personal Protective and Life Saving Equipment, Hand and Power Tools, Welding and Cutting, Electrical, Scaffolds, Fall Protection, Excavations, Demolition, Stairways and Ladders, Toxic and Hazardous Substances, Confined Space Entry, Lockout/Tagout, Respiratory Protection, Hearing Protection. Safety Plan shall identify Contractor and sub-contractor employees who are authorized/qualified to perform electrical work. No work shall proceed until written approval of the Safety Plan by the Contracting Officer. Safety Plan shall describe how the Contractor and/or sub-contractors are to secure equipment, supplies, tools, and chemical products. Contractor and/or sub-contractor equipment, supplies, tools, and chemical products are to be under the control of the Contractor at all times, equipment, supplies tools, and chemical products found not to be under the control of the Contractor or sub-contractor are subject to confiscation and will be reported to the Contracting Officer and COR.

B. The Contractor shall inspect the entire construction site daily, including days without construction work if there are NFPA 101 Life Safety Code deficiencies existing while construction work is shut down, the results of that inspection shall be documented on the attachment “DAILY INSPECTION FORM”, and the form is to be signed and submitted to the Contracting Officer and COR.

C. At no time shall noise exposure to any ARS staff exceed 75 dB. Contractor shall provide to the Contracting Officer a written notice for proposed work for the subsequent two weeks (a two week “look-ahead”) involving any construction activity that will produce loud noises, heavy vibrations, strong smells, or significant dust inside ARS staff occupied space.

D. Contractor and sub-contractors shall notify in writing the Contracting Officer and COR at least one week prior to executing high risk work (this may be included in the two week “look-ahead” update). High risk work includes, but is not limited to, tasks requiring Lockout/Tag Out, live electrical work, hot work, work at heights, trenching/ shoring, crane operations, and confined space entry. Contractor’s Competent Person shall provide the Contracting Officer and COR written weekly documented safety inspection results.

E. Contractor shall provide to the Contracting Officer and COR for approval, copies of Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for EVERY CHEMICAL WITHOUT EXCEPTION prior to bringing such chemical on the work site.

F. HOT WORK PERMITS:

1. The Contractor will not be permitted to work without this permit when performing hot work.

1.05 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Superintendent will ensure that construction space is secured prior to leaving each day.

B. Security Plan:

1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

C. Security Procedures:

1. Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without signing in with the superintendent. The general contractor will be responsible for all contractors entering and exiting the site. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
2. For working outside the "regular hours" as defined in the contract, The Contractor shall give a ten (10) day notice to the Contracting Officer/COR so that security arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
3. No photography of ARS premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer or COR.
4. ARS reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order the Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency or Government shutdown. The Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

D. Document Control:

1. The Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manuals and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
2. These documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer or COR.
3. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the ARS.

E. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies and Contractor must be on site to receive all deliveries.

1.06 FIRE SAFETY

A. Applicable Publications: Publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.
   1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
      a. E84-2007 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
   2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
      a. 10-2013 Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers
      b. 30-2015 Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
      c. 51B-2014 Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work
      d. 70-2017 National Electrical Code
      e. 241-2013 Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations
   3. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
      a. 29 CFR 1926 Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
B. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to the Contracting Officer and COR for review for compliance with contract requirements. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the contractor's competent person per OSHA requirements. This briefing shall include information on the construction limits, ARS safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of ARS equipment, etc. Documentation shall be provided to the Contracting Officer and COR that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.
C. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police, and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
D. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 20 feet exposing overall length, separate by 10 feet.
E. Temporary Construction Partitions: Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide dust control between construction areas and adjoining areas.
F. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
G. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with Contracting Officer and/or COR.
H. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to the Contracting Officer and/or COR.
I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
J. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.

K. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with the Contracting Officer and/or COR. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the Contracting Officer and/or COR. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the General Contractor and copies provided to the Contracting Officer and/or COR.

L. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer and/or COR.

M. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer and/or COR. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to issue/coordinate hot work permits.

N. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction area weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to the Contracting Officer and COR.

O. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.

P. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.

Q. Perform other construction, alteration and demolition operations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.

1.07 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer or COR. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.

B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and/or COR and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer or COR, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer and/or COR. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as determined by the Contracting Officer and/or COR.

E. Workers are subject to rules of the Location applicable to their conduct which shall be provided by the Contracting Officer and/or COR.

F. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Location as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied during construction except as permitted by the Contracting Officer or COR where required by limited working space.

   1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
   2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by the ARS in quantities sufficient for not more than two workdays.
   3. Where access by ARS personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment may be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.

G. Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the ARS operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to ARS personnel through construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by ARS so that operations will continue during the construction period.

H. When an unoccupied building is turned over to Contractor to complete construction as required, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility until contract completion.

I. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for ARS at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by the Contracting Officer.

1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior written approval of the Contracting Officer or COR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without the Contracting Officer's prior knowledge and written approval.
2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to the Contracting Officer and/or COR, in writing (email), Two weeks advanced notice and again 48 hours in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of ARS. Interruption time approved by ARS may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 21 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the Contracting Officer or COR. It is the Contractor's responsibility to develop a work plan and schedule detailing, at a minimum, the procedures to be employed, the equipment and materials to be used, the mitigating life safety measures to be used during the work, and a schedule defining the duration of the work with milestone subtasks.
5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of the Contracting Officer or COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.

J. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of ARS traffic, comply with the following:
   1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles.
   2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads; walks and entrances must be approved by the Contracting Officer or COR.

K. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by Contracting Officer or COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article 1.11, USE OF ROADWAYS.

1.08 ALTERATIONS

A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the Contracting Officer or COR, of areas of the building in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed, to the Contracting Officer and COR.
   1. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.

2. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and Contracting Officer.

1.09 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:
   1. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by Contracting Officer or COR.
   2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from ARS property.
   3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the ARS during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.

C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workers to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are indicated on drawings and which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.

1.10 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

A. The Contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.

B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To ensure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the Contracting Officer and COR’s review, as often as requested.

C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings and one electronic version to the Contracting Officer and/or COR within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the Contracting Officer and/or COR.

1.11 USE OF ROADWAYS

A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on ARS property and, when authorized by the Contracting Officer, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense.

1.12 TEMPORARY TOILETS

A. Provide for use of all Contractors' workers ample temporary sanitary toilet accommodations with suitable sewer and water connections; or, when approved by Contracting Officer or COR, provide suitable dry closets where directed. Keep such places serviced regularly, clean and free from all pests and all connections and appliances connected therewith are to be removed prior to completion of contract, and premises left perfectly clean.

1.13 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

A. See contract, FAR Clause 52.236-14, Availability and Use of Utility Services.

B. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, is prohibited. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials and equipment as recommended by the manufacturer of the materials and equipment.

C. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.

1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the ARS electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.

D. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.

1. Obtain water by connecting to the ARS water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.

2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at Contracting Officer′s discretion) of use of water from ARS system.

1.14 TESTS

A. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer or COR. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.

1.15 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Contractor shall furnish maintenance and operating manuals, verbal instructions and formal training when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.

1.16 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT AND ITEMS

A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing equipment and items indicated to be relocated in accordance with statement of work, government approved drawings or Contracting Officer's direction.

B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the Contracting Officer and/or COR.

1.17 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Responsibilities. The contractor shall employ processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible and shall avoid the generation of waste due to the following:
   1. Over-packaging.
   2. Error.
   3. Poor planning, layout.
   4. Over ordering.
   5. Breakage
   6. Mishandling.
   7. Contamination.
   8. General weather damage, excluding extreme acts of nature (i.e. tornados, hurricanes, flash floods, blizzards, etc).

B. Procedures.
   1. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as many of the waste materials as economically feasible shall be reused, salvaged or recycled.
   2. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible.
      a. Waste Diversion Goals.
         1) Demolition, Major Remodeling: Minimum 40% of total project waste shall be diverted from landfill.
         2) Interior Remodeling: Minimum 40% of total project waste shall be diverted from landfill.
            (a) The following waste categories, at a minimum, shall be diverted from landfill:
               (1) Inert material (concrete, asphalt, masonry).
               (2) Clean dimensional wood, palette wood.
               (3) Engineered wood products: plywood, particle board, I-joists, etc.
               (4) Cardboard, paper, packaging.
               (5) Plastics: ABS, PVC.
               (6) Beverage containers.

C. Description of Work.
   1. Includes:
      a. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
      b. Meetings to discuss goals, issues and training for the Waste Management Plan.
      c. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
      d. Sorting and separation of waste materials.
      e. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
      f. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
      g. Record keeping of receipts and records of salvaged, recycled or land filled materials.

2. Related Elements:
    a. Alternates.
    b. Construction Waste Management.
    c. Site Demolition.
    d. Site Clearing.
    e. Slope Protection/Erosion Control.
    f. Valve Boxes.
    g. Chain Link Fences and Gates.
    h. Miscellaneous Landscaping Materials.
    i. Cast-in-Place Concrete.
    j. Unit Masonry.
    k. Cold Formed Metal Framing.
    l. Metal Fabrications.
    m. Rough and Finish Carpentry.
    n. Metal Doors.
    o. Metal Support Systems.
    p. Painting.
    q. Louvers and Vents.
    r. Signage and Graphics.
    s. Ductwork and Ductwork Accessories

D. Definitions.
1. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
2. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
3. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
4. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
5. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
6. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
7. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.

8. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
9. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
10. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.
11. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
12. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
    a. On-site Recycling. Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
    b. Off-site Recycling. Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
13. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
14. Re-Use: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
15. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
16. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
17. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
18. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
19. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

E. References.
1. Guides. No preference is given to the recycles listed below; they are listed for the convenience of the contractor.
2. Dirt/clean fill.
3. Green/landscaping waste.

4. Concrete, asphaltic concrete.
5. Cardboard, paper, packaging.
6. Clean dimensional wood, palette wood.
7. Usable palettes.
8. Metals from banding, ductwork, piping, rebar, roofing, other trim, steel, iron, galvanized sheet steel, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, lead, brass, and bronze.
9. Paint.
10. Insulation.
11. Beverage containers.

F. Submittals.
1. Waste Management Plan. Prior to any waste removal, the Contractor shall submit their Waste Management Plan to the ARS. The Plan shall contain the following:
   a. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated, including types and quantities.
   b. Proposed alternatives to land filling. Contractor shall prepare a list of each material proposed to be salvaged, re-used, or recycled during the course of the project.
   c. Methods handling of materials to be recycled.
   d. On Site:
2. Materials separation
3. Materials storage
4. Materials protection, where applicable
   a. Off site:
      1) Provide name of mixed debris recycling facility; include list of materials to be recycled.
   b. Procedures. A description of the means to be employed in recycling the above materials consistent with requirements for acceptance by designated facilities.
   c. Landfill Options. The name of the landfill(s) where trash will be disposed of.
   d. Meetings. Contractor shall conduct Construction Waste Management meetings. Meetings shall include the Subcontractor, the Project Manager and representatives as designated by the Contracting Officer. At a minimum, waste management goals and issues shall be discussed at pre-bid meetings, pre-construction meetings and regular job-site meetings.
   e. Transportation. A description of the means of transportation of the recyclable materials (whether materials will be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities, or whether mixed materials will be collected by a waste hauler and removed from the site) and destination of materials.
   f. Waste Management Plan Implementation.

1) Manager. The contractor shall designate an on-site party (or parties) responsible for instructing workers and subcontractors and overseeing and documenting results of the Waste Management Plan for the project.
2) Distribution. The contractor shall distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to the Contracting Officer and Location Manager.
3) Instruction. The contractor shall provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, recycling, salvage, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties at appropriate stages of the project.
4) Separation Facilities. The contractor shall lay out and label a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Recycling and waste bin areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.
5) Hazardous Wastes. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, and disposed of according to local, state and federal regulations.

5. Reports.
   a. The Contractor shall submit (monthly) a Waste Management Progress Report. The report shall contain the amount (in tons or cubic yards) of material land filled from the project, the identity of the landfill, the total amount of tipping fees paid at the landfill and the total disposal cost. Include legible copies of manifests, weight tickets, receipts and invoices. Manifests shall be from recycle and/or disposal site operators that can legally accept the materials for the purpose of reuse, recycling or disposal.
   b. For each material recycled, reused or salvaged from the project, provide the following:
      1) Amount (in tons or cubic yards).
      2) Date removed from the job site.
      3) Receiving party.
      4) Transportation cost.
      5) Amount of any money paid or received for the recycled or salvaged material. Net total cost or savings of salvage or recycling each material. Attach manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and/or invoices. Indicate the project information, including project title, name of company completing form, and beginning and ending dates of period covered by summary form.

END OF SECTION 01-01-00

HOT WORK PERMIT
NEEDED WHEN ANY SPARK OR HEAT PRODUCING EQUIPMENT IS TO BE USED

Project Name:

Name of Contractor's Firm:

Contractor Contact Name:

Contractor Contact Telephone Number

Date:

Building/Location:

Work To Be Done:

_____

Any Special Precautions:

Fire Watch Required: __Yes __ No
The location where the work is to be performed has been examined, necessary precautions have been taken, and permission is granted for this work.

Signed
(Contractor Individual Responsible for Authorizing Hot Work)

Permit Expires: _____(Date)

Time Hot Work Started: ____ Time Hot Work Completed:

FINAL CHECK-UP

Work area and all adjacent areas to which sparks and heat might have spread (including floors above and below and on opposite sides of walls) were inspected 30 minutes after the work was completed and were found fire safe.

Signed_____ Date _____

Contractor's Fire Watch)

ATTENTION

Before approving any cutting and welding permit, the contractor's authorized representative or their appointee shall inspect the work area and confirm that precautions have been taken to prevent fire in accordance with NFPA Standard No. 51B.

PRECAUTIONS

- Sprinklers are in service where installed
- Cutting and welding equipment in good repair
- Within 35 feet; floors swept clean of combustible, no combustible material or flammable liquids, all wall and floor openings covered, and covers suspended beneath work to collect sparks
- When working on enclosed equipment and in confined space, equipment and area is free of flammable vapors
- Fire watch provided during and 30 minutes after operation (60 minutes for torch applied roofing operations)
- Portable fire extinguisher with adequate rating available in the immediate vicinity
- Standpipe system in service where installed
- Protection of any sprinkler heads when hot work is in close proximity
- Smoking prohibited in immediate vicinity
- Non-combustible shields provided when hot work is done near combustible walls, partitions, floors, roofs
- Prohibition of hot work on pipes contacting combustible walls
- Personnel trained in use of equipment including portable fire extinguishers and sounding a fire alarm
- Final check-up conducted after 30 minute

DAILY INSPECTION FORM

INSTRUCTIONS: This form is to be utilized when hazards are posed by NFPA 101 deficiencies or construction activities are in progress. Remediation must be implemented upon project start and continuously enforced through project completion to provide a level of life safety comparable to that described in the Life Safety Code. Submit completed forms to the Contracting Officer and COR.

Project Name:	Project Number:
Construction & Impact Description:	Construction Location: Affected Areas:
Project COR:	Project Start Date:
Project Competent Person (CP):	Estimated Duration:
	Completion Date:
Contractor:	
GC Supervisor:	Telephone:
Contractor CP:	

Inspection Period: Responses:	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THR	FRI	SAT
1. Are exits readily accessible and provide unobstructed egress?							
2. Have alternate exits been established if required due to							
3. If alternate exits have been established, are personnel in the area informed and aware of their relocation?							
4. Are the existing and relocated exits clearly marked and able to be							
5. Are evacuation routes posted with follow-up inspections required							
6. Are written procedures and guidelines posted in the immediate and adjacent areas for what to do and who to call in the event of a fire							
7. Are personnel in immediate/adjacent areas aware and informed in procedures and guidelines to follow in the event of							
8. Is there free and unobstructed access to services for emergency personnel (eg, fire, medical, security)?							
9. Are fire alarm (eg, pull station), detection (eg, smoke/heat), suppression (eg, sprinkler, extinguisher) systems in working							
10. If the fire alarm, detection, suppression systems are impaired or temporarily non-functional, has a fire watch for the area, as required or necessary, been trained and established?							
11. If the fire alarm, detection, suppression systems are impaired, have measures been taken to provide temporary equivalent equipment and/or systems for adequate protection?							
12. If the fire alarm, detection, suppression systems are impaired, are equivalent equipment/systems inspected and							
Inspection Period: Responses:	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THR	FRI	SAT

13. If temporary fire alarm, detection, suppression systems are installed, are personnel in the area aware and trained on how to operate or utilize them in the event of fire or emergency?							
14. Has the “No Smoking” policy been posted, implemented and enforced in the construction area?							
15. Are temporary partitions built to be fire/smoke tight with fire retardant noncombustible material and inspected daily for							
16. Is construction site access restricted to authorized personnel only including warning signs and secured at the end							
17. Is construction area hazard surveillance conducted daily?							
18. Is construction area storage, waste, debris and excess materials being daily managed properly to reduce fire or safety							
19. Are construction activities and materials prosecuted, handled, stored, and secured in an orderly and safe manner?							
20. Is the generation, spread and exposure of construction dust, fumes, noise, odor, smoke controlled with appropriate							
21. Has a GC Safety Manager been designated with routine site safety meetings conducted to ensure awareness of Life							
22. Is personnel protective equipment (e.g., safety glasses, ear plugs, hard hats) required and being used?							
23. If there are hand/safety rails, scaffolding or ladders required, are they in place, in good condition and being used in							
24. Are the construction site (buildings and exterior grounds) hazards (e.g., fall/trip) guarded and free of potential safety							
25. Do electrical panels, temporary wiring, extension cords (3 wire grounded type), tools, and equipment appear to be							
26. If there are temporary electrical outlets provided, do they have ground fault protection at the receptacle/panel?							
27. If hazardous equipment/systems need to be de-energized, are applicable “Lockout/Tagout” procedures being followed?							
28. Are utility services (e.g., electrical, steam, water, waste, gas) properly secured at the end of each day?							
29. If there is any hot work (welding, soldering, cutting) being performed within the construction site, have additional fire							
30. If there is any hot work (welding, soldering, cutting) being performed on the construction site, has Contracting Officer been							
31. If hazardous products are present, are they limited to the amount needed and used daily?							
32. Are hazardous products disposed according to EPA requirements?							
33. Are all hazardous products present or being used (e.g., flammable, combustible, corrosive, noxious) labeled with MSDS							
34. If infection control is required, are the appropriate policies and procedures known and being followed?							
35. Are all safety incidents documented and reported to the Contracting Officer and COR?							
Contractor CP Initials Performing Daily Inspections:							

Inspection Comments/Findings: (PROVIDE DETAILED EXPLAINATION OF EXCEPTIONS/DEFICIENTIES)

Signature/Date:

Project CP GC Safety Manager

SECTION 01-10-00 - SUMMARY

PART 1 GENERAL

SHOULD DISCREPANCIES EXIST BETWEEN THE GENERAL CONDITIONS AND THIS SECTION, THE GENERAL CONDITIONS SHALL GOVERN.

1.01 PROJECT

A. Project Name: USDA NCSL Greenhouse Renovation Ph V

B. Owner's Name: USDA Ag Research Service.

C. Architect's Name: The Schemmer Associates.

D. The Project consists of the construction of USDA greenhouse upgrades to include improvments to the complex.

1.02 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION

A. Contract Type: A single prime contract based on a Stipulated Price as described in Document .

1.03 DESCRIPTION OF ALTERATIONS WORK

A. Scope of demolition and removal work is indicated on drawings and specified in Section 02-41-00.

B. Scope of alterations work is indicated on drawings.

C. Plumbing: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.

D. HVAC: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.

E. Electrical Power and Lighting: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.

F. Fire Alarm: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.

G. Security System: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.

1.04 OWNER OCCUPANCY

A. Owner intends to continue to occupy adjacent portions of the existing building during the entire construction period.

B. Owner intends to occupy the Project upon Substantial Completion.

C. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.

D. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.

1.05 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

A. Construction Operations: Limited to areas noted on Drawings.

1. Locate and conduct construction activities in ways that will limit disturbance to site.

B. Arrange use of site and premises to allow:

1. Owner occupancy.

C. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Owner:

1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
2. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.

D. Time Restrictions:
   1. Limit conduct of the hours of 7:00 am to 4:30 pm Mon thru Fri excluding Federal holidays.
E. Utility Outages and Shutdown:
   1. Limit disruption of utility services to hours the building is unoccupied.
   2. Do not disrupt or shut down life safety systems, including but not limited to fire alarm system, without 7 days notice to Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
   3. Prevent accidental disruption of utility services to other facilities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 01-10-00

SECTION 01-23-00 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 GENERAL

SHOULD DISCREPANCIES EXIST BETWEEN THE GENERAL CONDITIONS AND THIS SECTION, THE GENERAL CONDITIONS SHALL GOVERN.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Description of Alternates.

B. Procedures for pricing Alternates.

C. Documentation of changes to Contract Sum and Contract Time.

1.02 ACCEPTANCE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternates quoted on Bid Forms will be reviewed and accepted or rejected at Owner's option. Accepted Alternates will be identified in the Owner-Contractor Agreement.

B. Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work to integrate the Work of each Alternate.

1.03 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES (REFER TO BID SCHEDULE AND SHEET G001)

A. Alternate No. 1 - Complete renovation of Greenhouse Range G. See bid schedule and drawings for further detail.:

B. Alternate No. 2 - Provide complete demo of roofing for the headhouse and connector to the NCSL building and replace with new roofing. See drawings and specifications.:

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 01-23-00

SECTION 01-25-00 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

SHOULD DISCREPANCIES EXIST BETWEEN THE GENERAL CONDITIONS AND THIS SECTION, THE GENERAL CONDITIONS SHALL GOVERN.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedural requirements for proposed substitutions.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes from Contract Documents requirements proposed by Contractor to materials, products, assemblies, and equipment.
   1. Substitutions for Cause: Proposed due to changed Project circumstances beyond Contractor's control.
   2. Substitutions for Convenience: Proposed due to possibility of offering substantial advantage to the Project.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. A Substitution Request for products and materials constitutes a representation that the submitter:
   1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product, equipment, assembly, or system.
   2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
   3. Agrees to provide same or equivalent maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable.
   4. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other work that may be required for the work to be complete, with no additional cost to Owner.
   5. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
   6. Agrees to reimburse Owner and Architect for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities.

B. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Burden of proof is on proposer.

C. Content: Include information necessary for tracking the status of each Substitution Request, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.

D. Limit each request to a single proposed substitution item.
   1. Submit an electronic document, combining the request form with supporting data into single document.

3.02 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING PROCUREMENT

A. Not Applicable

3.03 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING CONSTRUCTION

A. Submittal Form (after award of contract):

B. Submit request for Substitution for Cause within 14 days of discovery of need for substitution, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by the Government, in order to stay on approved project schedule.

C. Submit request for Substitution for Convenience immediately upon discovery of its potential advantage to the project, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by the Government, in order to stay on approved project schedule.

1. In addition to meeting general documentation requirements, document how the requested substitution benefits the Owner through cost savings, time savings, greater energy conservation, or in other specific ways.
2. Document means of coordinating of substitution item with other portions of the work, including work by affected subcontractors.
3. Bear the costs engendered by proposed substitution of:
   a. Owner's compensation to the Architect for any required redesign, time spent processing and evaluating the request.

D. Substitutions will not be considered under one or more of the following circumstances:

1. When they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without having received prior approval.
2. Without a separate written request.
3. When acceptance will require revisions to Contract Documents.

3.04 RESOLUTION

A. The Government may request additional information and documentation prior to rendering a decision. Provide this data in an expeditious manner.

B. The Government will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.

1. The Government's decision following review of proposed substitution will be noted on the submitted form.

3.05 ACCEPTANCE

A. Accepted substitutions change the work of the Project. They will be documented and incorporated into work of the project by the construciton contractor and recorded on the As-Built drawings or similar instruments provided for in the Conditions of the Contract.

3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01-78-00 - CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS, for closeout submittals.

ATTACHMENTS:

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

A. A facsimile of the Substitution Request Form (During Construction) required to be used on the Project is included after this section.

END OF SECTION 01-25-00

THE SCHEMMER ASSOCIATES INC.
1044 NORTH 115TH STREET
OMAHA, NEBRASKA 68154-4416 (402) 493-4800 FAX (402) 493-7951

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

TO:_____

PROJECT:_____

SPECIFIED ITEM:

_____ _____ _____ _____
Section Page Paragraph Description

The undersigned requests consideration of the following:

PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION:

Attached data includes product description, specifications, drawings, photographs, performance and test data adequate for evaluation of the request; applicable portions of the data are clearly identified.

Attached data also includes a description of changes to the Contract Documents which the proposed substitution will require for its proper installation.The undersigned certifies that the following paragraphs, unless modified by attachments, are correct:

1. The proposed substitution does not affect dimensions shown on drawings.
2. The undersigned will pay for changes to the building design, including engineering design, detailing and construction costs caused by the requested substitution.
3. The proposed substitution will have no adverse affect on other trades, the construction schedule, or specified warranty requirements.
4. Maintenance and service parts will be locally available for the proposed substitution.

The undersigned further states that the function, appearance, and quality of the proposed substitution are equivalent or superior to the specified item.
Submitted by:

Signature_____ For use by the design consultant

Firm _____ ☐ Accepted ☐ Accepted as noted

Address _____ ☐ Not Accepted ☐ Received too late

_____ By _____

Date _____ Date _____

Telephone _____ Remarks _____

Attachments:

SECTION 01-30-00 - ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

SHOULD DISCREPANCIES EXIST BETWEEN THE GENERAL CONDITIONS AND THIS SECTION, THE GENERAL CONDITIONS SHALL GOVERN.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General administrative requirements.
B. Electronic document submittal service.
C. Preconstruction meeting.
D. Progress meetings.
E. Construction progress schedule.
F. Contractor's daily reports.
G. Progress photographs.
H. Coordination drawings.
I. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.
J. Number of copies of submittals.
K. Requests for Information (RFI) procedures.
L. Submittal procedures.

1.02 GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements of Section 01-70-00 - EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS for coordination of execution of administrative tasks with timing of construction activities.
B. Make the following types of submittals:
   1. Requests for Information (RFI).
   2. Requests for substitution.
   3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
   4. Test and inspection reports.
   5. Design data.
   6. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
   7. Applications for payment and change order requests.
   8. Progress schedules.
   9. Coordination drawings.
   10. Correction Punch List and Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
   11. Closeout submittals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 ELECTRONIC DOCUMENT SUBMITTAL SERVICE

A. All documents transmitted for purposes of administration of the contract are to be in electronic (PDF, MS Word, or MS Excel) format, as appropriate to the document, and transmitted via an Internet-based submittal service that receives, logs and stores documents, provides electronic stamping and signatures, and notifies addressees via email.
   1. Besides submittals for review, information, and closeout, this procedure applies to Requests for Information (RFIs), progress documentation, contract modification documents (e.g. supplementary instructions, change proposals, change orders), applications for payment, field reports and meeting minutes, Contractor's correction punchlist, and any other document any participant wishes to make part of the project record.
   2. Contractor and Architect are required to use this service.
   3. It is Contractor's responsibility to submit documents in allowable format.
   4. Subcontractors, suppliers, and Architect's consultants are to be permitted to use the service at no extra charge.
   5. Users of the service need an email address, internet access, and PDF review software that includes ability to mark up and apply electronic stamps (such as Adobe Acrobat, www.adobe.com, or Bluebeam PDF Revu, www.bluebeam.com), unless such software capability is provided by the service provider.
   6. Paper document transmittals will not be reviewed; emailed electronic documents will not be reviewed.
   7. All other specified submittal and document transmission procedures apply, except that electronic document requirements do not apply to samples or color selection charts.
B. Cost: The cost of the service is to be paid by Contractor; include the cost of the service in the Contract Sum.
C. Management: The Contractor shall manually manage and arrange the submittal listings within the submitttal service interface after the submittal service has harvested the data from the specifications. The Contractor shall remove or consolidate submittals for the purpose of providing robust information for review, and the Contractor shall not send submittals that are void of reviewable information. Empty submittals will be automatically returned to the Contractor as incomplete submittals and no review will be performed.
   1. The Contractor may consolidate these submittal types for review:
      a. Product Data, Installation Instructions, Manufacturer's Instructions, Manufacturer's Test Reports, Field Test Reports, Maintenance Data, etc.
      b. Qualfication Statements, Certifications, Warranties, etc.
   2. The Contractor must keep the following submittals as stand-alone submittals:
      a. Shop Drawings with Delegated Design documentation, if applicable.
      b. Closeout Submittals.
      c. O&M Manuals.
D. Submittal Service: Use one of the following:
   1. Submittal Exchange: www.submittalexchange.com
   2. Newforma ConstructEx: www.newforma.com/products/constructex

3. Procore Technologies, Inc.: https://www.procore.com/ .

E. Training: One, one-hour, web-based training session will be arranged for all participants, with representatives of Architect and Contractor participating; further training is the responsibility of the user of the service.

1. Representatives of Owner are scheduled and included in this training.

F. Project Closeout: The Government will determine when to terminate the service for the project

3.02 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

A. Owner will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.

B. Attendance Required:

1. Owner.
2. Architect.
3. Contractor.
4. Masonry Subcontractor.
5. HVAC Subcontractor
6. Plumbing Subcontractor
7. Electrical Subcontractor
8. Other Subcontractors as determined by General Contractor.

C. Agenda:

1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
4. Submission of list of subcontractors, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
5. Submission of initial Submittal schedule.
6. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract and Architect.
7. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
8. Scheduling.

D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.03 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. Schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the work at minimum bi-monthly intervals.

B. Make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.

C. Attendance Required:

1. Contractor.
2. Owner.
3. Architect.
4. Contractor's superintendent.

5. Major subcontractors.

D. Agenda:
1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
2. Review of work progress.
3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
6. Review of RFIs log and status of responses.
7. Review of off-site fabrication and delivery schedules.
8. Maintenance of progress schedule.
9. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
10. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
11. Coordination of projected progress.
12. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
13. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
14. Other business relating to work.

E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

A. Within 10 days after date of the Agreement, submit preliminary schedule defining planned operations for the first 60 days of work, with a general outline for remainder of work.

B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.

C. Within 20 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
1. Include written certification that major contractors have reviewed and accepted proposed schedule.

D. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.

E. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

3.05 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS

A. Include only factual information. Do not include personal remarks or opinions regarding operations and/or personnel.

B. Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site and project progress:
1. Date.
2. High and low temperatures, and general weather conditions.
3. List of subcontractors at Project site.
4. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
5. Major equipment at Project site.
6. Material deliveries.

7. Safety, environmental, or industrial relations incidents.
8. Meetings and significant decisions.
9. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses. Include comparison between scheduled work activities (in Contractor's most recently updated and published schedule) and actual activities. Explain differences, if any. Note days or periods when no work was in progress and explain the reasons why.
10. Testing and/or inspections performed.
11. Signature of Contractor's authorized representative.

3.06 PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS

A. Upload to submittal service, new photographs at least once a month, within 3 days after being taken.

B. Photography Type: Digital; electronic files.

C. In addition to periodic, recurring views, take photographs of each of the following events:
   1. Structural framing in progress and upon completion.
   2. Enclosure of building, upon completion.
   3. Substantial & final completion, minimum of 50 (fifty) photos.

D. Views:
   1. Provide non-aerial photographs from four cardinal views at each specified time, until date of Substantial Completion.
   2. Provide factual presentation.
   3. Provide correct exposure and focus, high resolution and sharpness, maximum depth of field, and minimum distortion.

E. Digital Photographs: 24 bit color, minimum resolution of 1024 by 768, in JPG format; provide files unaltered by photo editing software.
   1. Delivery Medium: Provide as a submittal or upload to project management software with notice via submittal.
   2. File Naming: Include project identification, date and time of view, and view identification.
   3. Point of View Sketch: Include digital copy of point of view sketch with each electronic submittal; include point of view identification in each photo file name.

3.07 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Coordination Drawings should be composed with the intent of capturing existing conditions of systems that are either intended to be upgraded in-kind or essential for integration into new system designs. They may either be hand-sketched or CAD drawn as long as the content is accurate for the purpose of precise communication between the Contractor and Architect. These coordination drawings would ideally be composed before official submittals are executed to assure the submitted design is comprehensive and accurate.

B. Provide information required by Project Coordinator for preparation of coordination drawings.

C. Review drawings prior to submission to Architect.

3.08 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

A. Definition: A request seeking one of the following:
   1. An interpretation, amplification, or clarification of some requirement of Contract Documents arising from inability to determine from them the exact material, process, or system to be installed; or when the elements of construction are required to occupy the same space (interference); or when an item of work is described differently at more than one place in Contract Documents.
   2. A resolution to an issue which has arisen due to field conditions and affects design intent.
B. Whenever possible, request clarifications at the next appropriate project progress meeting, with response entered into meeting minutes, rendering unnecessary the issuance of a formal RFI.
C. Preparation: Prepare an RFI immediately upon discovery of a need for interpretation of Contract Documents. Failure to submit a RFI in a timely manner is not a legitimate cause for claiming additional costs or delays in execution of the work.
   1. Prepare a separate RFI for each specific item.
      a. Review, coordinate, and comment on requests originating with subcontractors and/or materials suppliers.
   2. Prepare using software provided by the Electronic Document Submittal Service.
   3. Combine RFI and its attachments into a single electronic file. PDF format is preferred.
D. Reason for the RFI: Prior to initiation of an RFI, carefully study all Contract Documents to confirm that information sufficient for their interpretation is definitely not included.
   1. Include in each request Contractor's signature attesting to good faith effort to determine from Contract Documents information requiring interpretation.
E. Content: Include identifiers necessary for tracking the status of each RFI, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
   1. Official Project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
   2. Owner's, Architect's, and Contractor's names.
   3. Discrete and consecutive RFI number, and descriptive subject/title.
   4. Issue date, and requested reply date.
   5. Reference to particular Contract Document(s) requiring additional information/interpretation. Identify pertinent drawing and detail number and/or specification section number, title, and paragraph(s).
   6. Annotations: Field dimensions and/or description of conditions which have engendered the request.
   7. Contractor's suggested resolution: A written and/or a graphic solution, to scale, is required in cases where clarification of coordination issues is involved, for example; routing, clearances, and/or specific locations of work shown diagrammatically in Contract Documents. If applicable, state the likely impact of the suggested resolution on Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
F. Attachments: Include sketches, coordination drawings, descriptions, photos, submittals, and other information necessary to substantiate the reason for the request.

G. Review Time: Government will respond and return RFIs to Contractor within ten calendar days of receipt. For the purpose of establishing the start of the mandated response period, RFIs received after 12:00 noon will be considered as having been received on the following regular working day.
   1. Response period may be shortened or lengthened for specific items, subject to mutual agreement, and recorded in a timely manner in progress meeting minutes.

H. Responses: Content of answered RFIs will not constitute in any manner a directive or authorization to perform extra work or delay the project. If in Contractor's belief it is likely to lead to a change to Contract Sum or Contract Time, promptly issue a notice to this effect, and follow up with an appropriate Change Order request to Owner.
   1. Response may include a request for additional information, in which case the original RFI will be deemed as having been answered, and an amended one is to be issued forthwith. Identify the amended RFI with an R suffix to the original number.
   2. Do not extend applicability of a response to specific item to encompass other similar conditions, unless specifically so noted in the response.
   3. Upon receipt of a response, promptly review and distribute it to all affected parties, and update the RFI Log.
   4. Notify Architect within seven calendar days if an additional or corrected response is required by submitting an amended version of the original RFI, identified as specified above.

3.09 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Submit to Architect for review a schedule for submittals in tabular format.
   1. Submit at the same time as the preliminary schedule specified in Section - 01-32-16 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE.
   2. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule and schedule of values.
   3. Format schedule to allow tracking of status of submittals throughout duration of construction.
   4. Arrange information to include scheduled date for initial submittal, specification number and title, submittal category (for review or for information), description of item of work covered, and role and name of subcontractor.
   5. Account for time required for preparation, review, manufacturing, fabrication and delivery when establishing submittal delivery and review deadline dates.
      a. For assemblies, equipment, systems comprised of multiple components and/or requiring detailed coordination with other work, allow for additional time to make corrections or revisions to initial submittals, and time for their review.

B. Schedule Content:
   1. The list of submittals shall be comprehensive and complete for the design team for review. Incomplete submittals shall be returned to the Contractor without review, with the expectation the revised and resubmitted submittals will contain all pertinent information.
   2. The list of submittals shall correspond with the requirements of each specification section.

3. The Contractor shall remove or consolidate submittals for the purpose of providing robust information for review, and the Contractor shall not send submittals that are void of reviewable information. Empty submittals will be automatically returned to the Contractor as incomplete submittals and no review will be performed.

3.10 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
   1. Product data.
   2. Design data.
   3. Shop drawings.
   4. Samples for selection.

B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.

C. Samples will be reviewed for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.

D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 01-78-00 - CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

3.11 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
   1. Design data.
   2. Sustainability design submittals and reports.
   3. Certificates.
   4. Test reports.
   5. Inspection reports.
   6. Manufacturer's instructions.
   7. Manufacturer's field reports.
   8. Other types indicated.

B. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner.

3.12 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Submit Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.

B. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.

C. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout in compliance with requirements of Section 01-78-00 - CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS:
   1. Project record documents.
   2. Operation and maintenance data.
   3. Warranties.
   4. Bonds.
   5. Other types as indicated.

D. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

3.13 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

A. Electronic Documents: Submit one electronic copy in PDF format; an electronically-marked up file will be returned. Create PDFs at native size and right-side up; illegible files will be rejected.

B. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by the Government.

1. After review, produce duplicates.
2. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically so stated.

3.14 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Requirements:

1. Use a separate transmittal for each item.
2. Submit separate packages of submittals for review and submittals for information, when included in the same specification section.
3. Transmit using approved form.
   a. Use form generated by Electronic Document Submittal Service software.
4. Sequentially identify each item. For revised submittals use original number and a sequential numerical suffix.
5. Identify: Project; Contractor; subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number; and specification section number and article/paragraph, as appropriate on each copy.
6. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the work and Contract Documents.
   a. Submittals from sources other than the Contractor, or without Contractor's stamp will not be acknowledged, reviewed, or returned.
7. Deliver each submittal on date noted in submittal schedule, unless an earlier date has been agreed to by all affected parties, and is of the benefit to the project.
   a. Upload submittals in electronic form to Electronic Document Submittal Service website.
8. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
   a. For each submittal for review, allow 10 days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor.
   b. For sequential reviews involving Architect's consultants, Owner, or another affected party, allow an additional 7 days.
   c. For sequential reviews involving approval from authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ), in addition to Architect's approval, allow an additional 30 days.
9. Provide space for Contractor and Architect review stamps.
10. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.
11. Distribute reviewed submittals. Instruct parties to promptly report inability to comply with requirements.

12. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed, unless they are partial submittals for distinct portion(s) of the work, and have received prior approval for their use.
13. Submittals not requested will not be recognized or processed.

B. Product Data Procedures:
1. Submit only information required by individual specification sections.
2. Collect required information into a single submittal.
3. Do not submit (Material) Safety Data Sheets for materials or products.

C. Shop Drawing Procedures:
1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting Contract Documents and coordinating related work.
2. Do not reproduce Contract Documents to create shop drawings.
3. Generic, non-project-specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.

D. Samples Procedures:
1. Transmit related items together as single package.
2. Identify each item to allow review for applicability in relation to shop drawings showing installation locations.

3.15 SUBMITTAL REVIEW

A. Submittal contents shall be considered representations that reflect the information provided in the Contract Documents (Specifications and Drawings). No matter the review response, they are not to be considered contracturally binding and do not compromise the contracturally binding Contract Documents. Reviews of this information are for quality control purposes, and the Contractor will be responsible for following the direction given in the Contract Documents no matter the review responses.

B. Submittals for Review: Architect will review each submittal, and approve, or take other appropriate action.

C. Submittals for Information: Architect will acknowledge receipt and review. See below for actions to be taken.

D. Architect's actions will be reflected by marking each returned submittal using virtual stamp on electronic submittals.
1. Notations may be made directly on submitted items and/or listed on appended Submittal Review cover sheet.

E. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for review:
1. Authorizing purchasing, fabrication, delivery, and installation:
a. "Approved", or language with same legal meaning.
b. "Approved as Noted, Resubmission not required", or language with same legal meaning.
1) At Contractor's option, submit corrected item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.

c. "Approved as Noted, Resubmit for Record", or language with same legal meaning.

2. Not Authorizing fabrication, delivery, and installation:

a. "Revise and Resubmit".

1) Resubmit revised item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.

2) Non-responsive resubmittals may be rejected.

b. "Rejected".

1) Submit item complying with requirements of Contract Documents.

F. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for information:

1. Items for which no action was taken:

a. "Received" - to notify the Contractor that the submittal has been received for record only.

2. Items for which action was taken:

a. "Reviewed" - no further action is required from Contractor.

END OF SECTION 01-30-00

SECTION 01-32-16 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

SHOULD DISCREPANCIES EXIST BETWEEN THE GENERAL CONDITIONS AND THIS SECTION, THE GENERAL CONDITIONS SHALL GOVERN.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Preliminary schedule.

B. Construction progress schedule, bar chart type.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Within 10 days after date of Agreement, submit preliminary schedule.

B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.

C. Within 20 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.

D. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.

E. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

F. Submit in PDF format.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Scheduler: Contractor's personnel or specialist Consultant specializing in CPM scheduling with one years minimum experience in scheduling construction work of a complexity comparable to this Project, and having use of computer facilities capable of delivering a detailed graphic printout within 48 hours of request.

1.04 SCHEDULE FORMAT

A. Listings: In chronological order according to the start date for each activity. Identify each activity with the applicable specification section number.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE

A. Prepare preliminary schedule in the form of a horizontal bar chart.

3.02 CONTENT

A. Show complete sequence of construction by activity, with dates for beginning and completion of each element of construction.

B. Identify each item by specification section number.

C. Show accumulated percentage of completion of each item, and total percentage of Work completed, as of the first day of each month.

D. Indicate delivery dates for owner-furnished products.

E. Provide legend for symbols and abbreviations used.

3.03 BAR CHARTS

A. Include a separate bar for each major portion of Work or operation.

B. Identify the first work day of each week.

3.04 REVIEW AND EVALUATION OF SCHEDULE

A. Participate in joint review and evaluation of schedule with Architect at each submittal.

B. Evaluate project status to determine work behind schedule and work ahead of schedule.

C. After review, revise as necessary as result of review, and resubmit within 10 days.

3.05 UPDATING SCHEDULE

A. Maintain schedules to record actual start and finish dates of completed activities.

B. Indicate progress of each activity to date of revision, with projected completion date of each activity.

C. Annotate diagrams to graphically depict current status of Work.

D. Identify activities modified since previous submittal, major changes in Work, and other identifiable changes.

E. Indicate changes required to maintain Date of Substantial Completion.

F. Submit reports required to support recommended changes.

3.06 DISTRIBUTION OF SCHEDULE

A. Distribute copies of updated schedules to Contractor's project site file, to subcontractors, suppliers, Architect, Owner, and other concerned parties. Provide updated schedule monthly as a submittal.

B. Instruct recipients to promptly report, in writing, problems anticipated by projections indicated in schedules.

END OF SECTION 01-32-16

SECTION 01-40-00 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

SHOULD DISCREPANCIES EXIST BETWEEN THE GENERAL CONDITIONS AND THIS SECTION, THE GENERAL CONDITIONS SHALL GOVERN.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Submittals.
B. Quality assurance.
C. References and standards.
D. Testing and inspection agencies and services.
E. Contractor's design-related professional design services.
F. Control of installation.
G. Manufacturers' field services.
H. Defect Assessment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01-30-00 - ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS: Submittal procedures.
B. Section 01-60-00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS: Requirements for material and product quality.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Contractor's Quality Control Plan: Contractor's management plan for executing the Contract for Construction.

1.04 CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN-RELATED PROFESSIONAL DESIGN SERVICES

A. Coordination: Contractor's professional design services are subject to requirements of project's Conditions for Construction Contract.
B. Base design on performance and/or design criteria indicated in individual specification sections.
   1. Submit a Request for Information to the Government if the criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform required design services.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01-30-00 - ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS, for submittal procedures.
B. Design Data: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for Owner's information.
   1. Include calculations that have been used to demonstrate compliance to performance and regulatory criteria provided, and to determine design solutions.
   2. Include required product data and shop drawings.
   3. Include a statement or certification attesting that design data complies with criteria indicated, such as building codes, loads, functional, and similar engineering requirements.
   4. Include signature and seal of design professional responsible for allocated design services on calculations and drawings.

C. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit two copies of report to Architect and to Contractor.
   1. Include:
      a. Date issued.
      b. Project title and number.
      c. Name of inspector.
      d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
      e. Identification of product and specifications section.
      f. Location in the Project.
      g. Type of test/inspection.
      h. Date of test/inspection.
      i. Results of test/inspection.
      j. Compliance with Contract Documents.
      k. When requested by Architect, provide interpretation of results.

D. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to Architect, in quantities specified for Product Data.
   1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.

E. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, for the Owner's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications:
   1. Prior to start of work, submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
   2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.

B. Designer Qualifications: Where professional engineering design services and design data submittals are specifically required of Contractor by Contract Documents, provide services of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensedin North Dakota.

C. Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) Plan:
   1. Prior to start of work, submit a comprehensive plan describing how contract deliverables will be produced. Tailor CQC plan to specific requirements of the project. Include the following information:
      a. Management Structure: Identify personnel responsible for quality. Include a chart showing lines of authority.

1) Include qualifications (in resume form), duties, responsibilities of each person assigned to CQC function.

b. Management Approach: Define, describe, and include in the plan specific methodologies used in executing the work.

1) Management and control of documents and records relating to quality.
2) Communications.
3) Coordination procedures.
4) Resource management.
5) Process control.
6) Inspection and testing procedures and scheduling.
7) Control of noncomplying work.
8) Tracking deficiencies from identification, through acceptable corrective action, and verification.
9) Control of testing and measuring equipment.
10) Project materials certification.
11) Managerial continuity and flexibility.

c. Owner will not make a separate payment for providing and maintaining a Quality Control Plan. Include associated costs in Bid price.

d. Acceptance of the plan is required prior to start of construction activities not including mobilization work. Owner's acceptance of the plan will be conditional and predicated on continuing satisfactory adherence to the plan. Owner reserves the right to require Contractor to make changes to the plan and operations, including removal of personnel, as necessary, to obtain specified quality of work results.

D. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications. Engage a person with requisite training and experience to implement and manage quality assurance (QA) and quality control (QC) for the project.

1.07 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Specifications, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.

B. Comply with reference standard of date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.

C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.

D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.

E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Owner before proceeding.

F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of Architect shall be altered from Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.

B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.

C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Owner before proceeding.

D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.

E. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.

F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.

G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

3.02 MOCK-UPS

A. Before installing portions of the Work where mock-ups are required, construct mock-ups in location and size indicated for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work. The purpose of mock-up is to demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.

B. Accepted mock-ups establish the standard of quality the Architect will use to judge the Work.

C. Integrated Exterior Mock-ups: Construct integrated exterior mock-up as indicated on drawings. Coordinate installation of exterior envelope materials and products as required in individual Specification Sections. Provide adequate supporting structure for mock-up materials as necessary.

D. Room Mock-ups: Construct room mock-ups as indicated on drawings. Coordinate installation of materials, products, and assemblies as required in specification sections; finish according to requirements. Provide required lighting and any supplemental lighting where required to enable Architect to evaluate quality of the mock-up.

E. Notify Architect fifteen (15) working days in advance of dates and times when mock-ups will be constructed.

F. Tests shall be performed under provisions identified in this section and identified in the respective product specification sections.

G. Assemble and erect specified items with specified attachment and anchorage devices, flashings, seals, and finishes.

H. Obtain Architect's approval of mock-ups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.

1. Architect will issue written comments within seven (7) working days of initial review and each subsequent follow up review of each mock-up.
2. Make corrections as necessary until Architect's approval is issued.

I. Architect will use accepted mock-ups as a comparison standard for the remaining Work.

J. Where mock-up has been accepted by Architect and is specified in product specification sections to be removed, protect mock-up throughout construction, remove mock-up and clear area when directed to do so by Architect.

3.03 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. Testing Agency Duties:
1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
3. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
4. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of Work or products.
5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
6. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.

B. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.

C. Contractor Responsibilities:
1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
   a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
   b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
   c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
   d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
6. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.

D. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.

E. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

3.04 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, test, adjust, and balance equipment, and commissioning as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.

B. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

3.05 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not complying with specified requirements.

B. If, in the opinion of Architect, it is not practical to remove and replace the work, Architect will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

END OF SECTION 01-40-00

SECTION 01-50-00 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

SHOULD DISCREPANCIES EXIST BETWEEN THE GENERAL CONDITIONS AND THIS SECTION, THE GENERAL CONDITIONS SHALL GOVERN.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Temporary utilities.

B. Temporary sanitary facilities.

C. Vehicular access and parking.

D. Waste removal facilities and services.

E. Field offices.

1.02 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

A. Owner will provide the following:

1. Electrical power, consisting of connection to existing facilities.
2. Water supply, consisting of connection to existing facilities.

B. Use trigger-operated nozzles for water hoses, to avoid waste of water.

1.03 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization.

B. Use of existing facilities is not permitted.

C. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.

1.04 BARRIERS

A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition. Provide fencing as described below around construction site.

B. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

1.05 FENCING

A. Construction: Commercial grade chain link fence.

B. Provide 6 foot high fence around construction storage site; equip with vehicular and pedestrian gates with locks.

1.06 INTERIOR ENCLOSURES

A. Provide temporary partitions as indicated to separate work areas from Owner-occupied areas, to prevent penetration of dust and moisture into Owner-occupied areas, and to prevent damage to existing materials and equipment.

B. Construction: Framing and reinforced polyethylene sheet materials with closed joints and sealed edges at intersections with existing surfaces.

1.07 SECURITY

A. Provide security and facilities to protect Work, existing facilities, and Owner's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, or theft.

1.08 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

A. Comply with regulations relating to use of streets and sidewalks, access to emergency facilities, and access for emergency vehicles.

B. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Owner.

C. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.

D. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.

E. Provide temporary parking areas to accommodate construction personnel. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking.

F. Existing parking areas may be used for construction parking.

1.09 WASTE REMOVAL

A. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.

B. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site periodically.

C. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.

1.10 FIELD OFFICES

A. Office: Weathertight, with lighting, electrical outlets, heating, cooling equipment, and equipped with sturdy furniture, drawing rack, and drawing display table.

B. Provide space for Project meetings, with table and chairs to accommodate 4 persons.

C. Locate offices a minimum distance of 15 feet from existing and new structures.

1.11 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Date of Substantial Completion inspection.

B. Remove underground installations to a minimum depth of 2 feet. Grade site as indicated.

C. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.

D. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition.

E. Restore new permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 01-50-00

SECTION 01-57-13 - TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

SHOULD DISCREPANCIES EXIST BETWEEN THE GENERAL CONDITIONS AND THIS SECTION, THE GENERAL CONDITIONS SHALL GOVERN.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Prevention of erosion due to construction activities.

B. Prevention of sedimentation of waterways, open drainage ways, and storm and sanitary sewers due to construction activities.

C. Restoration of areas eroded due to insufficient preventive measures.

D. Compensation of Owner for fines levied by authorities having jurisdiction due to non-compliance by Contractor.

1.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements of EPA (NPDES) for erosion and sedimentation control, as specified by the NPDES, for Phases I and II, and in compliance with requirements of Construction General Permit (CGP), whether the project is required by law to comply or not.

B. Comply with all requirements of North Dakota Department of Environment & Natural Resources (DENR) for erosion and sedimentation control , even though this project is not required by law to comply.

C. Develop and follow an Erosion and Sedimentation Prevention Plan and submit periodic inspection reports.

D. Do not begin clearing, grading, or other work involving disturbance of ground surface cover until applicable permits have been obtained; furnish all documentation required to obtain applicable permits.

E. Timing: Put preventive measures in place as soon as possible after disturbance of surface cover and before precipitation occurs.

F. Storm Water Runoff: Control increased storm water runoff due to disturbance of surface cover due to construction activities for this project.

1. Prevent runoff into storm and sanitary sewer systems, including open drainage channels, in excess of actual capacity or amount allowed by authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is less.
2. Anticipate runoff volume due to the most extreme short term and 24-hour rainfall events that might occur in 25 years.

G. Erosion On Site: Minimize wind, water, and vehicular erosion of soil on project site due to construction activities for this project.

1. Prevent development of ruts due to equipment and vehicular traffic.
2. If erosion occurs due to non-compliance with these requirements, restore eroded areas at no cost to Owner.

H. Erosion Off Site: Prevent erosion of soil and deposition of sediment on other properties caused by water leaving the project site due to construction activities for this project.

1. Prevent windblown soil from leaving the project site.
2. Prevent tracking of mud onto public roads outside site.
3. Prevent mud and sediment from flowing onto sidewalks and pavements.
4. If erosion occurs due to non-compliance with these requirements, restore eroded areas at no cost to Owner.

I. Sedimentation of Waterways On Site: Prevent sedimentation of waterways on the project site, including rivers, streams, lakes, ponds, open drainage ways, storm sewers, and sanitary sewers.
   1. If sedimentation occurs, install or correct preventive measures immediately at no cost to Owner; remove deposited sediments; comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. If sediment basins are used as temporary preventive measures, pump dry and remove deposited sediment after each storm.

J. Sedimentation of Waterways Off Site: Prevent sedimentation of waterways off the project site, including rivers, streams, lakes, ponds, open drainage ways, storm sewers, and sanitary sewers.
   1. If sedimentation occurs, install or correct preventive measures immediately at no cost to Owner; remove deposited sediments; comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

K. Open Water: Prevent standing water that could become stagnant.

L. Maintenance: Maintain temporary preventive measures until permanent measures have been established.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01-30-00 - ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS, for submittal procedures.

B. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan:
   1. Submit within 2 weeks after Notice to Proceed.
   2. Include:
      a. Site plan identifying soils and vegetation, existing erosion problems, and areas vulnerable to erosion due to topography, soils, vegetation, or drainage.
      b. Site plan showing grading; new improvements; temporary roads, traffic accesses, and other temporary construction; and proposed preventive measures.
      c. Where extensive areas of soil will be disturbed, include storm water flow and volume calculations, soil loss predictions, and proposed preventive measures.
      d. Schedule of temporary preventive measures, in relation to ground disturbing activities.
      e. Other information required by law.
      f. Format required by law is acceptable, provided any additional information specified is also included.
   3. Obtain the approval of the Plan by Owner.

C. Inspection Reports: Submit report of each inspection; identify each preventive measure, indicate condition, and specify maintenance or repair required and accomplished.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Mulch: Use one of the following:
   1. Straw or hay.
   2. Erosion control matting or netting.

B. Bales: Air dry, rectangular straw bales.
   1. Cross Section: 14 by 18 inches, minimum.
   2. Bindings: Wire or string, around long dimension.

C. Bale Stakes: One of the following, minimum 3 feet long:
   1. Steel U- or T-section, with minimum mass of 1.33 pound per linear foot.
   2. Wood, 2 by 2 inches in cross section.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine site and identify existing features that contribute to erosion resistance; maintain such existing features to greatest extent possible.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Schedule work so that soil surfaces are left exposed for the minimum amount of time.

3.03 SCOPE OF PREVENTIVE MEASURES

A. In all cases, if permanent erosion resistant measures have been installed temporary preventive measures are not required.

B. Construction Entrances: Traffic-bearing aggregate surface.
   1. Width: As required; 20 feet, minimum.
   2. Length: 50 feet, minimum.

C. Linear Sediment Barriers: Made of .
   1. Provide linear sediment barriers:
      a. Along downhill perimeter edge of disturbed areas, including soil stockpiles.
      b. Along the top of the slope or top bank of drainage channels and swales that traverse disturbed areas.
      c. Along the toe of cut slopes and fill slopes.
      d. Perpendicular to flow across the bottom of existing and new drainage channels and swales that traverse disturbed areas or carry runoff from disturbed areas; space at maximum of 200 feet apart.
      e. Across the entrances to culverts that receive runoff from disturbed areas.
   2. Space sediment barriers with the following maximum slope length upslope from barrier:
      a. Slope of Less Than 2 Percent: 100 feet..
      b. Slope Between 2 and 5 Percent: 75 feet.

c. Slope Between 5 and 10 Percent: 50 feet.
d. Slope Between 10 and 20 Percent: 25 feet.
e. Slope Over 20 Percent: 15 feet.

D. Storm Drain Curb Inlet Sediment Trap: Protect each curb inlet using one of the following measures:
1. Filter fabric wrapped around hollow concrete blocks blocking entire inlet face area; use one piece of fabric wrapped at least 1-1/2 times around concrete blocks and secured to prevent dislodging; orient cores of blocks so runoff passes into inlet.
2. Straw bale row blocking entire inlet face area; anchor into pavement.

E. Storm Drain Drop Inlet Sediment Traps: As detailed on drawings.

F. Mulching: Use only for areas that may be subjected to erosion for less than 6 months.

G. Temporary Seeding: Use where temporary vegetated cover is required.

3.04 INSTALLATION

A. Straw Bale Rows:
1. Install bales in continuous rows with ends butting tightly, with one bale at each end of row turned uphill.
2. Install bales so that bindings are not in contact with the ground.
3. Embed bales at least 4 inches in the ground.
4. Anchor bales with at least two stakes per bale, driven at least 18 inches into the ground; drive first stake in each bale toward the previously placed bale to force bales together.
5. Fill gaps between ends of bales with loose straw wedged tightly.
6. Place soil excavated for trench against bales on the upslope side of the row, compacted.

B. Mulching Over Small and Medium Areas:
1. Dry Straw and Hay: Apply 4 to 6 inches depth.
2. Erosion Control Matting: Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Temporary Seeding:
1. When hydraulic seeder is used, seedbed preparation is not required.
2. Hydroseeding is an acceptable method of restoring grass where disturbed by construction.
3. When surface soil has been sealed by rainfall or consists of smooth undisturbed cut slopes, and conventional or manual seeding is to be used, prepare seedbed by scarifying sufficiently to allow seed to lodge and germinate.
4. If temporary mulching was used on planting area but not removed, apply nitrogen fertilizer at 1 pound per 1000 sq ft.
5. On soils of very low fertility, apply 10-10-10 fertilizer at rate of 12 to 16 pounds per 1000 sq ft.
6. Incorporate fertilizer into soil before seeding.
7. Apply seed uniformly; if using drill or cultipacker seeders place seed 1/2 to 1 inch deep.

8. Use a mix of 60% by weight of Kentucky Bluegrass, 10% by weight of Creeping Red Fescue, and 30% by weight of fine leaf perennial Ryegrass. Percent by weight shal be plus or minus 5% on all seed types. All seed types to have 90% purity and 85% germination rates. Rate of seeding = 220 pounds per acre (5 pounds per 1,000 sf)
9. Irrigate as required to thoroughly wet soil to depth that will ensure germination, without causing runoff or erosion.
10. Repeat irrigation as required until grass is established.

3.05 MAINTENANCE

A. Inspect preventive measures weekly, within 24 hours after the end of any storm that produces 0.5 inches or more rainfall at the project site, and daily during prolonged rainfall.
B. Repair deficiencies immediately.
C. Straw Bale Rows:
   1. Promptly replace bales that fall apart or otherwise deteriorate unless need has passed.
   2. Remove silt deposits that exceed one-half of the height of the bales.
   3. Repair bale rows that are undercut by runoff or otherwise damaged, whether by runoff or other causes.
D. Clean out temporary sediment control structures weekly and relocate soil on site.
E. Place sediment in appropriate locations on site; do not remove from site.

3.06 CLEAN UP

A. Remove temporary measures after permanent measures have been installed, unless permitted to remain by Government.
B. Clean out temporary sediment control structures that are to remain as permanent measures.
C. Where removal of temporary measures would leave exposed soil, shape surface to an acceptable grade and finish to match adjacent ground surfaces.

END OF SECTION 01-57-13

SECTION 01-58-13 - TEMPORARY PROJECT SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

SHOULD DISCREPANCIES EXIST BETWEEN THE GENERAL CONDITIONS AND THIS SECTION, THE GENERAL CONDITIONS SHALL GOVERN.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Project identification sign.

B. Project informational signs.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Design sign and structure to withstand 50 miles/hr wind velocity.

B. Finishes, Painting: Adequate to withstand weathering, fading, and chipping for duration of construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SIGN MATERIALS

A. Structure and Framing: New, wood, structurally adequate.

B. Sign Surfaces: Exterior grade plywood with medium density overlay, minimum 3/4 inch thick, standard large sizes to minimize joints.

C. Rough Hardware: Galvanized.

D. Paint and Primers: Exterior quality, two coats; sign background of color as selected.

2.02 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGN

A. The project identification sign artwork will be provided by the Architect.

1. Signs are 4' x 8'.
2. Signs will be placed as shown by the Owner.
3. Except for required warning and safety signage (project informational signs), no other signs shall be placed on or outside of the project building.

B. Content:

1. Project number, title, logo and name of Owner as indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Names and titles of Architect and Consultants.
3. Name of Prime Contractor and major Subcontractors.

C. Graphic Design, Colors, Style of Lettering: Designated by Architect.

2.03 PROJECT INFORMATIONAL SIGNS

A. Job site safety and informational signage as required.

B. Provide at each field office, storage shed , and directional signs to direct traffic into and within site. Relocate as Work progress requires.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install project identification sign within 30 days after date fixed by construction Notice to Proceed.

B. Erect at designated location.

C. Install sign surface plumb and level, with butt joints. Anchor securely.

3.02 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain signs and supports clean, repair deterioration and damage.

3.03 REMOVAL

A. Remove signs, framing, supports, and foundations at completion of Project and restore the area.

END OF SECTION 01-58-13

SECTION 01-60-00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

SHOULD DISCREPANCIES EXIST BETWEEN THE GENERAL CONDITIONS AND THIS SECTION, THE GENERAL CONDITIONS SHALL GOVERN.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General product requirements.

B. Re-use of existing products.

C. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.

D. Product option requirements.

E. Substitution limitations.

F. Procedures for Owner-supplied products.

G. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01-25-00 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES: Substitutions made during procurement and/or construction phases.

B. Section 01-40-00 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS: Product quality monitoring.

C. Section 01-61-16 - VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) CONTENT RESTRICTIONS: Requirements for VOC-restricted product categories.

D. Section 01-74-19 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL: Waste disposal requirements potentially affecting product selection, packaging and substitutions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.

B. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.

C. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.

1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EXISTING PRODUCTS

A. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.

B. Existing materials and equipment indicated to be removed, but not to be re-used, relocated, reinstalled, delivered to the Owner, or otherwise indicated as to remain the property of the Owner, become the property of the Contractor; remove from site.

C. Specific Products to be Reused: The reuse of certain materials and equipment already existing on the project site is required.
   1. Greenhouse Glazing Mullions: Aluminum Mullions and Aluminum Mullion Caps are to be reused in their individual locations unless damaged beyond acceptable aesthetics and function. Original fastener holes to be reused with new fasteners. All gasketing to be new.

2.02 NEW PRODUCTS

A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.
B. See Section 01-40-00 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS, for additional source quality control requirements.
C. Use of products having any of the following characteristics is not permitted:
   1. Made using or containing CFC's or HCFC's.
   2. Containing lead, cadmium, or asbestos.
D. Where other criteria are met, Contractor shall give preference to products that:
   1. If used on interior, have lower emissions, as defined in Section 01-61-16.
   2. If wet-applied, have lower VOC content, as defined in Section 01-61-16.

2.03 PRODUCT OPTIONS

A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.
B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

2.04 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS

A. See Section 01-25-00 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES.

3.02 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.
B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.
C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.
D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.
F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.

G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.

H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

3.03 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

A. Provide protection of stored materials and products against theft, casualty, or deterioration.

B. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. See Section 01-74-19.

C. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

D. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.

E. Arrange storage of materials and products to allow for visual inspection for the purpose of determination of quantities, amounts, and unit counts.

F. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.

G. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.

H. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.

I. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.

J. Do not store products directly on the ground.

K. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.

L. Store loose granular materials on solid flat surfaces in a well-drained area. Prevent mixing with foreign matter.

M. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.

N. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.

O. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

END OF SECTION 01-60-00

SECTION 01-61-16 - VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) CONTENT RESTRICTIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

SHOULD DISCREPANCIES EXIST BETWEEN THE GENERAL CONDITIONS AND THIS SECTION, THE GENERAL CONDITIONS SHALL GOVERN.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Requirements for Indoor-Emissions-Restricted products.

B. Requirements for VOC-Content-Restricted products.

C. Requirement for installer certification that they did not use any non-compliant products.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. VOC-Content-Restricted Products: All products in the following product categories, whether specified or not:

1. Interior paints and coatings applied on site.
2. Interior adhesives and sealants applied on site, including flooring adhesives.

B. Interior of Building: Anywhere inside the exterior weather barrier.

C. Adhesives: All gunnable, trowelable, liquid-applied, and aerosol adhesives, whether specified or not; including flooring adhesives, resilient base adhesives, and pipe jointing adhesives.

D. Sealants: All gunnable, trowelable, and liquid-applied joint sealants and sealant primers, whether specified or not; including firestopping sealants and duct joint sealers.

E. Inherently Non-Emitting Materials: Products composed wholly of minerals or metals, unless they include organic-based surface coatings, binders, or sealants; and specifically the following:

1. Concrete.
2. Clay brick.
3. Metals that are plated, anodized, or powder-coated.
4. Glass.
5. Ceramics.
6. Solid wood flooring that is unfinished and untreated.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

B. ASTM D3960 - Standard Practice for Determining Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content of Paints and Related Coatings.

C. GreenSeal GS-36 - Standard for Adhesives for Commercial Use.

D. SCAQMD 1113 - Architectural Coatings.

E. SCAQMD 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01-30-00 - ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: For each VOC-restricted product used in the project, submit evidence of compliance.

C. Installer Certifications Regarding Prohibited Content: Require each installer of any type of product (not just the products for which VOC restrictions are specified) to certify that either 1) no adhesives, joint sealants, paints, coatings, or composite wood or agrifiber products have been used in the installation of installer's products, or 2) that such products used comply with these requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Require each installer of products for which VOC restrictions are specified to certify that no adhesives, joint sealants, paints, coatings, or composite wood or agrifiber products have been used in the installation of his products.

B. VOC Content Test Method: 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), or ASTM D3960, unless otherwise indicated. Report of laboratory testing performed in accordance with requirements.

1. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are:

a. Report of laboratory testing performed in accordance with requirements.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. VOC-Content-Restricted Products: VOC content not greater than required by the following:

1. Adhesives, Including Flooring Adhesives: SCAQMD 1168 Rule.
2. Aerosol Adhesives: GreenSeal GS-36.
3. Joint Sealants: SCAQMD 1168 Rule.
4. Paints and Coatings: Each color; most stringent of the following:

a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D.

b. SCAQMD 1113 Rule.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner reserves the right to reject non-compliant products, whether installed or not, and require their removal and replacement with compliant products at no extra cost to Owner.

B. Additional costs to restore indoor air quality due to installation of non-compliant products will be borne by Contractor.

END OF SECTION 01-61-16

SECTION 01-70-00 - EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

SHOULD DISCREPANCIES EXIST BETWEEN THE GENERAL CONDITIONS AND THIS SECTION, THE GENERAL CONDITIONS SHALL GOVERN.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.

B. Cutting and patching.

C. Cleaning and protection.

D. Starting of systems and equipment.

E. Demonstration and instruction of Owner personnel.

F. Closeout procedures, including Contractor's Correction Punch List, except payment procedures.

G. General requirements for maintenance service.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01-30-00 - ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS, for submittal procedures.

B. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:

1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
5. Work of Owner or separate Contractor.
6. Include in request:
   a. Identification of Project.
   b. Location and description of affected work.
   c. Necessity for cutting or alteration.
   d. Description of proposed work and products to be used.
   e. Alternatives to cutting and patching.
   f. Effect on work of Owner or separate Contractor.
   g. Written permission of affected separate Contractor.
   h. Date and time work will be executed.

C. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities.

1.03 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Use of explosives is not permitted.

B. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.

C. Dust Control: Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere and over adjacent property.

1. Provide dust-proof barriers between construction areas and areas continuing to be occupied by Owner.

D. Noise Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations.

1. Indoors: Limit conduct of especially noisy interior work to 8 am to 5 pm.

1.04 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.

B. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.

C. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.

D. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing indicated for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.

E. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.

F. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.

G. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.

B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.

C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 01-60-00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that existing conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.

C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.

D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.

E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.

F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.

B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.

C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.03 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.

B. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

3.04 ALTERATIONS

A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.

1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
2. Report discrepancies to the Government before disturbing existing installation.
3. Beginning of alterations work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.

B. Keep areas in which alterations are being conducted separated from other areas that are still occupied.

1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 01-50-00 in locations indicated on drawings.

C. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.

1. Remove items indicated on drawings.
2. Relocate items indicated on drawings.
3. Where new surface finishes are to be applied to existing work, perform removals, patch, and prepare existing surfaces as required to receive new finish; remove existing finish if necessary for successful application of new finish.
4. Where new surface finishes are not specified or indicated, patch holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces as closely as possible.

D. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove, relocate, and extend existing systems to accommodate new construction.
   1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components; if necessary, modify installation to allow access or provide access panel.
   2. Where existing systems or equipment are not active and Contract Documents require reactivation, put back into operational condition; repair supply, distribution, and equipment as required.
   3. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
      a. Disable existing systems only to make switchovers and connections; minimize duration of outages.
      b. Provide temporary connections as required to maintain existing systems in service.
   4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities.
   5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment , including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification; patch holes left by removal using materials specified for new construction.

E. Protect existing work to remain.
   1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
   2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
   3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.

F. Adapt existing work to fit new work: Make as neat and smooth transition as possible.
   1. When existing finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new work is not possible, terminate existing surface along a straight line at a natural line of division and make recommendation to Architect.
   2. Where removal of partitions or walls results in adjacent spaces becoming one, rework floors, walls, and ceilings to a smooth plane without breaks, steps, or bulkheads.

G. Patching: Where the existing surface is not indicated to be refinished, patch to match the surface finish that existed prior to cutting. Where the surface is indicated to be refinished, patch so that the substrate is ready for the new finish.

H. Refinish existing surfaces as indicated:
   1. Where rooms or spaces are indicated to be refinished, refinish all visible existing surfaces to remain to the specified condition for each material, with a neat transition to adjacent finishes.
   2. If mechanical or electrical work is exposed accidentally during the work, re-cover and refinish to match.

I. Clean existing systems and equipment.

J. Remove demolition debris and abandoned items from alterations areas and dispose of off-site; do not burn or bury.

K. Do not begin new construction in alterations areas before demolition is complete.

L. Comply with all other applicable requirements of this section.

3.05 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.

B. See Alterations article above for additional requirements.

C. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:

1. Complete the work.
2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
8. Remove and replace defective and non-complying work.

D. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.

E. Employ original installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.

F. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.

G. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

H. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.

I. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material in accordance with Section 07-84-00, to full thickness of the penetrated element.

J. Patching:

1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

3.06 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.

B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.

C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.

D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

3.07 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.

B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.

C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.

D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.

E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.

F. Protect work from spilled liquids. If work is exposed to spilled liquids, immediately remove protective coverings, dry out work, and replace protective coverings.

G. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.

H. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle coverings if possible.

3.08 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Coordinate with requirements of Section 01-91-13 - General Commissioning Requirements.

B. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.

C. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions that may cause damage.

D. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.

E. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.

F. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel and manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

G. When specified in individual specification Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to be present at site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.

H. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

3.09 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

A. See Section 01-79-00 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING.

3.10 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

B. Testing, adjusting, and balancing HVAC systems: See Section 23-05-93 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.11 FINAL CLEANING

A. Execute comprehensive cleaning prior to Substantial Completion.
   1. Clean areas to be occupied by Owner prior to final completion before Owner occupancy.

B. General: Preform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations

C. **Cleaning: <u>Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning</u>. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program.**
   1. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.

D. **Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:**
   1. Clean Project site, yard and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
   2. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard surface finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
   3. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.
   4. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.
   5. Sweep concrete floor broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
   6. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer’s recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
   7. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.
   8. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
   9. Clean filters of operating equipment.
   10. Clean light fixtures, lamps globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
   11. Clean debris from roofs, area drains, and drainage systems.
   12. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.
   13. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

E. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

F. Clean Owner-occupied areas of work.

3.12 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.

B. Notify Architect when work is considered ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.

C. Submit written certification containing Contractor's Correction Punch List, that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.

D. Conduct Substantial Completion inspection and create Final Correction Punch List containing Architect's and Contractor's comprehensive list of items identified to be completed or corrected and submit to Architect.

E. Correct items of work listed in Final Correction Punch List and comply with requirements for access to Owner-occupied areas.

F. Notify Architect when work is considered finally complete and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion final inspection.

G. Complete items of work determined by Architect listed in executed Certificate of Substantial Completion.

3.13 MAINTENANCE

A. Provide service and maintenance of components indicated in specification sections.

B. Maintenance Period: As indicated in specification sections or, if not indicated, not less than one year from the Date of Substantial Completion or the length of the specified warranty, whichever is longer.

C. Examine system components at a frequency consistent with reliable operation. Clean, adjust, and lubricate as required.

D. Include systematic examination, adjustment, and lubrication of components. Repair or replace parts whenever required. Use parts produced by the manufacturer of the original component.

E. Maintenance service shall not be assigned or transferred to any agent or subcontractor without prior written consent of the Owner.

END OF SECTION 01-70-00

SECTION 01-74-19 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 GENERAL

SHOULD DISCREPANCIES EXIST BETWEEN THE GENERAL CONDITIONS AND THIS SECTION, THE GENERAL CONDITIONS SHALL GOVERN.

1.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

A. Owner requires that this project generate the least amount of trash and waste possible.

B. Employ processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors.

C. Minimize trash/waste disposal in landfills; reuse, salvage, or recycle as much waste as economically feasible.

D. Owner may decide to pay for additional recycling, salvage, and/or reuse based on Landfill Alternatives Proposal specified below.

E. Required Recycling, Salvage, and Reuse: The following may not be disposed of in landfills or by incineration:

1. Aluminum and plastic beverage containers.
2. Corrugated cardboard.
3. Wood pallets.
4. Clean dimensional wood.
5. Metals, including packaging banding, metal studs, sheet metal, structural steel, piping, reinforcing bars, door frames, and other items made of steel, iron, galvanized steel, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, lead, brass, and bronze.
6. Fluorescent lamps (light bulbs).

F. Contractor shall submit periodic Waste Disposal Reports; all landfill disposal, incineration, recycling, salvage, and reuse must be reported regardless of to whom the cost or savings accrues; use the same units of measure on all reports.

G. Contractor shall develop and follow a Waste Management Plan designed to implement these requirements.

H. Methods of trash/waste disposal that are not acceptable are:

1. Burning on the project site.
2. Burying on the project site.
3. Dumping or burying on other property, public or private.
4. Other illegal dumping or burying.

I. Regulatory Requirements: Contractor is responsible for knowing and complying with regulatory requirements, including but not limited to Federal, state and local requirements, pertaining to legal disposal of all construction and demolition waste materials.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk, or the like.

B. Construction and Demolition Waste: Solid wastes typically including building materials, packaging, trash, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.

C. Hazardous: Exhibiting the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity or reactivity.

D. Nonhazardous: Exhibiting none of the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity, or reactivity.

E. Nontoxic: Neither immediately poisonous to humans nor poisonous after a long period of exposure.

F. Recyclable: The ability of a product or material to be recovered at the end of its life cycle and remanufactured into a new product for reuse by others.

G. Recycle: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for remanufacture into a new product for reuse by others.

H. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting solid waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of using the altered form. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating, or thermally destroying waste.

I. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.

J. Reuse: To reuse a construction waste material in some manner on the project site.

K. Salvage: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for resale or reuse by others.

L. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by storm or well production run-off water.

M. Source Separation: The act of keeping different types of waste materials separate beginning from the first time they become waste.

N. Toxic: Poisonous to humans either immediately or after a long period of exposure.

O. Trash: Any product or material unable to be reused, returned, recycled, or salvaged.

P. Waste: Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes salvageable, returnable, recyclable, and reusable material.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01-30-00 - ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS, for submittal procedures.

B. Landfill Alternatives Proposal: Within 10 calendar days after receipt of Notice of Award of Bid, or prior to any trash or waste removal, whichever occurs sooner, submit a projection of trash/waste that will require disposal and alternatives to landfilling, with net costs.

1. Submit to Architect for Owner's review and approval.
2. Include an analysis of trash/waste to be generated and landfill options as specified for Waste Management Plan described below.
3. Describe as many alternatives to landfilling as possible:
   a. List each material proposed to be salvaged, reused, or recycled.
   b. List the proposed local market for each material.

4. Provide alternatives to landfilling for at least the following materials:
    a. Corrugated cardboard.
    b. Land clearing debris, including brush, branches, logs, and stumps.
    c. Concrete.
    d. Bricks.
    e. Concrete masonry units.
    f. Metals, including packaging banding, metal studs, sheet metal, structural steel, piping, reinforcing bars, door frames, and other items made of steel, iron, galvanized steel, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, lead, brass, and bronze.
    g. Mechanical and electrical equipment.
    h. Fluorescent lamps (light bulbs).

C. Once Owner has determined which of the landfill alternatives addressed in the Proposal above are acceptable, prepare and submit Waste Management Plan; submit within 10 calendar days after notification by Architect.

D. Waste Management Plan: Include the following information:
1. Analysis of the trash and waste projected to be generated during the entire project construction cycle, including types and quantities.
2. Landfill Options: The name, address, and telephone number of the landfill(s) where trash/waste will be disposed of, the applicable landfill tipping fee(s), and the projected cost of disposing of all project trash/waste in the landfill(s).
3. Landfill Alternatives: List all waste materials that will be diverted from landfills by reuse, salvage, or recycling.
    a. List each material proposed to be salvaged, reused, or recycled.
    b. List the local market for each material.
4. Meetings: Describe regular meetings to be held to address waste prevention, reduction, recycling, salvage, reuse, and disposal.
5. Materials Handling Procedures: Describe the means by which materials to be diverted from landfills will be protected from contamination and prepared for acceptance by designated facilities; include separation procedures for recyclables, storage, and packaging.
6. Transportation: Identify the destination and means of transportation of materials to be recycled; i.e. whether materials will be site-separated and self-hauled to designated centers, or whether mixed materials will be collected by a waste hauler.
7. Recycling Incentives: Describe procedures required to obtain credits, rebates, or similar incentives.

E. Waste Disposal Reports: Submit at specified intervals, with details of quantities of trash and waste, means of disposal or reuse, and costs; show both totals to date and since last report.
1. Submit updated Report with each Application for Progress Payment; failure to submit Report will delay payment.

2. Submit Report on a form acceptable to Owner.
3. Landfill Disposal: Include the following information:
   a. Identification of material.
   b. Amount, in tons, of trash/waste material from the project disposed of in landfills.
   c. State the identity of landfills, total amount of tipping fees paid to landfill, and total disposal cost.
   d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
4. Incinerator Disposal: Include the following information:
   a. Identification of material.
   b. Amount, in tons, of trash/waste material from the project delivered to incinerators.
   c. State the identity of incinerators, total amount of fees paid to incinerator, and total disposal cost.
   d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
5. Recycled and Salvaged Materials: Include the following information for each:
   a. Identification of material, including those retrieved by installer for use on other projects.
   b. Amount, in tons, date removed from the project site, and receiving party.
   c. Transportation cost, amount paid or received for the material, and the net total cost or savings of salvage or recycling each material.
   d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
   e. Certification by receiving party that materials will not be disposed of in landfills or by incineration.
6. Material Reused on Project: Include the following information for each:
   a. Identification of material and how it was used in the project.
   b. Amount, in tons.
   c. Include weight tickets as evidence of quantity.
7. Other Disposal Methods: Include information similar to that described above, as appropriate to disposal method.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

A. See Section 01-30-00 for additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.

B. See Section 01-50-00 for additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.

C. See Section 01-60-00 for waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.

D. See Section 01-70-00 for trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

3.02 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. Manager: Designate an on-site person or persons responsible for instructing workers and overseeing and documenting results of the Waste Management Plan.

B. Communication: Distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to job site foreman, each subcontractor, Owner, and Architect.

C. Instruction: Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, and recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the project.

D. Meetings: Discuss trash/waste management goals and issues at project meetings.
   1. Preconstruction meeting.
   2. Regular job-site meetings.

E. Facilities: Provide specific facilities for separation and storage of materials for recycling, salvage, reuse, return, and trash disposal, for use by all contractors and installers.
   1. As a minimum, provide:
      a. Separate area for storage of materials to be reused on-site, such as wood cut-offs for blocking.
      b. Separate dumpsters for each category of recyclable.
   2. Provide containers as required.
   3. Provide adequate space for pick-up and delivery and convenience to subcontractors.
   4. Keep recycling and trash/waste bin areas neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination of materials.

F. Hazardous Wastes: Separate, store, and dispose of hazardous wastes according to applicable regulations.

G. Recycling: Separate, store, protect, and handle at the site identified recyclable waste products in order to prevent contamination of materials and to maximize recyclability of identified materials. Arrange for timely pickups from the site or deliveries to recycling facility in order to prevent contamination of recyclable materials.

H. Reuse of Materials On-Site: Set aside, sort, and protect separated products in preparation for reuse.

I. Salvage: Set aside, sort, and protect products to be salvaged for reuse off-site.

END OF SECTION 01-74-19

SECTION 01-78-00 - CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

SHOULD DISCREPANCIES EXIST BETWEEN THE GENERAL CONDITIONS AND THIS SECTION, THE GENERAL CONDITIONS SHALL GOVERN.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Project record documents.

B. Operation and maintenance data.

C. Warranties and bonds.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Architect.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Submit one electronic (PDF Format) copy of proposed formats and outlines of contents before start of Work. Architect will review draft and return comments.
2. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within ten days after acceptance.
3. Submit an electronic copy of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Architect & Engineers comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
4. Submit two bound paper sets and one electronic (PDF Format) copy by electronic file transfer of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final inspection.

C. Warranties and Bonds:

1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 10 days after acceptance.
2. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within 10 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:

1. Drawings.
2. Specifications.
3. Addenda.
4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.

6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.

B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.

C. Record information concurrent with construction progress.

D. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:

1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
2. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.

E. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:

1. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
2. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
3. Field changes of dimension and detail.
4. Details not on original Contract drawings.

3.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Source Data: For each product or system, list names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.

B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.

C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.

D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

A. For Each Product, Applied Material, and Finish:

1. Product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations.

B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.

C. Additional information as specified in individual product specification sections.

D. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

3.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:

1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.

3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.

B. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

C. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications; typed.

D. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.

E. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.

F. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.

G. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.

H. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.

I. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.

J. Provide control diagrams by controls manufacturer as installed.

K. Provide Contractor's coordination drawings, with color coded piping diagrams as installed.

L. Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.

M. Include test and balancing reports.

N. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

3.05 ASSEMBLY OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Assemble operation and maintenance data into durable manuals for Owner's personnel use, with data arranged in the same sequence as, and identified by, the specification sections.

B. Where systems involve more than one specification section, provide separate tabbed divider for each system.

C. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 2 inch maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.

D. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.

E. Project Directory: Title and address of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, Contractor and subcontractors, with names of responsible parties.

F. Tables of Contents: List every item separated by a divider, using the same identification as on the divider tab; where multiple volumes are required, include all volumes Tables of Contents in each volume, with the current volume clearly identified.

G. Dividers: Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system; identify the contents on the divider tab; immediately following the divider tab include a description of product and major component parts of equipment.

H. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 20 pound paper.

I. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.

J. Arrangement of Contents: Organize each volume in parts as follows:

1. Project Directory.
2. Table of Contents, of all volumes, and of this volume.
3. Operation and Maintenance Data: Arranged by system, then by product category.
   a. Source data.
   b. Product data, shop drawings, and other submittals.
   c. Operation and maintenance data.
   d. Field quality control data.
   e. Photocopies of warranties and bonds.
4. Design Data: To allow for addition of design data furnished by Architect or others, provide a tab labeled "Design Data" and provide a binder large enough to allow for insertion of at least 20 pages of typed text.

3.06 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Substantial completion is determined.

B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.

C. Co-execute submittals when required.

D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.

E. Manual: Bind in commercial quality 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers.

F. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title WARRANTIES AND BONDS, with title of Project; name, address and telephone number of Contractor and equipment supplier; and name of responsible company principal.

G. Table of Contents: Neatly typed, in the sequence of the Table of Contents of the Project Manual, with each item identified with the number and title of the specification section in which specified, and the name of product or work item.

H. Separate each warranty or bond with index tab sheets keyed to the Table of Contents listing. Provide full information, using separate typed sheets as necessary. List Subcontractor, supplier, and manufacturer, with name, address, and telephone number of responsible principal.

END OF SECTION 01-78-00

SECTION 01-79-00 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 GENERAL

SHOULD DISCREPANCIES EXIST BETWEEN THE GENERAL CONDITIONS AND THIS SECTION, THE GENERAL CONDITIONS SHALL GOVERN.

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Demonstration of products and systems where indicated in specific specification sections.

B. Training of Owner personnel in operation and maintenance is required for:

1. All software-operated systems.
2. HVAC systems and equipment.
3. Plumbing equipment.
4. Electrical systems and equipment.
5. Items specified in individual product Sections.

C. Training of Owner personnel in care, cleaning, maintenance, and repair is required for:

1. Roofing, waterproofing, and other weather-exposed or moisture protection products.
2. Finishes, including flooring, wall finishes, ceiling finishes.
3. Fixtures and fittings.
4. Items specified in individual product Sections.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01-30-00 - ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS, for submittal procedures.

1. Submittals indicated as "Draft" are intended for the use of the Commissioning Authority in preparation of overall Training Plan; submit in editable electronic format, in MS Word.

B. Training Plan: Owner will designate personnel to be trained; tailor training to needs and skill-level of attendees.

1. Submit not less than four weeks prior to start of training.
2. Revise and resubmit until acceptable.
3. Provide an overall schedule showing all training sessions.
4. Include at least the following for each training session:
   a. Identification, date, time, and duration.
   b. Description of products and/or systems to be covered.
   c. Name of firm and person conducting training; include qualifications.
   d. Intended audience, such as job description.
   e. Objectives of training and suggested methods of ensuring adequate training.
   f. Methods to be used, such as classroom lecture, live demonstrations, hands-on, etc.
   g. Media to be used, such a slides, hand-outs, etc.
   h. Training equipment required, such as projector, projection screen, etc., to be provided by Contractor.

C. Training Manuals: Provide training manual for each attendee; allow for minimum of two attendees per training session.

1. Include applicable portion of O&M manuals.
2. Include copies of all hand-outs, slides, overheads, video presentations, etc., that are not included in O&M manuals.
3. Provide one extra copy of each training manual to be included with operation and maintenance data.

D. Training Reports:
1. Identification of each training session, date, time, and duration.
2. Sign-in sheet showing names and job titles of attendees.
3. List of attendee questions and written answers given, including copies of and references to supporting documentation required for clarification; include answers to questions that could not be answered in original training session.

E. Video Recordings: Submit digital video recording of each demonstration and training session for Owner's subsequent use.
1. Format: Digital File transfered electronically.
2. Label each file with contract #, project name, date, and title of training.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Instructor Qualifications: Familiar with design, operation, maintenance and troubleshooting of the relevant products and systems.
1. Provide as instructors the most qualified trainer of those contractors and/or installers who actually supplied and installed the systems and equipment.
2. Where a single person is not familiar with all aspects, provide specialists with necessary qualifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DEMONSTRATION - GENERAL

A. Demonstrations conducted during system start-up do not qualify as demonstrations for the purposes of this section, unless approved in advance by Owner.

B. Demonstrations conducted during Functional Testing need not be repeated unless Owner personnel training is specified.

C. Demonstration may be combined with Owner personnel training if applicable.

D. Operating Equipment and Systems: Demonstrate operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover, emergency conditions, and troubleshooting, and maintenance procedures, including scheduled and preventive maintenance.
1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.
2. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.

E. Non-Operating Products: Demonstrate cleaning, scheduled and preventive maintenance, and repair procedures.
1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.

3.02 TRAINING - GENERAL

A. Conduct training on-site unless otherwise indicated.

B. Owner will provide classroom and seating at no cost to Contractor.

C. Do not start training until Functional Testing is complete, unless otherwise specified or approved by the Commissioning Authority.

D. Provide training in minimum two hour segments.

E. Training schedule will be subject to availability of Owner's personnel to be trained; re-schedule training sessions as required by Owner; once schedule has been approved by Owner failure to conduct sessions according to schedule will be cause for Owner to charge Contractor for personnel "show-up" time.

F. Review of Facility Policy on Operation and Maintenance Data: During training discuss:

1. The location of the O&M manuals and procedures for use and preservation; backup copies.
2. Typical contents and organization of all manuals, including explanatory information, system narratives, and product specific information.
3. Typical uses of the O&M manuals.

G. Product- and System-Specific Training:

1. Review the applicable O&M manuals.
2. For systems, provide an overview of system operation, design parameters and constraints, and operational strategies.
3. Review instructions for proper operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover and emergency procedures, and for maintenance, including preventative maintenance.
4. Provide hands-on training on all operational modes possible and preventive maintenance.
5. Emphasize safe and proper operating requirements; discuss relevant health and safety issues and emergency procedures.
6. Discuss common troubleshooting problems and solutions.
7. Discuss any peculiarities of equipment installation or operation.
8. Discuss warranties and guarantees, including procedures necessary to avoid voiding coverage.
9. Review recommended tools and spare parts inventory suggestions of manufacturers.
10. Review spare parts and tools required to be furnished by Contractor.
11. Review spare parts suppliers and sources and procurement procedures.

H. Be prepared to answer questions raised by training attendees; if unable to answer during training session, provide written response within three days.

END OF SECTION 01-79-00

SECTION 01-91-13 - COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITION OF COMMISSIONING PROCESS

A. The Commissioning process consists of systematically documenting that specified facility systems, equipment and components have been installed, functionally tested, and verified to meet the design, construction, and functional requirements shown in the owner project requirements (OPR), basis of design (BOD) document and the construction documents. Upon the completion of the commissioning process, the commissioned systems will have been subjected to various operating and failure modes incorporated into Functional Performance Tests.

B. Systems to be Commissioned as part of this project:

1. Mechanical – Steam to Hot Water converter, glycol tank, hydronic piping, AHU, exhaust fans, VRF system, and unit heaters
2. Electrical - Lighting
3. Plumbing – Domestic Water, RO Water, and Compressed Air piping
4. Life safety – Fire detection and notification system
5. Building Automation System (BAS) & Greenhouse cell controllers

1.02 SCOPE OF COMMISSIONING WORK

A. Commissioning (Cx) shall take place in the following steps in accordance with ASHRAE Guideline 0-2005 and ASHRAE Guideline 1.1-2007 for HVAC&R Systems, as they relate to energy, water, indoor environmental quality and durability.

1. Design Reviews:
   a. Owner Project Requirements (OPR) and/or Basis of Design (BOD).
   b. Drawings and specifications from Architect/Engineer (A/E) at the different design stages; SD, DD, CD, etc.
   c. All design review comments will be in writing.
   d. A/E owes responses to design review comments in writing.
   e. Participate in design review meetings throughout design process.
   f. Will conduct back check to confirm comments were addressed.
2. Create commissioning documentation, based on project documents:
   a. Commissioning specification
   b. Commissioning plan with performance verification criteria (CxPVC) listing pass/fail testing parameters.
   c. Commissioning activities and durations, to be integrated into the construction schedule.
   d. Create, perform, and document commissioning checklists and test procedures:
      i. Pre-Functional Checklists (PFC). *Installation qualification/verification (IQ/IV).*
      ii. Functional Performance Tests (FPT). *Operational qualification/verification (OQ/OV).*
   e. Site Visit Reports (SVR).
   f. Commissioning Issues Report (CIR).

3. Review all equipment submittals for commissioned systems.
   a. All submittal review comments will be in writing.
   b. The comments are for consideration for the owner and A/E to consider.
4. Hold commissioning meetings and provide meeting agenda / minutes.
   a. Commissioning Kickoff meeting.
   b. Schedule after the kickoff for commissioning meetings to be determined.
   c. Commissioning Provider (CxP) will provide meeting agenda / minutes.
5. Attend Owner, Architect, Contractor (OAC) meetings.
   a. Number of meetings to be determined.
6. Perform site visits for commissioning activities.
7. Review contractor documentation for commissioned systems.
   a. Startup reports; manufacturer, vendor, contractor.
   b. Testing and balancing (TAB) reports.
   c. Operation and Maintenance (O&M) manuals.
   d. As built drawings.
   e. Training plan.
   f. All review comments will be in writing (MS Excel).
   g. The comments are for consideration for the owner and A/E to consider.
8. Track commissioning issues to their resolution.
   a. Maintain a commissioning issues log/report.
9. Issue a Commissioning report.
   a. Draft version initially, then final version once all issues have been addressed/resolved.
   b. The Cx report will include the following sections:
      i. Executive summary, with a letter of recommendation of acceptance by the owner for the project.
      ii. Cx issues
      iii. Cx Plan
      iv. PFCs
      v. FPTs
      vi. Supporting docs

1.03 COMMISSIONING SOFTWARE

A. Cornerstone Commissioning, Inc. (CCx) plans to use Commissioning Software by BlueRithm for this project. www.BlueRithm.com
B. BlueRithm is an online platform, all commissioning team members will have access (username and privileges) to view and/or update all commissioning documentation and are expected to utilize this software to provide updates on assigned work and Cx documentation.
C. Team Members are expected to utilize this software to provide updates on assigned work and Commissioning documentation.
D. Provides transparency for all parties involved, owners will know exactly what the issues are and be able to view all commissioning checklists and test forms.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES / 01 10 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, 1.4 SUBMITTALS:
   1. Construction team submittals:
      a. Commissioning team members that will represent the contractors

b. Plan for Use of Owner's Permanent Equipment and Systems
c. All commissioned systems, equipment, and component submittals
d. Equipment startup reports
e. Test reports
f. Equipment startup reports
g. Training plans

B. The CM/GC will transmit submittals to the owner, A/E, and CxP. The CxP/CCx will perform a review of the submittal concurrently, in parallel, with any comments provided to the owner and A/E for consideration in three (3) days upon receipt.

1.05 COMMISSIONING DEFINITIONS

A. Acceptance Phase: This is the phase of the project that the facility and its systems and equipment are tested, verified, proven and when most of the Functional Performance Testing, and formal training occur. This will generally occur after the construction phase is complete (start up and checks have been accomplished).
B. Basis of Design: A document written by the design team that records the concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the Owner's requirements and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines. This document includes both narrative descriptions and lists of individual items that support the design process.
C. Building Automation System (BAS): the computer-based control or automation system.
D. Contractor: As used herein is a general reference to the applicable installing party and can therefore refer to the trade subcontractors (e.g., MEP), or vendors.
E. Construction Phase: Phase of the project during which the facility is constructed, and systems and equipment are installed and started. Contractors and subs complete installation start up forms, submit O&M information, establish trends, etc. Contractor/Vendors will also conduct equipment specific training. Construction phase will generally end upon completed start up and TAB of systems and equipment.
F. Construction Team: The construction manager, related sub-contractors, and other contractors working for the Owner during the Construction Phase.
G. Commissioning (Cx): The process of testing and verifying that the list of building systems to be commissioned are installed and perform interactively according to the design intent, the systems are efficient and cost effective and meet the Owner's operational needs.
H. Commissioning Provider (CxP): An individual or company, who oversees the Cx process, stipulates many of the Cx requirements and verifies that systems and equipment are designed, installed and tested to meet the Owners requirements. (*Also referred to as Commissioning Provider (CxP)*).
I. Commissioning Team: The group of individuals collaborating to verify the facility is fully and completely commissioned. This will include the CxP, the Owner's Facilities representative, the A/E, the construction manager, and a Cx coordinator provided by each sub-contractor. Generally, the installing contractor, subcontractors, and manufacturers are integral members of the team.
J. Commissioning Issues Report (CIR): A report generated and maintained by the Commissioning Provider to track commissioning issues during Pre-Functional checks or Functional Performance Tests. Items that are logged in the CIR are generally multi-party issues, requiring decisions by the A/E and Owner; and are not to be contractor Quality Control or punch list type issues.
K. Coordination Drawings: Drawings showing the work of all trades to illustrate that equipment can be installed in the space allocated without compromising equipment function or access for maintenance and replacement. These drawings graphically illustrate and dimension manufacturers' recommended maintenance clearances.

L. Deficiency: (also known as Cx Issue) an installation or operational condition that is not in conformance with the construction documents and/or the design intent.
M. Commissioning Plan: A document that describes the commissioning processes, list the commissioning team and defines responsibilities in the commissioning process. The plan also describes the building's operational, functional and performance requirements as defined by the owner requirements and the contract documents. The commissioning plan is authored by the CxP and issued at the end of the design phase. The document is managed by the Commissioning Provider.
N. Final Completion: A milestone which marks the successful completion of the Acceptance Phase and generally the Functional Performance Tests of the systems in the initial season.
O. Functional Performance Tests (FPT): functional performance testing of systems and equipment in various modes of operation and conditions. Both component performance and environmental objectives will be monitored during this testing. FPTs follow successful completion of PFCs.
P. Owner's Project Requirements (aka Program of Requirements): A written document that details the functional requirements of a project and the expectations of how it will be used and operated. This includes project and design goals, measurable performance criteria, budgets, schedules, success criteria, and supporting information.
Q. Pre-Functional checklist (PFC): A checklist that confirms the system, equipment, components are installed per the construction documents, manufacturers recommendations, industry guidelines, and best practices, etc. This checklist serves as the certificate for readiness for Functional Performance Tests.
R. Start-up: The process whereby the contractor verifies the proper installation of a device or piece of equipment, executes the manufacturer's starting procedures, completes the start-up checklist, energizes the device, and basically verifies it is in proper working order. The contractors will maintain an Equipment Startup Schedule (ESS) matrix to track and communicate. The contractor shall maintain an ESS matrix supplied by the CxP to track and communicate readiness of the systems described.
S. Use of Owner’s Permanent Systems: A contractor submitted plan describing how the owner's permanent systems will be used and maintained before turnover of the facility to the owner in a manner that ensures systems are in "as new" condition at turnover. The CxP can provide an outline template for contractor’s use to begin this documented plan.
T. Training Plan: A written document that details the expectations, schedule, and deliverables related to training of project operating and maintenance personnel, users, and occupants.
U. Verification: The process by which specific documents, components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems are confirmed to comply with the criteria described in the Commissioning Performance Verification Criteria

1.06 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Commissioning activities will be performed throughout the construction process, from the design, construction, acceptance and post occupancy phase (as applicable). The commissioning tests described in this section shall begin only after all work required in related section has been successfully completed, and all test and inspection reports and operation and maintenance manuals required in these sections have been submitted and approved.
B. The commissioning process entails a sequential progression from component level verifications (PFC) to system and zone level Functional Performance Tests (FPT). Milestones and prerequisites will be tracked and coordinated by the commissioning provider and the contractor to ensure significant commissioning issues have been resolved before progressing to the next level of the commissioning process.
C. General Contractor Readiness – In BlueRithm, the general contractor/ construction manager (GC/CM) will update the PFC and FPT Readiness Checklists to signal to CCx that the

construction team is complete with their installation (PFC) and ready for testing (FPT). The GC/CM is responsible for knowing the status of the work by their subcontractors and vendors.

D. The CxP/CCx will provide the GC/CM a list of Cx activities and durations for inclusion into the construction schedule. The Cx activities will be for FPTs only, PFCs occur throughout the installation and construction phase.

E. In general, commissioning tests will start with HVAC wet systems (e.g., CHW, steam, HW) and move to air handling units/exhaust fans and then to zones. Electrical, plumbing and specialty system FPTs will occur as they are ready, typically between HVAC wet and air systems.

F. During FPTs, there may be time that is needed to fine tune the sequence of operations, etc. The contract team needs to plan for and carry time for this potential added time.

1.07 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

A. Commissioning Plan – This document details the following:
   1. Purpose
   2. Team members, including contractor Cx representative
   3. Definitions
   4. Tasks by phase
   5. Deliverables, listing prerequisites, expected delivery dates, and complete status.
   6. List of Cx systems
   7. PFC, FPT, and prerequisites and requirements
   8. Cx activities and durations
   9. Cx Performance Verification Criteria
   10. Cx Software (*BlueRithm*)

B. Pre-Functional Checklists (PFC). *Installation qualification/verification (IQ/IV).*
   1. PFCs will be developed for each commissioned system, subsystem, or equipment. The checklists include verification that installed equipment complies with the design documents, approved submittals, manufacturer's recommendations and industry standards and best practices.
   2. PFCs are provided as a reference to the contractors, they are not required to be completed by them.
   3. CCx personnel will be completing and filling these out.

C. Functional Performance Tests (FPT). *Operational qualification/verification (OQ/OV).*
   1. Testing procedures will be prepared for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required and provide space for testing personnel to sign off on each checklist. Sample checklists are provided in the appendix to indicate the level of information to be contained in the final checklists.
   2. CCx personnel will be completing and filling these out.

D. Site Visit Reports (SVR)
   1. After every site visit by CCX personnel, a Site Visit Report detailing the visit will be provided to the owner, A/E, and contractor team.
   2. This includes a summary of the visit, any observations and/or issues noted while onsite, path forward with planned next site visit/ Cx activity.

E. Commissioning Issues Report (CIR)
   1. Any item that does not match the construction documents, submittal data, manufacturers recommendations, industry guidelines, and best practices, etc. discovered during Pre-Functional checks or Functional Performance Tests, will be added to the CIR in BlueRithm for tracking and resolution.

2. All Cx issues will be tracked to resolution in BlueRithm.
3. Contractors will have access to BlueRithm and are expected to provide updates on issues assigned to them.
4. Only the CxP / CCx personnel can close commissioning issues.

F. Commissioning Report
1. Commissioning Provider will submit the report to the Owner and will include a recommendation for acceptance of the facility by the Owner.
2. The draft Cx report will be transmitted once all PFCs and FPTs are completed. There may still be some opposite season testing required, and Cx issues that are open, that do not affect the overall use of the facility or outcome of the FPTs.
3. Contractor shall provide documentation required for completion of Commissioning Report (i.e. corrective modification documentation, Operation and Maintenance manuals).
4. The final Cx report will be transmitted once all opposite seasonal tests are completed and all Cx issues have been resolved.

1.08 OWNER COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Provide or assist in preparing the Owner Project Requirements (OPR) or Basis of Design (BOD)
B. Obtain services of a Commissioning Provider and delegate Provider to act on their behalf in managing the commissioning process.
C. Distribute the commissioning plan for use by the contractor in developing the coordinated commissioning process; operation and maintenance training plan; and testing plans and checklists.
D. Assign and schedule operation and maintenance personnel to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Acceptance Phase commissioning progress meetings
2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment
3. Testing preparatory meetings
4. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment

E. Provide access to utility services required for the commissioning process.
1. Building WiFi and/or Internet access
2. BAS control system access (Local and Remote access)

1.09 DESIGN TEAM (A/E) COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Assist Owner in documenting the preliminary design intent requirements of the facility.
B. Document design information in the Basis of Design Document.
C. Notify Owner of codes and regulations that affect the facility.
D. Conduct design meetings and present alternatives.
E. Document the primary thought processes that result in the concepts that will form the basis of design.
F. Prepare contract documents.
G. Respond to CxP design review comments in writing.
H. Incorporate Cx specifications or related edits in the construction specifications.
I. Issue necessary changes in construction.
J. Review shop drawings and product data. Consider CxP's review comments in A/E's markup or approval.
K. Inspect construction in accordance with Owner - A/E agreement.
L. Assist CxP and owner in resolving issues discovered during the commissioning process.
M. Review O&M manuals and incorporate CxP's comments in mark up or approval.

N. Witness key tests and verifications as selected and agreed upon with Owner.
O. Consult on and resolve any design related issues/problems that arise during the commissioning process.

1.10 CONTRACTOR (CM/GC/SUB) COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Provide all personnel and testing equipment necessary to perform commissioning tests.
   1. The contractor shall carry the appropriate amount of time to spend on site dedicated to assisting in the functional performance testing with the CxP. This time should be in addition to any site time required to perform controls startup, complete point to point checkout, sequence of operation verification and participate in testing adjusting and balancing.
   2. The Contractor shall carry time and travel costs for manufacturer's representative participation onsite for packaged controlled equipment, to demonstrate to the CxP, their respective equipment to complete the functional performance testing.
B. Maintain a record set of shop drawings, product data, warrantees, test reports, balance reports, start up certifications, etc.
C. Assign single point of contact for interface with the CxP. Require each subcontractor to assign a Cx Coordinator authorized to represent the sub-contractor in commissioning activities. Trade contractor Representatives shall have expertise and experience in systems commissioning and shall participate in and perform commissioning team activities
D. Contractor Commissioning Activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Integrate commissioning activities into construction schedule, coordinated with the Commissioning Provider. Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to Commissioning Provider for incorporation into the commissioning plan. Update schedule on a regular basis throughout the construction period. Commissioning construction activities need to be coordinated with all Division 01 requirements.
   2. Submit a documented Plan for Use of Owner's Permanent Equipment and Systems for approval
   3. Make updated Project Record Documents available to the Commissioning Provider on a regular basis.
   4. Demonstrate that a Quality Control (QC) startup procedure is in place.
   5. Review control designs with respect to actual equipment to be installed and recommend adjustments to control designs and sequence of operation descriptions.
   6. Participate in design- and construction-phase coordination meetings.
   7. Assist in identifying discontinuities and omissions in the contract documents that impede the commissioning process and submit for resolution to the design team.
   8. Required product data and shop drawing submittals have been submitted and returned as approved by the engineer of record. See submittal requirements in SECTION 01 33 00 of the project specifications.
   9. Submit startup plans for all commissioned systems.
   10. Prepare systems so the Pre-Functional Checklists can be completed by CxP.
   11. Complete the BlueRithm PFC readiness checklist.
   12. Review and comment on draft commissioning documentation.
   13. Review commissioning test documents and procedures to ensure feasibility, safety and equipment protection, and participate in procedures meetings for testing.
   14. Provide adequate advance notice before formal startups and tests.

15. Prior to testing, certify that work is complete and systems are operational in accordance with drawings, specifications and applicable codes and standards, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.
16. Provide written report certifying pipe cleaning, flushing, hydrostatic testing and chemical treating have been completed.
17. Evaluate performance deficiencies identified in test reports and, in collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
18. Provide continuous trend data reports in electronic format as required by the CxP, who will provide a list of parameters requiring trends.
19. Controls and/or laboratory airflow control contractor shall tune the airflow control loop so that there is no oscillation in the room differential pressures by more than 25% of the operating value for any duration.
20. Notification of Completion to Owner, A/E and CxP in writing that the systems are complete at least five (5) days prior to requesting final certification of completions (‘affidavits”) from the design team. This includes completing BlueRithm FPT readiness checklists. The notification shall be endorsed by an individual charged with management responsibilities for all trades associated with the equipment/ systems.
21. Functional Performance Testing (FPT) prerequisites, for a system to be considered ready, the following shall be true:
    a) Complete the BlueRithm FPT readiness checklist
    b) All requirements are met in the construction documents, drawings, and specifications.
    c) No further work is required to satisfy the requirements specified in the drawings, specifications, and applicable codes and standards.
    d) Systems are fully operational with power to components, valves open, status indicators in normal condition, and otherwise ready ”as is” to perform required functions.
    e) Manufacturer/ vendor/contractor test documents have been submitted and returned with a “Reviewed” status in accordance with project specification submittal requirements.
    f) Punch list items have been addressed and/or corrected.
    g) Operations and Maintenance and as-built information have been submitted and returned with a “reviewed” status.
    h) TAB complete – Preliminary TAB report provided to CxP
    i) BAS point to point completed and documentation provided to CxP
    j) BAS sequences confirmed and documented by controls contractor
    k) BAS control loops tuned and stability verified to meet requirements. Submit trend data for all control loops to the CxP.
    l) BAS schedules, alarm limits and trends setup as required
    m) Graphics complete
    n) Control integration complete
    o) Architectural finishes ready prior to zone testing
22. Assist in Functional Performance Tests before Acceptance Phase before the Turnover Phase, plan to demonstrate system performance during commissioning tests to the CxP.
23. Provide technicians familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall participate in testing of installed systems, subsystems, and equipment. This includes packaged systems (black box) where the BAS contractor only starts/stops the unit, and or monitors alarms.
24. Submit Training Plans for record.

25. Facilitate training sessions for Owner operation and maintenance personnel. Training sessions shall be led by factory-authorized service representatives, experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
26. Gather and submit operation and maintenance data for systems, subsystems, and equipment for review by the Commissioning Provider.
27. Participate in maintenance orientation and inspection.
28. Participate in final review at acceptance meeting.

D. BAS Trending (As applicable, and may vary depending on building systems)
1. Provide continuous trend data reports in electronic format as required by CxP.
2. The following is an example of trends expected to be reported to the CxP by the contractor:
   a. Sample Trends List

POINT NAME	FREQUENCY OF UPDATE
AHU OAT	15 minutes
AHU DAT	15 minutes
AHU Supply Duct Pressure	1 minute
AHU Supply Fan Speed (VFD signal %)	1 minute
AHU Supply Fan Status	Change of Value
AHU Flow Measuring Station Airflow	1 minute
AHU Humidity Sensor	1 minute
AHU High Limit Sensors	Change of Value
AHU Safeties	Change of value
AHU Cooling Coil Command (%)	5 minutes
AHU Cooling Coil EWT	5 minutes
AHU Cooling Coil LWT	5 minutes
AHU Cooling Coil DAT	5 minutes
AHU Heating Coil Command (%)	5 minutes
AHU Heating Coil EWT	5 minutes
AHU Heating Coil LWT	5 minutes
AHU Heating Coil DAT	5 minutes
AHU Alarms	Change of Value
Exhaust Fan - Duct Pressure	1 minute
Exhaust Fan VFD signal (%)	1 minute
Exhaust Fan Status	Change of Value
Exhaust Fan Safeties	Change of value
Exhaust Fan Airflow	1 minute
CHW, HW Flow	5 minutes
CHW, HW Temperature	5 minutes
CHW, HW Pump - Pipe Diff. Pressure	1 minute
CHW, HW Pump VFD signal (%)	1 minute
CHW, HW Pump Status	Change of Value
CHW, HW Pump Safeties	Change of Value
Zone Temperature	5 minutes
Zone Relative Humidity	5 minutes
Zone DP	30 sec
Terminal Unit Airflows	15 minutes
Heat Exchanger EWT	15 minutes
Heat Exchanger LWT (stability)	1 minute
CHW, HW Valve Position vs. Command	15 minutes or COV

Perimeter Heating Water Temperature	15 minute
VFD Alarms	Change of Value
Fire System Alarms	Change of Value

E. Compensate CxP for FPT retests that have been aborted due to contractor un-preparedness. In the event functional testing cannot be completed due to contractor misrepresentation of a system being ready for commissioning testing, and requires more than one re-test, a re-testing charge will be submitted by CxP. Re-testing charges to satisfactorily complete the FPT shall include labor and reimbursable expenses. These will be assessed to the owner, wholly transferrable to the contractor at the discretion of the owner.

1.11 **COMMISSIONING PROVIDER (CxP) COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES**

A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.
B. Provide qualified personnel for the entire commissioning process.
C. Review and comment on how the design documents will meet the owner's project requirements and with respect to completeness for the commissioning process. The review shall also cover operational, maintenance and energy efficiency aspects of the design.
D. Prepare a construction-phase commissioning plan. Collaborate with Contractor to develop test and inspection procedures. Include scheduled commissioning activities coordinated with overall Project schedule. Identify commissioning team member responsibilities, by name, firm, and trade specialty, for performance of each commissioning task. CxP shall submit sample checklists and forms to Contractor quality-control manager and subcontractors for review and comment.
E. Execute the commissioning process by following the commissioning plan and organizing commissioning meetings. Meetings and issues shall be followed up with commissioning issues reports and meeting minutes.
F. Schedule a commissioning kick-off meeting with the team. The meeting shall take place at a suitable time in the beginning of the construction process.
G. Review and comment on submittals from Contractor for compliance with the contract Documents and construction-phase commissioning plan.
H. Convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss progress of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The CxP shall prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members no later than five days after meeting.
I. Observe construction and report progress and deficiencies. In addition to compliance with the contract documents, review systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility for maintenance and component replacement or repair.
J. Prepare Project-specific commissioning test procedures and checklists.
K. Direct, verify and document all commissioning activities such as pre-functional checklists, function performance tests. Note any inconsistencies or deficiencies in installation or operations, enforce system compliance or recommend modifications. Assist in the resolution of deficiencies discovered during the commissioning process.
L. Direct the execution of seasonal tests as is appropriate considering when during the season the main testing took place.
M. Verify installed equipment versus the submittals and shop drawings for all systems in the scope. Verify that all model numbers match and that the correct motors (example: hp, rpm, and efficiency, etc.) have been provided.
N. In the event that a functional test fails, the cause of failure shall be determined and rectified as soon as possible. Repeated re-testing may result in additional charges.

O. Compile commissioning test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the commissioning report.
P. Document any discrepancies between observations and on-site Project Record Documents, red line drawings, and other as built documents. Request revisions from Contractor to achieve accuracy.
Q. Review and comment on operation and maintenance documentation for compliance with contract Documents.
R. Review as built information for accuracy and contract compliance with the construction documents.
S. Oversee and verify training of owner's maintenance staff.
T. Prepare commissioning reports and systems manual, if applicable.
U. Recommend systems and facility for acceptance by the Owner.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 TEST EQUIPMENT

A. All standard testing equipment required to perform startup, initial checkout, and required performance testing shall be provided by the contractor for the equipment being tested.
B. Special equipment, tools, and instruments required for testing equipment according to the contract documents shall be included in the contractor's base bid price and shall be turned over to the owner at Project close-out.
C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance within the tolerances specified in the specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration to NIST traceable standards within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 degree F and a resolution of +/ - 0.1 degree F. Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of +/- 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and when dropped or damaged. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

2.02 TEST EQUIPMENT - PROPRIETARY

A. Proprietary test equipment required by the manufacturer, whether specified or not, shall be provided by the manufacturer of the equipment. Manufacturer shall provide the test equipment and necessary training to use it.
B. Identify the proprietary test equipment required in the test procedures submittals and in a separate list of equipment to be included in the operations and maintenance manuals.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 COMMISSIONING TEAM

A. The CM/GC shall designate team members to participate in the commissioning process.
B. The CM/GC shall Complete the General Contractor Readiness checklist on BlueRithm. There are two (2) of these: One (1) for Pre Functional Checklists (PFC) and one (1) for Functional Performance Tests (FPT).
C. ASHRAE Guideline 0 - 2019 - The Commissioning Process.
1. Cornerstone Commissioning, Inc. (CCx) exceeds the requirements by completing all of the checklists (PFC) and test protocols (FPT/IST) ourselves There are numerous benefits to this hands-on approach, including providing a fully integrated process for system readiness and

better opportunities to build relationship with the contractors and users in preparing facilities for turnover.

3.02 PRE FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS (PFC)

A. Pre-functional checklists shall be prepared by the Cx Provider for each system to be commissioned. The PFCs will be provided to the Contractors to prepare systems for Functional Performance Tests. Cx Agents will complete the PFCs as systems and components are being installed. Contractors will resolve issues discovered in the completion of the PFCs.

3.03 FPT TESTING PREPARATION BY CONTRACTOR

A. Prerequisites for Commissioning Testing

1. Completion of the FPT readiness checklist in BlueRithm will serve as certification that all subsystems and equipment have been completed, started and are operating according to contract documents.
2. Certify that instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated; are operating according to contract documents, and that pretest setpoints have been recorded.
3. A preliminary test and balance (TAB) report, startup reports, and control point to point and sequence checkout reports shall be provided before Functional Performance Tests (FPT) so testing can proceed before the final TAB report is approved. Significant issues need to be addressed in the preliminary TAB report before FPTs can begin.

3.04 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING (FPT)

A. Functional Performance Tests shall be performed for the items in the project scope and in the list of commissioned systems. Functional Performance Tests shall begin only after pertinent Pre-Functional Checklists have been successfully completed and satisfies the requirements in the specifications, drawings and applicable codes and standards. Tests shall prove all modes of operation listed in the sequences of operation, and shall verify all other relevant contract requirements. Tests shall begin with equipment or components and shall progress through subsystems to complete systems. Upon failure of any functional performance test item, the Contractor shall correct all deficiencies in accordance with the applicable contract requirements. Testing items shall be repeated until the failed test has been completed with no significant errors.

B. Prerequisites - The following documents are required to be complete and transmitted to Cornerstone Commissioning, prior to the FPT start date, for review in order to start the system/equipment FPT (as applicable). These items are critical path to start FPTs.
If this information is not available, Cornerstone Commissioning will not be able to execute the FPTs.

1. Pre Functional Checklists (PFC) complete with no open commissioning issues that will affect the operation of the system/equipment.
2. Manufacturer / Vendor startup report
3. Controls point check out sheets
4. Controls sequence of operation check out sheets
5. Testing and Balancing (TAB) report (preliminary/ pencil copy is acceptable)
6. Access to the BAS graphics
7. Availability of controls / BAS contractor to override setpoints and settings if Cornerstone Cx does not have ability to do so in BAS
8. Functional Performance Testing (FPT) Readiness forms completed in BlueRithm

APPENDICES

APPENDIX A

SAMPLE PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

The following is a sample of a Pre-Functional checklist including examples of data to be documented. Project specific checklists will be developed by the Commissioning Provider during construction and will be based on approved submittals for the specific equipment and systems provided under this contract.

Pre-Functional Checklist for Secondary Pumps - **SAMPLE ONLY**

Date: / CxP:

Secondary Chilled Water Pump & Motor
Item Pump (Tag no.)
Responsible contractor / technician initials

1 Pump Mfr
2 Model No.
3 Serial No.
4 GPM
5 Pump HD(ft)
6 Pump HP
7 Impeller Size
8 Motor mfr
9 Motor Model No.
10 Motor Serial No.
11 Motor Volt
12 Motor amps
13 Motor rpm
14 Motor frame

Pump Start-up & Pre-FPT

15. QC checklists complete & recorded	Y / N
16. Do pumps get factory started?	Y / N
17. If so, have reports gone to CCx?	Y / N
18. Tags affixed	Y / N
19. Properly grouted?	Y / N
20. Pressure gauges installed	Y / N
21. Valves properly located and labeled	Y / N
22. Check valves correctly oriented?	Y / N
23. All valves accessible?	Y / N
24. Strainer cleaned?	Y / N
25. Safety disconnect accessible?	Y / N
26. Pipe insulation properly installed/airtight?	Y / N
27. Lubricated?	Y / N
28. Electric disconnect labeled?	Y / N
29. Alignment report available?	Y / N
30. Pump rotation verified?	Y / N
31. No unusual noise?	Y / N
32. Control Points verified?	Y / N

APPENDIX B

SAMPLE FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTS CHECKLISTS

Following is a sample excerpt of system test protocols showing information to be documented during functional performance tests. Project specific protocols will be developed by the Commissioning Provider during construction and will be based on approved submittals for the specific equipment and systems provided under this CONTRACT. Note that final protocols will include verification of all control systems sequences. Samples are intended to give only an indication of how verification will be documented.

SAMPLE TEST PROCEDURE

Functional Performance Checklist - Lab Air Handling Unit

SYSTEM OPERATION
The supply fan shall run continuously. When the supply fan is on, the BAS digital controller will open the outside air damper. The Supply fan can be started and stopped by operator command or program. The controls shall monitor the status of the supply fan and will alarm when the fan is off. The controls will monitor and alarm the supply fan VFD alarm contacts.

CxP shall verify that:
The outside air damper opens when unit is commanded ON
The controller indicates supply fan operation
Alarm when fan is off
Fan can be turned on and off from computer
VFD alarms monitored by BAS

SAMPLE TEST RESULT
The supply fan ran continuously, except when sequenced OFF for life safety when the exhaust fan was not operating.

The outside air damper was commanded open before unit was commanded ON. A one minute time delay allowed the damper to open fully before the AHU was commanded on by the BAS and ramped up slowly to a duct static setpoint of X.XX" wc at the sensor location. The actuator has been re-mounted to provide full range motion of damper.

The supply fan was started and stopped by BAS. Fan status was observed at the variable frequency drive and current transducer. An alarm was generated when the supply fan was not operating when commanded ON.

END OF SECTION 01-91-13

SECTION 02-41-00 - DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Selective demolition of built site elements.

B. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.

C. Abandonment and removal of existing utilities and utility structures.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01-30-00 - ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS, for submittal procedures.

B. Site Plan: Showing:

1. Areas for temporary construction and field offices.
2. Areas for temporary and permanent placement of removed materials.

C. Demolition Plan: Submit demolition plan as specified by OSHA and local authorities.

1. Indicate extent of demolition, removal sequence, bracing and shoring, and location and construction of barricades and fences.

D. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Comply with other requirements specified in Section 01-70-00.

B. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.

1. Obtain required permits.
2. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
3. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
4. Use physical barriers to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public.
5. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
6. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits; do not obstruct required exits at any time; protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.

C. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.

D. Do not begin removal until built elements to be salvaged or relocated have been removed.

E. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.

1. Provide bracing and shoring.
2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.

F. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations; do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.

G. If hazardous materials not identified on the project drawings are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify Owner; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCB's, and mercury.

3.02 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Coordinate work with utility companies; notify before starting work and comply with their requirements; obtain required permits.

B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.

C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.

D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.

E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.

F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.

G. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.

3.03 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
   1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
   2. Report discrepancies to Owner before disturbing existing installation.
   3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.

B. Separate areas in which demolition is being conducted from other areas that are still occupied.
   1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 01-50-00 in locations indicated on drawings.

C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.

D. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
   1. Remove items indicated on drawings.

E. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.

1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components.
2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
3. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
4. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.

F. Protect existing work to remain.
1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
4. Patch as specified for patching new work.

3.04 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.

B. Remove from site all materials not to be reused on site; comply with requirements of Section 01-74-19 - Waste Management.

C. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.

D. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION 02-41-00

SECTION 02-82-00- ASBESTOS REMEDIATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP Z9.2	(2018) Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Ventilation Systems

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C732	(2006; R 2012) Aging Effects of Artificial Weathering on Latex Sealants
ASTM D522/D522M	(2017) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings
ASTM D2794	(1993; R 2019) Standard Test Method for Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
ASTM D4397	(2016) Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications
ASTM E84	(2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E96/E96M	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM E119	(2020) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E736/E736M	(2017) Standard Test Method for Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members
ASTM E1368	(2014) Visual Inspection of Asbestos Abatement Projects

COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA)

CGA G-7	(2014) Compressed Air for Human Respiration; 6th Edition

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)

ANSI/ISEA Z87.1	(2020) Occupational and Educational Personal Eye and Face Protection Devices

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701	(2019) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)

NIOSH NMAM	(2016; 5th Ed) NIOSH Manual of Analytical Methods

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2014) Safety -- Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA 340/1-90/018	(1990) Asbestos/NESHAP Regulated Asbestos Containing Materials Guidance

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.147	The Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)
29 CFR 1926.51	Sanitation
29 CFR 1926.59	Hazard Communication
29 CFR 1926.103	Respiratory Protection
29 CFR 1926.200	Accident Prevention Signs and Tags
29 CFR 1926.1101	Asbestos
40 CFR 61-SUBPART A	General Provisions
40 CFR 61-SUBPART M	National Emission Standard for Asbestos
40 CFR 763	Asbestos
42 CFR 84	Approval of Respiratory Protective Devices
49 CFR 107	Hazardous Materials Program Procedures
49 CFR 171	General Information, Regulations, and Definitions

49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 173	Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packaging

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 586	(2009; Reprint Dec 2017) UL Standard for Safety High-Efficiency Particulate, Air Filter Units

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 ACM

Asbestos Containing Materials.

1.2.2 AMENDED WATER

Water containing a wetting agent or surfactant with a maximum surface tension of 0.00042 psi.

1.2.3 AREA SAMPLING

Sampling of asbestos fiber concentrations which approximates the concentrations of asbestos in the theoretical breathing zone but is not actually collected in the breathing zone of an employee.

1.2.4 ASBESTOS

The term asbestos includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, and actinolite asbestos and any of these minerals that has been chemically treated or altered. Materials are considered to contain asbestos if the asbestos content of the material is determined to be at least one percent.

1.2.5 ASBESTOS CONTROL AREA

That area where asbestos removal operations are performed which is isolated by physical boundaries which assist in the prevention of the uncontrolled release of asbestos dust, fibers, or debris.

1.2.6 ASBESTOS FIBERS

Those fibers having an aspect ratio of at least 3:1 and longer than 5 micrometers as determined by National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Method 7400.

1.2.7 ASBESTOS PERMISSIBLE EXPOSURE LIMIT

0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter of air as an 8-hour time weighted average measured in the breathing zone as defined by 29 CFR 1926.1101 or other Federal legislation having legal jurisdiction for the protection of workers health.

1.2.8 AUTHORIZED PERSON

Any person authorized by the Contractor and required by work duties to be present in the regulated areas.

1.2.9 BACKGROUND

The ambient airborne asbestos concentration in an uncontaminated area as measured prior to any asbestos hazard abatement efforts. Background concentrations for other (contaminated) areas are measured in similar but asbestos free locations.

1.2.10 COMPETENT PERSON (CP)

A person meeting the requirements for competent person as specified in 29 CFR 1926.1101 including a person capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, and is specifically trained in a training course which meet the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for project designer or supervisor, or its equivalent. The competent person must have a current State of North Dakota asbestos contractors or supervisors license.

1.2.11 CONTRACTOR

The Contractor is that individual, or entity under contract to perform the herein listed work.

1.2.12 DISPOSAL BAG

A 6-mil thick, leak-tight plastic bag, pre-labeled in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101, used for transporting asbestos waste from containment to disposal site.

1.2.13 DISTURBANCE

Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM, crumble or pulverize ACM, or generate visible debris from ACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM, no greater than the amount which can be contained in one standard sized glovebag or waste bag, not larger than 60 inches in length and width in order to access a building component.

1.2.14 ENCAPSULATION

The abatement of an asbestos hazard through the appropriate use of chemical encapsulants.

1.2.15 ENCAPSULANTS

Specific materials in various forms used to chemically or physically entrap asbestos fibers in various configurations to prevent these fibers from becoming airborne. There are four types of encapsulants as follows which must comply with performance requirements as specified herein.

a. Removal Encapsulant (can be used as a wetting agent)

b. Bridging Encapsulant (used to provide a tough, durable surface coating to asbestos containing material)

c. Penetrating Encapsulant (used to penetrate the asbestos containing material encapsulating all asbestos fibers and preventing fiber release due to routine mechanical damage)

d. Lock-Down Encapsulant (used to seal off or "lock-down" minute asbestos fibers left on surfaces from which asbestos containing material has been removed).

1.2.16 FRIABLE ASBESTOS MATERIAL

A term defined in 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M and EPA 340/1-90/018 meaning any material which contains more than 1 percent asbestos, as determined using the method specified in 40 CFR 763, Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM), that when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

1.2.17 GLOVEBAG TECHNIQUE

Those asbestos removal and control techniques put forth in 29 CFR 1926.1101.

1.2.18 GOVERNMENT CONSULTANT (GC)

That qualified person employed directly by the Government to monitor, sample, inspect the work or in some other way advise the Contracting Officer. The GC is normally a private consultant, but can be an employee of the Government.

1.2.19 HEPA FILTER EQUIPMENT

High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filtered vacuum and exhaust ventilation equipment with a filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers. Filters must retain 99.97 percent of particles 0.3 microns or larger as indicated in UL 586.

1.2.20 MODEL ACCREDITATION PLAN (MAP)

USEPA training accreditation requirements for persons who work with asbestos as specified in 40 CFR 763.

1.2.21 NEGATIVE PRESSURE ENCLOSURE (NPE)

That engineering control technique described as a negative pressure enclosure in 29 CFR 1926.1101.

1.2.22 NESHAP

National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants. The USEPA NESHAP regulation for asbestos is at 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M.

1.2.23 NONFRIABLE ASBESTOS MATERIAL

Material that contains asbestos in which the fibers have been immobilized by a bonding agent, coating, binder, or other material so that the asbestos is well bound and will not normally release asbestos fibers during any appropriate use, handling, storage or transportation. It is understood that asbestos fibers may be released under other conditions such as demolition, removal, or mishap.

1.2.24 PERMISSIBLE EXPOSURE LIMITS (PELS)

1.2.24.1 PEL-TIME WEIGHTED AVERAGE(TWA)

Concentration of asbestos not in excess of 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter of air (f/cc) as an 8-hour time weighted average (TWA).

1.2.24.2 PEL-EXCURSION LIMIT

An airborne concentration of asbestos not in excess of 1.0 f/cc of air as averaged over a sampling period of 30 minutes.

1.2.25 PERSONAL SAMPLING

Air sampling which is performed to determine asbestos fiber concentrations within the breathing zone of a specific employee, as performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101.

1.2.26 PRIVATE QUALIFIED PERSON (PQP)

That qualified person hired by the Contractor to perform the herein listed tasks.

1.2.27 QUALIFIED PERSON (QP)

A Registered Architect, Professional Engineer, Certified Industrial Hygienist, consultant or other qualified person who has successfully completed training and is therefore accredited under a legitimate State Model Accreditation Plan as described in 40 CFR 763 as a Building Inspector, Contractor/Supervisor Abatement Worker, and Asbestos Project Designer; and has successfully completed the National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) 582 course "Sampling and Evaluating Airborne Asbestos Dust" or equivalent. The QP must be qualified to perform visual inspections as indicated in ASTM E1368. The QP must be appropriately licensed in the State of North Dakota.

1.2.28 TEM

Refers to Transmission Electron Microscopy.

1.2.29 TIME WEIGHTED AVERAGE (TWA)

The TWA is an 8-hour time weighted average airborne concentration of asbestos fibers.

1.2.30 TRANSITE

A generic name for asbestos cement wallboard and pipe.

1.2.31 WETTING AGENT

A chemical added to water to reduce the water's surface tension thereby increasing the water's ability to soak into the material to which it is applied. An equivalent wetting agent must have a surface tension of at most 0.00042 psi.

1.2.32 WORKER

Individual (not designated as the Competent Person or a supervisor) who performs asbestos work and has completed asbestos worker training required by 29 CFR 1926.1101, to include EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Worker" training; accreditation, if required by the OSHA Class of work to be performed or by the state where the work is to be performed.

1.3 REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work covered by this section includes the handling and control of asbestos containing materials and describes some of the resultant procedures and equipment required to protect workers, the environment and occupants of the building or area, or both, from contact with airborne asbestos fibers. The work also includes the disposal of any asbestos containing materials generated by the work. More specific operational procedures must be outlined in the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan called for elsewhere in this specification. The asbestos work includes the demolition and removal of off-white window glazing, white caulking, tan speckled floor tile with black mastic, tan streaked floor tile with black mastic, and Transite panels associated with aluminum plant benches (assumed ACM) located within the project area. Under normal conditions non-friable or chemically bound materials containing asbestos would not be considered hazardous; however, this material may release airborne asbestos fibers during demolition and removal and therefore must be handled in accordance with the removal and disposal procedures as specified herein. Provide negative pressure enclosure techniques as outlined in this specification. The work area will be evacuated during the asbestos abatement work. A competent person must supervise asbestos removal work as specified herein.

1.3.1.1 WALLBOARD/JOINT COMPOUND

Wallboard and joint compound were not present in the work area and therefore were not sampled as part of this project.

1.3.1.2 UNEXPECTED DISCOVERY OF ASBESTOS

Notify the Contracting Officer if any previously untested building components suspected to contain asbestos are impacted by the work.

1.3.3 MEDICAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide medical requirements including but not limited to medical surveillance and medical record keeping as listed in 29 CFR 1926.1101.

1.3.3.1 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS

Before exposure to airborne asbestos fibers, provide workers with a comprehensive medical examination as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 or other pertinent State or local directives. This requirement must have been satisfied within the 12 months prior to the start of work on this contract. The same medical examination must be given on an annual basis to employees engaged in an occupation involving asbestos and within 30 calendar days before or after the termination of employment in such occupation.

Specifically identify x-ray films of asbestos workers to the consulting radiologist and mark medical record jackets with the word "ASBESTOS."

1.3.3.2 MEDICAL RECORDS

Maintain complete and accurate records of employees' medical examinations, medical records, and exposure data for a period of 50 years after termination of employment and make records of the required medical examinations and exposure data available for inspection and copying to: The Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health (OSHA), or authorized representatives of them, and an employee's physician upon the request of the employee or former employee.

1.3.4 EMPLOYEE TRAINING

Submit certificates, prior to the start of work but after the main abatement submittal, signed by each employee indicating that the employee has received training in the proper handling of materials and wastes that contain asbestos in accordance with 40 CFR 763; understands the health implications and risks involved, including the illnesses possible from exposure to airborne asbestos fibers; understands the use and limits of the respiratory equipment to be used; and understands the results of monitoring of airborne quantities of asbestos as related to health and respiratory equipment as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.1101 on an initial and annual basis. Organize certificates by individual worker, not grouped by type of certification. Train personnel involved in the asbestos control work in accordance with United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) training criteria or State training criteria whichever is more stringent. Document the training by providing: dates of training, training entity, course outline, names of instructors, and qualifications of instructors upon request by the Contracting Officer. Furnish each employee with respirator training and fit testing administered by the PQP as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1926.103. Fully cover engineering and other hazard control techniques and procedures. Asbestos workers must have a current State of North Dakota asbestos worker's license.

1.3.5 PERMITS, LICENSES, AND NOTIFICATIONS

Prior to the start of work, obtain necessary permits and licenses in conjunction with asbestos removal, encapsulation, hauling, and disposition, and furnish notification of such actions required by Federal, State, regional, and local authorities. Notify the State's environmental protection agency and the Contracting Officer in writing 10 working days prior to commencement of work in accordance with 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M. Notify the Contracting Officer and other appropriate Government agencies in writing 20 working days prior to the start of asbestos work as indicated in applicable laws, ordinances, criteria, rules, and regulations. Submit copies of all Notifications to the Contracting Officer.

1.3.6 ENVIRONMENT, SAFETY AND HEALTH COMPLIANCE

In addition to detailed requirements of this specification, comply with those applicable laws, ordinances, criteria, rules, and regulations of Federal, State, regional, and local authorities regarding handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of asbestos waste materials. Comply with the applicable requirements of the current issue of EM 385-1-1, 29 CFR 1926.1101, 40 CFR 61-SUBPART A, 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M,and 40 CFR 763. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting the work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, rules, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirement as defined by the Government apply.

1.3.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM

Establish and implement a respirator program as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101, and 29 CFR 1926.103. Submit a written description of the program to the Contracting Officer. Submit a written program manual or operating procedure including methods of compliance with regulatory statutes.

1.3.7.1 RESPIRATOR PROGRAM RECORDS

Submit records of the respirator program as required by 29 CFR 1926.103, and 29 CFR 1926.1101.

1.3.7.2 RESPIRATOR FIT TESTING

The Contractor's PQP must conduct a qualitative or quantitative fit test conforming to 29 CFR 1926.103 for each worker required to wear a respirator, and any authorized visitors who enter a regulated area where respirators are required to be worn. A respirator fit test must be performed prior to initially wearing a respirator and every 12 months thereafter. If physical changes develop that will affect the fit, a new fit test must be performed. Functional fit checks must be performed each time a respirator is put on and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

1.3.7.3 RESPIRATOR SELECTION AND USE REQUIREMENTS

Provide respirators and ensure that they are used as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 and in accordance with CGA G-7 and the manufacturer's recommendations. Respirators must be approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health NIOSH, under the provisions of 42 CFR 84, for use in environments containing airborne asbestos fibers. For air-purifying respirators, the particulate filter must be high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA)/(N-,R-,P-100). The initial respirator selection and the decisions regarding the upgrading or downgrading of respirator type must be made by the Contractor's Designated IH based on the measured or anticipated airborne asbestos fiber concentrations to be encountered.

1.3.8 ASBESTOS HAZARD CONTROL SUPERVISOR

The Contractor must be represented on site by a supervisor, trained using the model Contractor accreditation plan as indicated in the Federal statutes for all portions of the herein listed work.

1.3.9 HAZARD COMMUNICATION

Adhere to all parts of 29 CFR 1926.59 and provide the Contracting Officer with a copy of the Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for all materials brought to the site.

1.3.10 ASBESTOS HAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN

Submit a detailed plan of the safety precautions such as lockout, tagout, tryout, fall protection, and confined space entry procedures and equipment and work procedures to be used in the removal and demolition of materials containing asbestos. The plan, not to be combined with other hazard abatement plans, must be prepared, signed, and sealed by the PQP. Provide a Table of Contents for each abatement submittal, which follows the sequence of requirements in the contract. The plan must include

but not be limited to the precise personal protective equipment to be used including, but not limited to, respiratory protection, type of whole-body protection, the location of asbestos control areas including clean and dirty areas, buffer zones, showers, storage areas, change rooms, removal method, interface of trades involved in the construction, sequencing of asbestos related work, disposal plan, type of wetting agent and asbestos sealer to be used, locations of local exhaust equipment, planned air monitoring strategies, and a detailed description of the method to be employed om order to control environmental pollution. The plan must also include (both fire and medical emergency) response plans and an Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs) in accordance with EM 385-1-1. The Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan must be approved in writing prior to starting any asbestos work. The Contractor, Asbestos Hazard Control Supervisor, CP and PQP must meet with the Contracting Officer prior to beginning work, to discuss in detail the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, including work procedures and safety precautions. Once approved by the Contracting Officer, the plan will be enforced as if an addition to the specification. Any changes required in the specification as a result of the plan must be identified specifically in the plan to allow for free discussion and approval by the Contracting Officer prior to starting work.

1.3.11 TESTING LABORATORY

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of each testing laboratory selected for the sampling, analysis, and reporting of airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers along with evidence that each laboratory selected holds the appropriate State license and permits and certification that each laboratory is American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) accredited and that persons counting the samples have been judged proficient by current inclusion on the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry (AAR) and successful participation of the laboratory in the Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) Program. Where analysis to determine asbestos content in bulk materials or transmission electron microscopy is required, submit evidence that the laboratory is accredited by the National Institute of Science and Technology (NIST) under National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for asbestos analysis. The testing laboratory firm must be independent of the asbestos contractor and must have no employee or employer relationship which could constitute a conflict of interest.

1.3.12 LANDFILL APPROVAL

Submit written evidence that the landfill is approved for asbestos disposal by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, and local regulatory agencies. Within three working days after delivery, submit detailed delivery tickets, prepared, signed, and dated by an agent of the landfill, certifying the amount of asbestos materials delivered to the landfill. Submit a copy of the waste shipment records within one day of the shipment leaving the project site.

1.3.13 TRANSPORTER CERTIFICATION

Submit written evidence that the transporter is approved to transport asbestos waste in accordance with the DOT requirements of 49 CFR 171, 49 CFR 172 and 49 CFR 173 as well as registration requirements of 49 CFR 107 and all other State and local regulatory agency requirements.

1.3.14 MEDICAL CERTIFICATION

Provide a written certification for each worker and supervisor, signed by a licensed physician indicating that the worker and supervisor has met or exceeded all the medical prerequisites listed herein and in 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1926.103 as prescribed by law. Submit certificates prior to the start of work but after the main abatement submittal.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements:

SD-03 Product Data

Amended Water; G

Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for All Materials; G

Encapsulants; G

Respirators; G

Local Exhaust Equipment; G

Pressure Differential Automatic Recording Instrument; G

Vacuums; G

Glovebags; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Air Sampling Results; G

Pressure Differential Recordings for Local Exhaust System; G

Encapsulation Test Patches; G

Clearance Sampling; G

Asbestos Disposal Quantity Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Employee Training; G

Notifications; G

Respiratory Protection Program; G

Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan; G

Testing Laboratory; G

Landfill Approval; G

Delivery Tickets; G

Waste Shipment Records; G

Transporter Certification; G

Medical Certification; G

Private Qualified Person Documentation; G

Designated Competent Person; G

Worker's License; G

Contractor's License; G

Federal, State or Local Citations on Previous Projects; G

Encapsulants; G

Equipment Used to Contain Airborne Asbestos Fibers; G

Water Filtration Equipment; G

Vacuums; G

Ventilation Systems; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Permits; G

Notifications; G

Respirator Program Records; G

Rental Equipment; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 PRIVATE QUALIFIED PERSON DOCUMENTATION

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the Private Qualified Person (PQP) selected to prepare the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, direct monitoring and training, and documented evidence that the PQP has successfully completed training in and is accredited and where required is certified as, a Building Inspector, Contractor/Supervisor Abatement Worker, and Asbestos Project Designer as described by 40 CFR 763 and has successfully completed the National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) 582 course "Sampling and Evaluating Airborne Asbestos Dust" or equivalent. The PQP must be appropriately licensed in the State of North Dakota as a Project Monitor. The PQP and the

asbestos contractor must not have an employee/employer relationship or financial relationship which could constitute a conflict of interest. The PQP must be a first tier subcontractor.

1.5.2 DESIGNATED COMPETENT PERSON DOCUMENTATION

The Designated Competent Person must be experienced in the administration and supervision of asbestos abatement projects including exposure assessment and monitoring, work practices, abatement methods, protective measures for personnel, setting up and inspecting asbestos abatement work areas, evaluating the integrity of containment barriers, placement and operation of local exhaust systems, ACM generated waste containment and disposal procedures, decontamination units installation and maintenance requirements, site safety and health requirements, notification of other employees onsite. The Designated Competent Person must be on-site at all times when asbestos abatement activities are underway. Submit training certification and a current State of North Dakota Asbestos Contractor's and Supervisor's License. Submit evidence that the Designated Competent Person has a minimum of 2 years of on-the-job asbestos abatement experience relevant to OSHA designated competent person requirements. The Designated Competent Person must be a first tier subcontractor.

1.5.3 WORKER'S LICENSE

Submit documentation that workers meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101, 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M and have a current State of North Dakota Asbestos Workers License.

1.5.4 CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE

Submit a copy of the asbestos contractor's license issued by the State of North Dakota. Submit the following certification along with the license: "I certify that the personnel I am responsible for during the course of this project fully understand the contents of 29 CFR 1926.1101, 40 CFR 61-SUBPART MEM 385-1-1, and the Federal, State and local requirements for those asbestos abatement activities that they will be involved in." This certification statement must be signed by the Company's President or Chief Executive.

1.5.5 AIR SAMPLING RESULTS

Complete fiber counting and provide results to the PQP for review within 16 hours of the "time off" of the sample pump. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately of any airborne levels of asbestos fibers in excess of the acceptable limits. Submit sampling results to the Contracting Officer and the affected Contractor employees where required by law within three working days, signed by the testing laboratory employee performing air sampling, the employee that analyzed the sample, and the PQP. Notify the Contractor and the Contracting Officer immediately of any variance in the pressure differential which could cause adjacent unsealed areas to have asbestos fiber concentrations in excess of 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter or background whichever is higher. In no circumstance must levels exceed 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter.

1.5.6 PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL RECORDINGS FOR LOCAL EXHAUST SYSTEM

Provide a local exhaust system that creates a negative pressure of at least 0.02 inches of water relative to the pressure external to the enclosure and operate it continuously, 24-hours a day, until the temporary enclosure of the asbestos control area is removed. Submit pressure differential recordings for each work day to the PQP for review and to the Contracting Officer within 24-hours from the end of each work day.

1.5.7 FEDERAL, STATE OR LOCAL CITATIONS ON PREVIOUS PROJECTS

Submit a statement, signed by an officer of the company, containing a record of any citations issued by Federal, State or local regulatory agencies relating to asbestos activities within the last 5 years (including projects, dates, and resolutions); a list of penalties incurred through non-compliance with asbestos project specifications, including liquidated damages, overruns in scheduled time limitations and resolutions; and situations in which an asbestos-related contract has been terminated (including projects, dates, and reasons for terminations). If there are none, a negative declaration signed by an officer of the company must be provided.

1.5.8 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

Conduct a safety preconstruction conference to discuss the details of the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, Accident Prevention Plan (APP). The safety preconstruction conference must include the Contractor and their Designated Competent Person, Designated IH and Project Supervisor and the Contracting Officer. Deficiencies in the APP will be discussed. Onsite work must not begin until the APP has been accepted.

1.6 SECURITY

A log book must be kept documenting entry into and out of the regulated area. Entry into regulated areas must only be by personnel authorized by the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. Personnel authorized to enter regulated areas must be trained, medically evaluated, and wear the required personal protective equipment.

1.7 EQUIPMENT

1.7.1 RENTAL EQUIPMENT

Provide a copy of the written notification to the rental company concerning the intended use of the equipment and the possibility of asbestos contamination of the equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ENCAPSULANTS

Encapsulants must conform to current USEPA requirements, contain no toxic or hazardous substances as defined in 29 CFR 1926.59, and conform to the following performance requirements.

2.1.1 REMOVAL ENCAPSULANTS

USACE / NAVFAC / AFCEC / NASA	UFGS-02 82 00 (November 2018) Change 1 - 11/19 ----------
Preparing Activity: NAVFAC	Superseding UFGS 02 82 13.00 10 (February 2010)UFGS-02 82 16.00 20 (August 2011)

2.1.2 BRIDGING ENCAPSULANT

Requirement	Test Standard
Flame Spread - 25, Smoke Emission - 50	ASTM E84
Life Expectancy - 20 years	ASTM C732 Accelerated Aging Test
Permeability - Minimum 0.4 perms	ASTM E96/E96M
Fire Resistance - Negligible affect on fire resistance rating over 3 hour test (Classified by UL for use over fibrous and cementitious sprayed fireproofing)	ASTM E119
Impact Resistance - Minimum 43 in/lb	ASTM D2794 Gardner Impact Test
Flexibility - no rupture or cracking	ASTM D522/D522M Mandrel Bend Test

2.1.3 PENETRATING ENCAPSULANT

Requirement	Test Standard
Flame Spread - 25, Smoke Emission - 50	ASTM E84
Life Expectancy - 20 years	ASTM C732 Accelerated Aging Test
Permeability - Minimum 0.4 perms	ASTM E96/E96M
Fire Resistance - Negligible affect on fire resistance rating over 3-hour test (Classified by UL for use over fibrous and cementitious sprayed fireproofing)	ASTM E119
Impact Resistance - Minimum 43 in/lb	ASTM D2794 Gardner Impact Test
Requirement	Test Standard
Flexibility - no rupture or cracking	ASTM D522/D522M Mandrel Bend Test

2.1.4 LOCK-DOWN ENCAPSULANT

Requirement	Test Standard
Flame Spread - 25, Smoke Emission - 50	ASTM E84
Life Expectancy - 20 years	ASTM C732 Accelerated Aging Test
Permeability - Minimum 0.4 perms	ASTM E96/E96M
Cohesion/Adhesion Test - 50 pounds of force/foot	ASTM E119
Fire Resistance - Negligible affect on fire resistance rating over 3-hour test (Classified by UL for use over fibrous and cementitious sprayed fireproofing)	ASTM E119
Impact Resistance - Minimum 43 in/lb	ASTM D2794 Gardner Impact Test
Flexibility - no rupture or cracking	ASTM D522/D522M Mandrel Bend Test

2.2 DUCT TAPE

Industrial grade duct tape of appropriate widths suitable for bonding sheet plastic and disposal container.

2.3 DISPOSAL CONTAINERS

Leak-tight (defined as solids, liquids, or dust that cannot escape or spill out) disposal containers must be provided for ACM wastes as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101. Disposal containers can be in the form of:

a. Disposal Bags

b. Fiberboard Drums

c. Cardboard Boxes

2.4 SHEET PLASTIC

Sheet plastic must be polyethylene of 6 mil minimum thickness and must be provided in the largest sheet size necessary to minimize seams. Film must be clear frosted or black and conform to ASTM D4397, except as specified below

2.4.1 FLAME RESISTANT

Where a potential for fire exists, flame-resistant sheets must be provided. Film must be frosted or black and must conform to the requirements of NFPA 701.

2.4.2 REINFORCED

Reinforced sheets must be provided where high skin strength is required, such as where it constitutes the only barrier between the regulated area and the outdoor environment. The sheet stock must consist of translucent, nylon-reinforced or woven-polyethylene thread laminated between 2 layers of polyethylene film. Film must meet flame resistant standards of NFPA 701.

2.5 MASTIC REMOVING SOLVENT

Mastic removing solvent must be nonflammable and must not contain methylene chloride, glycol ether, or halogenated hydrocarbons. Solvents used onsite must have a flash point greater than 140 degrees F.

2.6 LEAK-TIGHT WRAPPING

Two layers of 6 mil minimum thick polyethylene sheet stock must be used for the containment of removed asbestos-containing components or materials such as large tanks, boilers, insulated pipe segments and other materials. Upon placement of the ACM component or material, each layer must be individually leak-tight sealed with duct tape.

2.7 VIEWING INSPECTION WINDOW

Where feasible, a minimum of one clear, 1/8 inch thick, acrylic sheet, 18 by 24 inches, must be installed as a viewing inspection window at eye level on a wall in each containment enclosure. The windows must be sealed leak-tight with industrial grade duct tape.

2.8 WETTING AGENTS

Removal encapsulant (a penetrating encapsulant) must be provided when conducting removal abatement activities that require a longer removal time or are subject to rapid evaporation of amended water. The removal encapsulant must be capable of wetting the ACM and retarding fiber release during disturbance of the ACM greater than or equal to that provided by amended water. Performance requirements for penetrating encapsulants are specified in paragraph ENCAPSULANTS above.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT

Provide the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative, with at least two complete sets of personal protective equipment as required for entry to and inspection of the asbestos control area. Provide equivalent training to the Contracting Officer or a designated representative as provided to Contractor employees in the use of the required personal protective equipment. Provide manufacturer's certificate of compliance for all equipment used to contain airborne asbestos fibers.

3.1.1 AIR MONITORING EQUIPMENT

The Contractor's PQP must approve air monitoring equipment. The equipment must include, but must not be limited to:

a. High-volume sampling pumps that can be calibrated and operated at a constant airflow up to 16 liters per minute.

b. Low-volume, battery powered, body-attachable, portable personal pumps that can be calibrated to a constant airflow up to approximately 3.5 liters per minute, and a self-contained rechargeable power pack capable of sustaining the calibrated flow rate for a minimum of 10 hours. The pumps must also be equipped with an automatic flow control unit which must maintain a constant flow, even as filter resistance increases due to accumulation of fiber and debris on the filter surface.

c. Single use standard 25 mm diameter cassette, open face, 0.8 micron pore size, mixed cellulose ester membrane filters and cassettes with 50 mm electrically conductive extension cowl, and shrink bands for personal air sampling.

d. A flow calibrator capable of calibration to within plus or minus 2 percent of reading over a temperature range of minus 4 to plus 140 degrees F and traceable to a NIST primary standard.

3.1.2 RESPIRATORS

Select respirators from those approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), Department of Health and Human Services.

3.1.2.1 RESPIRATORS FOR HANDLING ASBESTOS

Provide personnel engaged in pre-cleaning, cleanup, handling, removal and or demolition of asbestos materials with respiratory protection as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1926.103. Breathing air must comply with CGA G-7.

3.1.3 EXTERIOR WHOLE BODY PROTECTION

3.1.3.1 OUTER PROTECTIVE CLOTHING

Provide personnel exposed to asbestos with disposable "non-breathable," whole body outer protective clothing, head coverings, gloves, and foot coverings. Provide disposable plastic or rubber gloves to protect hands. Cloth gloves may be worn inside the plastic or rubber gloves for comfort but must not be used alone. Make sleeves secure at the wrists, make foot coverings secure at the ankles, and make clothing secure at the neck by the use of tape.

3.1.3.2 WORK CLOTHING

Provide cloth work clothes for wear under the outer protective clothing and foot coverings and either dispose of or properly decontaminate them as recommended by the PQP after each use.

3.1.3.3 PERSONAL DECONTAMINATION UNIT

Provide a temporary, negative pressure unit with a separate decontamination locker room and clean locker room with a shower that complies with 29 CFR 1926.51(f)(4)(ii) through (V) in between for personnel required to wear whole body protective clothing. Provide two separate lockers for each asbestos worker, one in each locker room. Keep street clothing and street shoes in the clean locker. HEPA vacuum and remove asbestos contaminated disposable protective clothing while still wearing

respirators at the boundary of the asbestos work area and seal in impermeable bags or containers for disposal. Do not wear work clothing between home and work. Locate showers between the decontamination locker room and the clean locker room and require that all employees shower before changing into street clothes. Collect used shower water and filter with approved water filtration equipment to remove asbestos contamination. Wastewater filters must be installed in series with the first stage pore size 20 microns and the second stage pore size of 5 microns. Dispose of filters and residue as asbestos waste. Discharge clean water to the sanitary system. Dispose of asbestos contaminated work clothing as asbestos contaminated waste. Keep the floor of the decontamination unit's clean room dry and clean at all times. Proper housekeeping and hygiene requirements must be maintained. Provide soap and towels for showering, washing and drying. Cloth towels provided must be disposed of as ACM waste or must be laundered in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101. Physically attach the decontamination units to the asbestos control area. Construct both a personnel decontamination unit and an equipment decontamination unit onto and integral with each asbestos control area.

3.1.3.4 EYE PROTECTION

Provide eye protection that complies with ANSI/ISEA Z87.1 when operations present a potential eye injury hazard. Provide goggles to personnel engaged in asbestos abatement operations when the use of a full face respirator is not required.

3.1.4 REGULATED AREAS

All Class I, II, and III asbestos work must be conducted within regulated areas. The regulated area must be demarcated to minimize the number of persons within the area and to protect persons outside the area from exposure to airborne asbestos. Control access to regulated areas, ensure that only authorized personnel enter, and verify that Contractor required medical surveillance, training and respiratory protection program requirements are met prior to allowing entrance.

3.1.5 LOAD-OUT UNIT

Provide a temporary load-out unit that is adjacent and connected to the regulated area and access tunnel. Attach the load-out unit in a leak-tight manner to each regulated area.

3.1.6 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

Provide bilingual warning signs printed in English and Spanish at all approaches to asbestos control areas. Locate signs at such a distance that personnel may read the sign and take the necessary protective steps required before entering the area. Provide labels and affix to all asbestos materials, scrap, waste, debris, and other products contaminated with asbestos. Containers with preprinted warning labels conforming to the requirements are acceptable.

3.1.6.1 WARNING SIGN

Provide vertical format conforming to 29 CFR 1926.200, and 29 CFR 1926.1101 minimum 20 by 14 inches displaying the following legend in the lower panel:

Requirement	Test Standard
Flame Spread - 25, Smoke Emission - 50	ASTM E84

Life Expectancy - 20 years	ASTM C732 Accelerated Aging Test
Permeability - Minimum 0.4 perms	ASTM E96/E96M
Fire Resistance - Negligible affect on fire resistance rating over 3-hour test (Tested with fireproofing over encapsulant applied directly to steel member)	ASTM E119
Bond Strength: 100 pounds of force/foot	ASTM E736/E736M
(Tests compatibility with cementitious and fibrous fireproofing)	

Spacing between lines must be at least equal to the height of the upper of any two lines.

3.1.6.2 WARNING LABELS

Provide labels conforming to 29 CFR 1926.1101 of sufficient size to be clearly legible, displaying the following legend:

Legend	Notation
DANGER	one inch Sans Serif Gothic or Block
ASBESTOS	one inch Sans Serif Gothic or Block
Legend	Notation
MAY CAUSE CANCER	one inch Sans Serif Gothic or Block
CAUSES DAMAGE TO LUNGS	1/4 inch Sans Serif Gothic or Block
AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY	1/4 inch Sans Serif Gothic or Block
WEAR RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND PROTECTIVE CLOTHING IN THIS AREA	1/4 inch Sans Serif Gothic or Block

3.1.7 LOCAL EXHAUST SYSTEM

Provide a local exhaust system in the asbestos control area in accordance with ASSP Z9.2 and 29 CFR 1926.1101 that will provide at least four air changes per hour inside of the negative pressure enclosure. Local exhaust equipment must be operated 24-hours per day, until the asbestos control area is removed and must be leak proof to the filter and equipped with HEPA filters. Maintain a minimum pressure differential in the control area of minus 0.02 inch of water column relative to adjacent, unsealed areas. Provide continuous 24-hour per day monitoring of the pressure differential with a pressure differential automatic recording instrument. The building ventilation system must not be used as the local exhaust system for the asbestos control area. Filters on exhaust equipment must conform to ASSP Z9.2 and UL 586. Terminate the local exhaust system out of doors and remote from any public access or ventilation system intakes.

3.1.8 TOOLS

Vacuums must be leak proof to the filter and equipped with HEPA filters. Filters on vacuums must conform to ASSP Z9.2 and UL 586. Do not use power tools to remove asbestos containing materials unless the tool is equipped with effective, integral HEPA filtered exhaust ventilation systems. Remove all residual asbestos from reusable tools prior to storage or reuse. Reusable tools must be thoroughly decontaminated prior to being removed from the regulated areas.

3.1.9 RENTAL EQUIPMENT

If rental equipment is to be used, furnish written notification to the rental agency concerning the intended use of the equipment and the possibility of asbestos contamination of the equipment.

3.1.10 GLOVEBAGS

Submit written manufacturers proof that glovebags will not break down under expected temperatures and conditions.

3.1.11 SINGLE STAGE DECONTAMINATION AREA

A decontamination area (equipment room/area) must be provided for Class I work involving less than 25 feet or 10 square feet of TSI or surfacing ACM, and for Class II and Class III asbestos work operations where exposures exceed the PELs or where there is no negative exposure assessment. The equipment room or area must be adjacent to the regulated area for the decontamination of employees, material, and their equipment which could be contaminated with asbestos. The area must be covered by an impermeable drop cloth on the floor or horizontal working surface. The area must be of sufficient size to accommodate cleaning of the equipment and removing personal protective equipment without spreading contamination beyond the area.

3.1.12 DECONTAMINATION AREA EXIT PROCEDURES

Ensure that the following procedures are followed:

a. Before leaving the regulated area, remove all gross contamination and debris from work clothing using a HEPA vacuum.

b. Employees must remove their protective clothing in the equipment room and deposit the clothing in labeled impermeable bags or containers for disposal or laundering.

c. Employees must not remove their respirators until showering.

d. Employees must shower prior to entering the clean room. If a shower has not been located between the equipment room and the clean room or the work is performed outdoors, ensure that employees engaged in Class I asbestos jobs: a) Remove asbestos contamination from their work suits in the equipment room or decontamination area using a HEPA vacuum before proceeding to a shower that is not adjacent to the work area; or
b) Remove their contaminated work suits in the equipment room, without cleaning worksuits, and proceed to a shower that is not adjacent to the work area.

3.2 WORK PROCEDURE

Perform asbestos related work in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101, 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M, and as specified herein. Use wet removal procedures and negative pressure enclosure techniques. Wear and utilize protective clothing and equipment as specified herein. No eating, smoking, drinking, chewing gum, tobacco, or applying cosmetics is permitted in the asbestos work or control areas. Personnel of other trades not engaged in the removal and demolition of asbestos containing material must not be exposed at any time to airborne concentrations of asbestos unless all the personnel protection and training provisions of this specification are complied with by the trade personnel. Power to the regulated area must be locked-out and tagged in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147. Disconnect electrical service when wet removal is performed and provide temporary electrical service with verifiable ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) protection prior to the use of any water. All electrical work must be performed by a licensed electrician. Stop abatement work in the regulated area immediately when the airborne total fiber concentration: (1) equals or exceeds 0.01 f/cc, or the pre-abatement concentration, whichever is greater, outside the regulated area; or (2) equals or exceeds 1.0 f/cc inside the regulated area. Correct the condition to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer, including visual inspection and air sampling. Work must resume only upon notification by the Contracting Officer. Corrective actions must be documented. If an asbestos fiber release or spill occurs outside of the asbestos control area, stop work immediately, correct the condition to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer including clearance sampling, prior to resumption of work.

3.2.1 BUILDING VENTILATION SYSTEM AND CRITICAL BARRIERS

Building ventilation system supply and return air ducts in a regulated area must be isolated by airtight seals to prevent the spread of contamination throughout the system. The airtight seals must consist of 2 layers of polyethylene. Edges to wall, ceiling and floor surfaces must be sealed with industrial grade duct tape.

a. A Competent Person must supervise the work.

b. For indoor work, critical barriers must be placed over all openings to the regulated area.

c. Impermeable dropcloths must be placed on surfaces beneath all removal activity.

3.2.2 PROTECTION OF EXISTING WORK TO REMAIN

Perform work without damage or contamination of adjacent work. Where such work is damaged or contaminated as verified by the Contracting Officer using visual inspection or sample analysis, it must be restored to its original condition or decontaminated by the Contractor at no expense to the Government as deemed appropriate by the Contracting Officer. This includes inadvertent spill of dirt, dust, or debris in which it is reasonable to conclude that asbestos may exist. When these spills occur, stop work immediately. Then clean up the spill. When satisfactory visual inspection and air sampling results are obtained from the PQP work may proceed at the discretion of the Contracting Officer.

3.2.3 FURNISHINGS

Furniture and equipment will be removed from the area of work by the Government before asbestos work begins.

3.2.4 PRECLEANING

Wet wipe and HEPA vacuum all surfaces potentially contaminated with asbestos prior to establishment of an enclosure.

3.2.5 ASBESTOS CONTROL AREA REQUIREMENTS

3.2.5.1 REGULATED AREA FOR CLASS II REMOVAL

Removal of asbestos containing floor tile/mastic, sealants, are Class II removal activities. Establish designated limits for the asbestos regulated work area with the use of red barrier tape; install critical barriers, splash guards and signs, and maintain all other requirements for asbestos control area except local exhaust. Place impermeable dropcloths on surfaces beneath removal activity extending out 3 feet in all directions. A detached decontamination system may be used. Conduct area monitoring of airborne fibers during the work shift at the designated limits of the asbestos work area and conduct personal samples of each worker engaged in the work. If workers the airborne fiber concentration of the workers or designated limits at any time exceeds background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop work immediately and correct the situation.

3.2.6 REMOVAL PROCEDURES

Wet asbestos material with a fine spray of amended water during removal, cutting, or other handling so as to reduce the emission of airborne fibers. Remove material and immediately place in 6 mil plastic disposal bags. Remove asbestos containing material in a gradual manner, with continuous application of the amended water or wetting agent in such a manner that no asbestos material is disturbed prior to being adequately wetted. Where unusual circumstances prohibit the use of 6 mil plastic bags, submit an alternate proposal for containment of asbestos fibers to the Contracting Officer for approval. For example, in the case where both piping and insulation are to be removed, the Contractor may elect to wet the insulation, wrap the pipes and insulation in plastic and remove the pipe by sections. Containerize asbestos containing material while wet. Do not allow asbestos material to accumulate or become dry. Lower and otherwise handle asbestos containing material as indicated in 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M.

3.2.6.1 SEALING CONTAMINATED ITEMS DESIGNATED FOR DISPOSAL

Remove contaminated architectural, mechanical, and electrical appurtenances such as venetian blinds, full-height partitions, carpeting, duct work, pipes and fittings, radiators, light fixtures, conduit, panels, and

other contaminated items designated for removal by completely coating the items with an asbestos lock-down encapsulant at the demolition site before removing the items from the asbestos control area. These items need not be vacuumed. The asbestos lock-down encapsulant must be tinted a contrasting color and spray-applied by airless method. Thoroughness of sealing operation must be visually gauged by the extent of colored coating on exposed surfaces. Lock-down encapsulants must comply with the performance requirements specified herein.

3.2.7 METHODS OF COMPLIANCE

3.2.7.1 MANDATED PRACTICES

The specific abatement techniques and items identified must be detailed in the Contractor's AHAP. Use the following engineering controls and work practices in all operations, regardless of the levels of exposure:

a. Vacuum cleaners equipped with HEPA filters.

b. Wet methods or wetting agents except where it can be demonstrated that the use of wet methods is unfeasible due to the creation of electrical hazards, equipment malfunction, and in roofing.

c. Prompt clean-up and disposal.

d. Inspection and repair of polyethylene.

e. Cleaning of equipment and surfaces of containers prior to removing them from the equipment room or area.

3.2.7.2 CONTROL METHODS

Use the following control methods:

a. Local exhaust ventilation equipped with HEPA filter;

b. Enclosure or isolation of processes producing asbestos dust;

c. Where the feasible engineering and work practice controls are not sufficient to reduce employee exposure to or below the PELs, use them to reduce employee exposure to the lowest levels attainable and must supplement them by the use of respiratory protection.

3.2.7.3 UNACCEPTABLE PRACTICES

The following work practices must not be used:

a. High-speed abrasive disc saws that are not equipped with point of cut ventilator or enclosures with HEPA filtered exhaust air.

b. Compressed air used to remove asbestos containing materials, unless the compressed air is used in conjunction with an enclosed ventilation system designed to capture the dust cloud created by the compressed air.

c. Dry sweeping, shoveling, or other dry clean up.

d. Employee rotation as a means of reducing employee exposure to asbestos.

3.2.8 CLASS II WORK PROCEDURES

In addition to the requirements of paragraphs MANDATED PRACTICES and CONTROL METHODS, the following engineering controls and work practices must be used:

a. A Competent Person must supervise the work.

b. For indoor work, critical barriers must be placed over all openings to the regulated area.

c. Impermeable dropcloths must be placed on surfaces beneath all removal activity.

3.2.9 SPECIFIC CONTROL METHODS FOR CLASS II WORK

3.2.9.1 VINYL AND ASPHALTIC FLOORING MATERIALS

Establish designated limits for the asbestos regulated work area with the use of red barrier tape, critical barriers, signs, and maintain all other requirements for asbestos control area except local exhaust. A detached decontamination system may be used. When removing vinyl floor tile and mastic which contains ACM, use the following practices. Remove floor tile and mastic using adequately wet methods. Remove floor tiles intact (if possible). Do not sand flooring or its backing. Scrape residual adhesive and backing using wet methods. Mechanical chipping is prohibited unless performed in a negative pressure enclosure. Dry sweeping is prohibited. Use vacuums equipped with HEPA filter, disposable dust bag, and metal floor tool (no brush) to clean floors. Place debris into a 6-mil minimum thickness disposal bag or other approved container. Once the material is in the disposal bag, apply additional water as needed to achieve "adequately wet" conditions for NESHAP compliance. Place bagged asbestos waste under negative pressure with the use of a HEPA vacuum, goose neck and duck tape to seal the bag, wash to remove any visible contamination and place into a second 6-mil minimum thickness disposal bag. Containerize asbestos containing waste while wet. Lower and otherwise handle asbestos containing materials as indicated in 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M. Conduct area monitoring of airborne fibers during the work shift at the designated limits of the asbestos work area and conduct personal samples of each worker engaged in the work. If workers the airborne fiber concentration of the workers or designated limits at any time exceeds background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop work immediately and correct the situation.

3.2.9.2 SEALANTS AND MASTIC

Establish designated limits for the asbestos regulated work area with the use of red barrier tape, critical barriers and signs, and maintain all other requirements for asbestos control area except local exhaust. Spread 6-mil plastic sheeting on the ground around the perimeter of the work area extending out in all directions. Using adequately wet methods, carefully remove the ACM sealants and mastics using a scraper of knife blade. As it is removed place the material into a disposal bag. Make every effort to keep the asbestos material from falling to the ground or work area floor below. Dry sweeping is prohibited. Use vacuums equipped with HEPA filter and disposable dust bag. Place debris into a 6-mil minimum thickness disposal bag or other approved container. Once the material is in the disposal bag, apply additional water as needed to achieve "adequately wet" conditions for NESHAP compliance. Place

bagged asbestos waste under negative pressure with the use of a HEPA vacuum, goose neck and duck tape to seal the bag, wash to remove any visible contamination and place into a second 6-mil minimum thickness disposal bag. Containerize asbestos containing waste while wet. Lower and otherwise handle asbestos containing materials as indicated in 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M. Conduct area monitoring of airborne fibers during the work shift at the designated limits of the asbestos work area and conduct personal samples of each worker engaged in the work. If the airborne fiber concentration of the workers or at designated limits at any time exceeds background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop work immediately and correct the situation.

3.2.9.3 SUSPECT FIRE DOORS

Establish designated limits for the asbestos regulated work area with the use of red barrier tape, critical barriers, signs, and maintain all other requirements for asbestos control area except local exhaust. A detached decontamination system may be used. Spread 6-mil plastic sheeting on the ground beneath the work area and around the perimeter of the work area extending out in all directions. Remove door intact from hinges and wrap with 6-mil plastic sheeting. Inspect the interior areas of the door to determine if ACM is present. If ACM is not present the door may be disposed of as general construction debris. If ACM is present place whole door in enclosed container for disposal. Conduct area monitoring of airborne fibers during the work shift at the designated limits of the asbestos work area and conduct personal samples of each worker engaged in the work. If the airborne fiber concentration of the workers or designated limits at any time exceeds background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop work immediately and correct the situation.

3.2.9.4 ROOFING MATERIALS

Establish designated limits for the asbestos regulated work area with the use of red barrier tape, critical barriers, signs, and maintain all other requirements for asbestos control area except local exhaust. When removing roofing materials which contain ACM as described in 29 CFR 1926.1101(g)(8)(ii), use the following practices. Roofing material must be removed in an intact state. Wet methods must be used to remove roofing materials that are not intact, or that will be rendered not intact during removal, unless such wet methods are not feasible or will create safety hazards. When removing built-up roofs, with asbestos-containing roofing felts and an aggregate surface, using a power roof cutter, all dust resulting from the cutting operations must be collected by a HEPA dust collector, or must be HEPA vacuumed by vacuuming along the cut line. Asbestos-containing roofing material must not be dropped or thrown to the ground, but must be lowered to the ground via covered, dust-tight chute, crane, hoist or other method approved by the Contracting Officer. Any ACM that is not intact must be lowered to the ground as soon as practicable, but not later than the end of the work shift. While the material remains on the roof it must be kept wet or placed in an impermeable waste bag or wrapped in plastic sheeting. Intact ACM must be lowered to the ground as soon as practicable, but not later than the end of the work shift. Unwrapped material must be transferred to a closed receptacle. Critical barriers must be placed over roof level heating and ventilation air intakes. Conduct area monitoring of airborne fibers during the work shift at the designated limits of the asbestos work area and conduct personal samples of each worker engaged in the work. If the airborne fiber concentration of the workers or designated limits at any time exceeds background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop work immediately and correct the situation.

3.2.9.5 CEMENTITIOUS SIDING AND SHINGLES OR TRANSITE PANELS

Establish designated limits for the asbestos regulated work area with the use of red barrier tape, critical barriers, signs, and maintain all other requirements for asbestos control area except local exhaust. When

removing cementitious asbestos-containing siding, shingles or Transite panels use the following work practices. Intentionally cutting, abrading or breaking is prohibited. Each panel or shingle must be sprayed with amended water prior to removal. Nails must be cut with flat, sharp instruments. Unwrapped or unbagged panels or shingles must be immediately lowered to the ground via covered dust-tight chute, crane or hoist, or placed in an impervious waste bag or wrapped in plastic sheeting and lowered to the ground no later than the end of the work shift. Place debris into a 6-mil minimum thickness disposal bag or other approved container. Once the material is in the disposal bag, apply additional water as needed to achieve "adequately wet" conditions for NESHAP compliance. Place bagged asbestos waste under negative pressure with the use of a HEPA vacuum, goose neck and duct tape to seal the bag, wash to remove any visible contamination and place into a second 6-mil minimum thickness disposal bag. Containerize asbestos containing waste while wet. Conduct area monitoring of airborne fibers during the work shift at the designated limits of the asbestos work area and conduct personal samples of each worker engaged in the work. If the airborne fiber concentration of the workers or designated limits at any time exceeds background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop work immediately and correct the situation.

3.2.9.6 GASKETS

Establish designated limits for the asbestos regulated work area with the use of red barrier tape, critical barriers, signs, and maintain all other requirements for asbestos control area except local exhaust. Gaskets must be thoroughly wetted with amended water prior to removal and immediately placed in a disposal container. If a gasket is visibly deteriorated and unlikely to be removed intact, removal must be undertaken within a glovebag. Any scraping to remove residue must be performed wet. Place debris into a 6-mil minimum thickness disposal bag or other approved container. Once the material is in the disposal bag, apply additional water as needed to achieve "adequately wet" conditions for NESHAP compliance. Place bagged asbestos waste under negative pressure with the use of a HEPA vacuum, goose neck and duck tape to seal the bag, wash to remove any visible contamination and place into a second 6-mil minimum thickness disposal bag. Containerize asbestos containing waste while wet. Conduct area monitoring of airborne fibers during the work shift at the designated limits of the asbestos work area and conduct personal samples of each worker engaged in the work. If the airborne fiber concentration of the workers or designated limits at any time exceeds background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop work immediately and correct the situation.

3.2.10 AIR SAMPLING

Perform sampling of airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101, the Contractor's air monitoring plan and as specified herein. Sampling performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101 must be performed by the PQP. Unless otherwise specified, use NIOSH Method 7400 for sampling and analysis. Monitoring may be duplicated by the Government at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. If the air sampling results obtained by the Government differ from those results obtained by the Contractor, the Government will determine which results predominate. Results of breathing zone samples must be posted at the job site and made available to the Contracting Officer. Submit all documentation regarding initial exposure assessments, negative exposure assessments, and airmonitoring results.

3.2.10.1 SAMPLING PRIOR TO ASBESTOS WORK

Provide area air sampling and establish the baseline one day prior to the masking and sealing operations for each demolition and removal site. Establish the background by performing area sampling in similar but uncontaminated sites in the building.

3.2.10.2 SAMPLING DURING ASBESTOS WORK

The PQP must provide personal and area sampling as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.1101 and governing environmental regulations. Breathing zone samples must be taken for at least 25 percent of the workers in each shift, or a minimum of two, whichever is greater. Air sample fiber counting must be completed and results provided within 24-hours (breathing zone samples), and 24 hours (environmental/clearance monitoring) after completion of a sampling period. In addition, provided the same type of work is being performed, provide area sampling at least once every work shift close to the work inside the enclosure, outside the clean room entrance to the enclosure, and at the exhaust opening of the local exhaust system. If sampling outside the enclosure shows airborne levels have exceeded background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop all work, correct the condition(s) causing the increase, and notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Where alternate methods are used, perform personal and area air sampling at locations and frequencies that will accurately characterize the evolving airborne asbestos levels. The written results must be signed by testing laboratory analyst, testing laboratory principal and the Contractor's PQP. The air sampling results must be documented on a Contractor's daily air monitoring log.

3.2.10.3 FINAL CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS, NIOSH PCM METHOD

For PCM sampling and analysis using NIOSH NMAM Method 7400, the fiber concentration inside the abated regulated area, for each airborne sample, must be less than 0.01 f/cc. The abatement inside the regulated area is considered complete when every PCM final clearance sample is below the clearance limit. If any sample result is greater than 0.01 total f/cc, the asbestos fiber concentration (asbestos f/cc) must be confirmed from that same filter using NIOSH NMAM Method 7402 (TEM) at Contractor's expense. If any confirmation sample result is greater than 0.01 asbestos f/cc, abatement is incomplete and cleaning must be repeated at the Contractor's expense. Upon completion of any required recleaning, resampling with results to meet the above clearance criteria must be done at the Contractor's expense.

3.2.10.4 FINAL CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS, EPA TEM METHOD

For EPA TEM sampling and analysis, using the EPA Method specified in 40 CFR 763, abatement inside the regulated area is considered complete when the arithmetic mean asbestos concentration of the five inside samples is less than or equal to 70 structures per square millimeter (70 S/mm). When the arithmetic mean is greater than 70 S/mm, the three blank samples must be analyzed. If the three blank samples are greater than 70 S/mm, resampling must be done. If less than 70 S/mm, the five outside samples must be analyzed and a Z-test analysis performed. When the Z-test results are less than 1.65, the decontamination must be considered complete. If the Z-test results are more than 1.65, the abatement is incomplete and cleaning must be repeated. Upon completion of any required recleaning, resampling with results to meet the above clearance criteria must be done at the Contractor's expense.

3.2.10.5 SAMPLING AFTER FINAL CLEAN-UP (CLEARANCE SAMPLING)

Provide area sampling of asbestos fibers and establish an airborne asbestos concentration of less than 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter after final clean-up but before removal of the enclosure or the asbestos work control area. After final cleanup and the asbestos control area is dry but prior to clearance sampling, the PQP must perform a visual inspection in accordance with ASTM E1368 to ensure that the asbestos control and work area is free of any accumulations of dirt, dust, or debris. Prepare a written

report signed and dated by the PQP documenting that the asbestos control area is free of dust, dirt, and debris and all waste has been removed. Perform at least 5 samples. The asbestos fiber counts from these samples must be less than 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter or be not greater than the background, whichever is greater. Should any of the final samples indicate a higher value take appropriate actions to re-clean the area and repeat the sampling and analysis at the Contractor's expense.

3.2.10.6 AIR CLEARANCE FAILURE

If clearance sampling results fail to meet the final clearance requirements, pay all costs associated with the required recleaning, resampling, and analysis, until final clearance requirements are met.

3.2.11 LOCK-DOWN

Prior to removal of plastic barriers and after pre-clearance clean up of gross contamination, the PQP must conduct a visual inspection of all areas affected by the removal in accordance with ASTM E1368. Inspect for any visible fibers. Spray apply a post removal (lock-down) encapsulant to ceiling, walls, floors and other areas exposed in the removal area. The exposed area includes but is not limited to plastic barriers, furnishings and articles to be discarded as well as dirty change room, air locks for bag removal and decontamination chambers.

3.2.12 SITE INSPECTION

While performing asbestos engineering control work, the Contractor must be subject to on-site inspection by the Contracting Officer who may be assisted by or represented by safety or industrial hygiene personnel. If the work is found to be in violation of this specification, the Contracting Officer or his representative will issue a stop work order to be in effect immediately and until the violation is resolved. All related costs including standby time required to resolve the violation must be at the Contractor's expense.

3.3 CLEAN-UP AND DISPOSAL

3.3.1 HOUSEKEEPING

Essential parts of asbestos dust control are housekeeping and clean-up procedures. Maintain surfaces of the asbestos control area free of accumulations of asbestos fibers. Give meticulous attention to restricting the spread of dust and debris; keep waste from being distributed over the general area. Use HEPA filtered vacuum cleaners. DO NOT BLOW DOWN THE SPACE WITH COMPRESSED AIR. When asbestos removal is complete, all asbestos waste is removed from the work-site, and final clean-up is completed, the Contracting Officer will attest that the area is safe before the signs can be removed. After final clean-up and acceptable airborne concentrations are attained but before the HEPA unit is turned off and the enclosure removed, remove all pre-filters on the building HVAC system and provide new prefilters. Dispose of filters as asbestos contaminated materials. Reestablish HVAC mechanical, and electrical systems in proper working order. The Contracting Officer will visually inspect all surfaces within the enclosure for residual material or accumulated dust or debris. The Contractor must re-clean all areas showing dust or residual materials. If re-cleaning is required, air sample and establish an acceptable asbestos airborne concentration after re-cleaning. The Contracting Officer must agree that the area is safe in writing before unrestricted entry will be permitted. The Government must have the option to perform monitoring to determine if the areas are safe before entry is permitted.

3.3.2 TITLE TO MATERIALS

All waste materials, except as specified otherwise, become the property of the Contractor and must be disposed of as specified in applicable local, State, and Federal regulations and herein.

3.3.3 DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS

3.3.3.1 PROCEDURE FOR DISPOSAL

Coordinate all waste disposal manifests with the Contracting Officer and NAVFAC EV. Collect asbestos waste, contaminated waste water filters, asbestos contaminated water, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and asbestos contaminated clothing which may produce airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers and place in sealed fiber-proof, waterproof, non-returnable containers (e.g. double plastic bags 6 mils thick, cartons, drums or cans). Wastes within the containers must be adequately wet in accordance with 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M. Affix a warning and Department of Transportation (DOT) label to each container including the bags or use at least 6 mils thick bags with the approved warnings and DOT labeling preprinted on the bag. Clearly indicate on the outside of each container the name of the waste generator and the location at which the waste was generated. Prevent contamination of the transport vehicle (especially if the transport vehicle is a rented truck likely to be used in the future for non-asbestos purposes). These precautions include lining the vehicle cargo area with plastic sheeting (similar to work area enclosure) and thorough cleaning of the cargo area after transport and unloading of asbestos debris is complete. Dispose of waste asbestos material at an Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) or State-approved asbestos landfill off Government property. For temporary storage, store sealed impermeable bags in asbestos waste drums or skids. An area for interim storage of asbestos waste-containing drums or skids will be assigned by the Contracting Officer or his authorized representative. Comply with 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M, State, regional, and local standards for hauling and disposal. Sealed plastic bags may be dumped from drums into the burial site unless the bags have been broken or damaged. Damaged bags must remain in the drum and the entire contaminated drum must be buried. Uncontaminated drums may be recycled. Workers unloading the sealed drums must wear appropriate respirators and personal protective equipment when handling asbestos materials at the disposal site.

3.3.3.2 ASBESTOS DISPOSAL QUANTITY REPORT

Direct the PQP to record and report, to the Contracting Officer, the amount of asbestos containing material removed and released for disposal. Deliver the report for the previous day at the beginning of each day shift with amounts of material removed during the previous day reported in linear feet or square feet as described initially in this specification and in cubic feet for the amount of asbestos containing material released for disposal.

Allow the GC to inspect, record and report the amount of asbestos containing material removed and released for disposal on a daily basis.

END OF SECTION 02-82-00

Limited Asbestos Survey

Building 15 Conversion

Northern Crop Sciences Laboratory

1703 18th Street North

Fargo, North Dakota 58102

March 8, 2022

Terracon Project No. M1217096

Prepared for:
Schemmer Associates, Inc.
Omaha, Nebraska

Prepared by:
Terracon Consultants, Inc.
West Fargo, North Dakota

terracon.com

Terracon

Environmental ■ Facilities ■ Geotechnical ■ Materials

March 8, 2022

Terracon

Schemmer Associates, Inc.
1044 North 115th Street Suite 300
Omaha, Nebraska 68154-4436

Attn: Mr. Tom Svoboda
P: 402-431-6374
E: tsvoboda@schemmer.com

Re: Limited Asbestos Survey
Building 15 Conversion
Northern Crop Sciences Laboratory
1703 18th Street North
Fargo, North Dakota 58102
Terracon Project No. M1217096

Dear Mr. Svoboda:

Terracon Consultants, Inc. (Terracon) is pleased to submit this report to Schemmer Associates, Inc. (Client). This report presents the results of a limited asbestos survey performed at 1703 18th Street North in Fargo, North Dakota on February 8 and February 24, 2022. The survey was conducted in accordance with Terracon Proposal PM1217096 dated August 18, 2021.

The following asbestos-containing materials (ACM) were identified in the samples collected from the subject building.

HA No.	Material Description	Material Location	Percent/Type Asbestos[1]	NESHAP Category	Estimated Quantity[2]
4	Off-white window glazing	Greenhouse Range C & D	PLM[3] 3-4% chrysotile PC[4] 1.50-3.50% chrysotile	Category II non-friable	900 windows
7	Off-white window glazing	Greenhouse Range E & F	PLM 2-5% chrysotile PC 1.50-5.75% chrysotile	Category II non-friable	900 windows

[1] Percent and type asbestos - this column contains both the analytical result of the sample with the highest concentration of asbestos detected in the samples that make up the HA and the types of asbestos identified.
[2] Estimated quantities are based on cursory field observations, and actual quantities may vary significantly, especially if ACM are present in hidden and/or inaccessible areas not evaluated as part of this survey. SF = square feet, LF = linear feet
[3] PLM = polarized light microscopy
[4] PC = point counted

HA No.	Material Description	Material Location	Percent/Type Asbestos[1]	NESHAP Category	Estimated Quantity[2]
11	Off-white window glazing	Greenhouse Range H	PLM 3-5% chrysotile PC 2.75-5.00% chrysotile	Category II non-friable	450 windows
14	White caulking	Doors to rooms HI, H2, H3, H4, H5, & H6	PLM 2% chrysotile GPC[5] 1.1-1.5% chrysotile	Category II non-friable	55 LF
15	Off-white window glazing	Greenhouse Range I	PLM <1% chrysotile PC 1.25-1.5% chrysotile	Category II non-friable	450 windows
17	White caulking	Doors to Room I1, I2, I3, I4, I5, & I6	PLM 2% chrysotile GPC 1.9-2.2% chrysotile	Category II non-friable	55 LF
20	Black mastic associated with 12"x12" Tan speckled floor tile	Rooms B7, B8, B9, B10, C7 And C9	PLM 2-4% chrysotile PC 1.8-3.4% chrysotile	Category I non-friable	620 SF
23	Black mastic associated with 12"x12" Tan with brown streaks floor tile	Rooms F7, F8, Room F9	PLM 2% chrysotile PC 1.2-2.7% chrysotile	Category I non-friable	620 SF

The asbestos-containing mastic is a Category I non-friable ACM that, if made friable during renovation/demolition activities, must be removed prior to those activities in accordance with applicable federal and state regulations. The United States Environmental Protections Agency (USEPA) believes that most renovation/demolition activities will subject such Category I non-friable ACMs to the regulation.

The asbestos-containing window glazing and wall caulking are Category II non-friable ACMs that, if made friable during renovation/demolition activities, must be removed prior to those activities in accordance with applicable federal and state regulations.

If disposed at the local landfill, the landfill must receive approval from the North Dakota Department of Environmental Quality (NDDEQ). For any materials not impacted by renovation or demolition plans, it is recommended that the materials be managed in-place with implementation of an operations and maintenance plan.

The material listed in the table below has been determined to contain asbestos in concentrations less than or equal to (≤) 1%.

[5] Gravimetric point count

HA No.	Material Description	Material Location	Percent/Type Asbestos	NESHAP Category	Estimated Quantity
1	Grey wall caulking	Greenhouse A	PLM <1% chrysotile GPC <0.25 chrysotile	Not applicable	300 LF
3	Grey wall caulking	Greenhouse B	PLM <1% chrysotile GPC <0.25% chrysotile	Not applicable	300 LF
5	Grey wall caulking	Greenhouse C	PLM <1% chrysotile GPC <0.25% chrysotile	Not applicable	300 LF
6	Grey wall caulking	Greenhouse D	PLM <1% chrysotile GPC <0.25% chrysotile	Not applicable	300 LF
24	Black mastic associated with 12"x12" blue floor tile	Room G10 & H7	PLM 2% chrysotile PC 0.4-0.7% chrysotile	Not applicable	400 SF

The caulking and mastic results were less than the (<) 1% asbestos content level established by the USEPA. Therefore, the materials listed in the table above are not required to be removed as ACM prior to renovation activities that would disturb the material; however, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations apply for any detected asbestos content. Therefore, OSHA would consider removal of the materials above asbestos work (29 CFR 1926.1101). Terracon recommends the renovation or demolition contractor be notified of the presence of these materials to make appropriate decisions concerning compliance issues with applicable OSHA regulations.

Terracon appreciates the opportunity to provide this service. Please contact the undersigned at 701-639-4500 if you have questions regarding this report.

Sincerely,
Terracon Consultants, Inc.

Sean M. Gordon
Environmental Technician II

Leif H. Schonteich, CSP, CHMM
Authorized Project Reviewer

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0 INTRODUCTION 1
- 1.1 Project Objective 1
- 1.2 Reliance 2

2.0 PROJECT DESCRIPTION 2
- 2.1 Building Description 2

3.0 FIELD ACTIVITIES AND ANALYSIS 2
- 3.1 Asbestos 2
  - 3.1.1 Visual Assessment 2
  - 3.1.2 Physical Assessment 3
  - 3.1.3 Sample Collection 3

4.0 SAMPLE ANALYSIS 3
- 4.1 Asbestos Containing Material 3

5.0 REGULATORY OVERVIEW 4
- 5.1 Asbestos 4

6.0 FINDINGS AND RECOMMENDATIONS 5
- 6.1 Asbestos Survey 5

7.0 LIMITATIONS/GENERAL COMMENTS 7

APPENDIX A TABLE 1: IDENTIFIED ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS BY HA
TABLE 2: MATERIALS CONTAINING 1% OR LESS ASBESTOS BY HA
TABLE 3: ASBESTOS SURVEY SAMPLE SUMMARY BY HA

APPENDIX B SAMPLE LOCATION EXHIBITS

APPENDIX C PHOTO LOG

APPENDIX D LABORATORY ANALYTICAL DATA

APPENDIX E LICENSES AND CERTIFICATIONS

LIMITED ASBESTOS SURVEY
Building 15 Conversion
Northern Crop Sciences Laboratory
Fargo, Cass County, North Dakota 58102

Terracon Project No. M1217096

March 8, 2022

1.0 INTRODUCTION

Terracon Consultants, Inc. (Terracon) conducted a limited asbestos survey (Survey) for the Building 15 Conversion renovation project in the Northern Crop Sciences Laboratory in Fargo, North Dakota (Site). The Survey area was limited to the headhouse interior project area which is comprised of 30 small work areas (9,900 square feet) and 10 greenhouse ranges (35,400 square feet). The survey area is further depicted in Exhibits 1 in Appendix B.

The Survey was conducted on February 8 and February 24, 2022, by an AHERA[1] accredited and State of North Dakota certified asbestos inspector in accordance with Terracon Proposal No. PM1217096 dated August 18, 2021.

Building components were surveyed, and homogeneous areas[2] (HA) of suspect asbestos-containing materials (ACM) were visually identified and documented. Although reasonable effort was made to survey accessible suspect materials or areas, additional suspect but unsampled materials or areas could be located in walls, in voids, below the ground, or in other concealed areas.

Suspect ACM samples were collected in accordance with the sampling protocols outlined in United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) regulation 40 Code of Federal Regulations Part 763-Asbestos, Subpart E-Asbestos-Containing Materials in Schools (40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 763; known as AHERA). Samples were delivered to an accredited laboratory for analysis by polarized light microscopy (PLM).

1.1 Project Objective

Terracon understands the Survey was requested due to planned renovation activities which require management, documentation, and communication of various building materials, wastes, and/or chemicals present in the Building 15 Conversion renovation project area.

USEPA regulation 40 CFR 61-National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP), Subpart M-National Emission Standard for Asbestos, prohibits the release of asbestos

---

[1] AHERA = Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act

[2] A homogeneous area (HA) consists of building materials that appear similar throughout in terms of color and texture with consideration given to the date of application.

fibers to the atmosphere during demolition or renovation activities. The asbestos NESHAP requires that potentially regulated asbestos-containing building materials be identified, classified, and quantified prior to planned disturbances.

1.2 Reliance

This report is for the exclusive use of Schemmer Associates, Inc., the Client, for the project being discussed. Reliance by any other party on this report is prohibited without written authorization of Terracon and Client. Reliance on this report by Client and all authorized parties will be subject to the terms, conditions, and limitations stated in the proposal, this report and Terracon's Agreement for Services. The limitations of liability defined in Terracon's Agreement for Services are the aggregate limit of Terracon's liability to Client.

2.0 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

2.1 Building Description

The Site is occupied by the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) Northern Crop Sciences Laboratory which is comprised of 30 small work areas (9,900 square feet) and 10 greenhouse ranges (35,400 square feet). Ranges A, B, C, and D were constructed in 1980; Range E & F were constructed in 1981; Range G was constructed in 1983; Range H was constructed in 1986; and Range J was constructed in 1992. Range I construction was constructed in the late 1980s to early 1990s. The site is located in Fargo, North Dakota and is scheduled for renovation.

3.0 FIELD ACTIVITIES AND ANALYSIS

3.1 Asbestos

The asbestos survey was conducted by Mr. Sean Gordon, who is a State of North Dakota accredited asbestos inspector. A copy of his inspector accreditation is attached in Appendix E. The survey was conducted in accordance with the sample collection protocols established in 40 CFR 763.86-Sampling. A summary of survey results is included in Section 6.1 and presented as Tables 1, 2, and 3 in Appendix A.

3.1.1 Visual Assessment

Survey activities were initiated with visual observations of the interior of the building to identify HAs of suspect ACM. An HA consists of building materials that appear similar throughout in terms of color, texture and, if known, date of application. Building materials identified as glass, wood, or metal were not considered suspect ACM.

3.1.2 Physical Assessment

A physical assessment of each HA of suspect ACM was conducted to assess the friability and condition of the material. A friable material is defined by the USEPA as a material that can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure when dry. Friability was assessed by physically touching suspect materials.

3.1.3 Sample Collection

Based on results of the visual observations, bulk samples of suspect ACM were collected in accordance with USEPA sampling protocols. Random samples of suspect materials were collected for each HA. Bulk samples were collected using wet methods to reduce the potential for fiber release. Samples were placed in sealable containers and labeled with unique sample numbers using an indelible marker and delivered to an accredited laboratory for analysis.

The selection of sample locations and frequency of sampling were based on Terracon's observations and the assumption that like materials in the same area are homogeneous in content. Terracon collected 112 bulk samples from 36 HAs from the building. A summary of suspect ACM sampled during the survey is included as Table 3 in Appendix A. A map of suspect ACM sampling locations collected during the survey is presented as Exhibit 1 and is included in Appendix B.

4.0 SAMPLE ANALYSIS

4.1 Asbestos Containing Material

Bulk samples were submitted under chain of custody to EMSL Analytical, Inc. for analysis by PLM with dispersion staining techniques per USEPA's *Method for the Determination of Asbestos in Bulk Building Materials* (600/R-93/116). The percentage of asbestos, if present, was determined by microscopic visual estimation. Samples with asbestos concentrations of 10% or less were reanalyzed by the 400-point count method per USEPA Method 600/R-93/116. The 400-point count has a detection limit of 0.25%, which increases the accuracy and precision of the asbestos concentration. Non-friable organically-bound materials were subjected to gravimetric reduction prior to point counting. EMSL Analytical, Inc. is accredited under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) Accreditation No. 200188-0.

5.0 REGULATORY OVERVIEW

5.1 Asbestos

The North Dakota Asbestos-Waste Management Program under the North Dakota Department of Environmental Quality (NDDEQ) enforces the asbestos NESHAP as adopted by reference in North Dakota Administrative Code Chapter 74:36:08. The owner or operator must provide NDDEQ with written notification at least 10 working days prior to the demolition of any structure, even if asbestos is not present. In cases of renovation, no notification is required if the inspection determines that there are less than 160 square feet or 260 linear feet of regulated ACM (RACM) present.

The asbestos NESHAP (40 CFR Part 61, Subpart M) regulates asbestos fiber emissions and asbestos waste disposal practices. The asbestos NESHAP regulation also requires the identification and classification of existing ACM according to friability prior to demolition or renovation activity. Friable ACM is a material containing more than 1% asbestos that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure. All friable ACM is considered RACM.

The asbestos NESHAP regulation classifies ACM as RACM, Category I nonfriable ACM, or Category II nonfriable ACM. RACM includes all friable ACM, along with Category I and Category II nonfriable ACMs that have become friable; will be or have been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading; or that have a high probability of becoming or have become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder in the course of renovation or demolition activity. Category I nonfriable ACMs are exclusively asbestos-containing packings, gaskets, resilient floor coverings, resilient floor covering mastics, and asphalt roofing products that contain more than 1% asbestos. Category II nonfriable ACMs are all other nonfriable materials other than Category I nonfriable ACMs that contain more than 1% asbestos. Category II nonfriable ACMs generally include but are not limited to cementitious material such as cement pipes, cement siding, cement panels, glazing, mortar, and grouts.

The OSHA asbestos standard for construction (29 CFR 1926.1101) regulates workplace exposure to asbestos. The OSHA standard requires that employee exposure to airborne asbestos fibers be maintained below the permissible exposure limits (PELs) of 0.1 asbestos fiber per cubic centimeter of air (0.1 f/cc) as an 8-hour time-weighted average (TWA) or 1.0 f/cc as a 30-minute excursion limit. The OSHA standard classifies construction and maintenance activities that could disturb ACM and specifies work practices and precautions that employers must follow when engaging in each class of regulated work.

6.0 FINDINGS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

6.1 Asbestos Survey

The material listed in the table below have been sampled and determined to contain asbestos in concentrations greater than (>) 1% (i.e., the NESHAP definition of ACM). When disturbed, various federal, state, and local regulations will apply.

HA No.	Material Description	Material Location	Percent/Type Asbestos[3]	NESHAP Category	Estimated Quantity[4]
4	Off-white window glazing	Greenhouse Range C and Greenhouse Range D	PLM[5] 3-4% chrysotile PC[6] 1.50-3.50% chrysotile	Category II non-friable	900 windows
7	Off-white window glazing	Greenhouse Range E and Greenhouse Range F	PLM 2-5% chrysotile PC 1.50-5.75% chrysotile	Category II non-friable	900 windows
11	Off-white window glazing	Greenhouse Range H	PLM 3-5% chrysotile PC 2.75-5.00% chrysotile	Category II non-friable	450 windows
14	White caulking	Doors to rooms HI, H2, H3, H4, H5, & H6	PLM 2% chrysotile GPC[7] 1.1-1.5% chrysotile	Category II non-friable	55 LF
15	Gray window glazing	Greenhouse Range I	PLM <1% chrysotile PC 1.25-1.5% chrysotile	Category II non-friable	450 windows
17	White caulking	Doors to Room I1, I2, I3, I4, I5, & I6	PLM 2% chrysotile PC 1.9-2.2% chrysotile	Category II non-friable	55 LF
20	Black mastic associated with 12"x12" Tan speckled floor tile	Rooms B7, B8, B9, B10, C7 And C9	PLM 2-4% chrysotile PC 1.8-3.4% chrysotile	Category I non-friable	620 SF

[3] Percent and type asbestos - this column contains both the analytical result of the sample with the highest concentration of asbestos detected in the samples that make up the HA and the types of asbestos identified.
[4] Estimated quantities are based on cursory field observations, and actual quantities may vary significantly, especially if ACM are present in hidden and/or inaccessible areas not evaluated as part of this survey. SF = square feet, LF = linear feet
[5] PLM = polarized light microscopy
[6] PC = point counted
[7] GPC = gravimetric point count

HA No.	Material Description	Material Location	Percent/Type Asbestos[3]	NESHAP Category	Estimated Quantity[4]
23	Black mastic associated with 12"x12" Tan with brown streaks floor tile	Room F7, F8 & F9	PLM 2% chrysotile PC 1.2-2.7% chrysotile	Category I non-friable	620 SF

The asbestos-containing mastic is a Category I non-friable ACMs that, if made friable during renovation/demolition activities, must be removed prior to those activities in accordance with applicable federal and state regulations. The USEPA believes that most renovation/demolition activities will subject such Category I non-friable ACMs to the regulation.

The asbestos-containing window glazing and wall caulking are Category II non-friable ACMs that, if made friable during renovation/demolition activities, must be removed prior to those activities in accordance with applicable federal and state regulations.

If disposed at the local landfill, the landfill must receive approval from the NDDEQ. For any materials not impacted by renovation or demolition plans, it is recommended that the materials be managed in-place with implementation of an operations and maintenance plan.

The material listed in the table below has been determined to contain asbestos in concentrations less than or equal to (≤) 1%.

HA No.	Material Description	Material Location	Percent/Type Asbestos	NESHAP Category	Estimated Quantity
1	Grey wall caulking	Greenhouse Range A	PLM <1% chrysotile GPC <0.25 chrysotile	Not applicable	300 LF
3	Grey wall caulking	Greenhouse Range B	PLM <1% chrysotile GPC <0.25% chrysotile	Not applicable	300 LF
5	Grey wall caulking	Greenhouse Range C	PLM <1% chrysotile GPC <0.25% chrysotile	Not applicable	300 LF
6	Grey wall caulking	Greenhouse Range D	PLM <1% chrysotile GPC <0.25% chrysotile	Not applicable	300 LF
24	Black mastic associated with 12"x12" blue floor tile	Room H7 Room G10	PLM 2% chrysotile PC 0.4-0.7% chrysotile	Not applicable	400 SF

The caulking and mastic results were less than the (<) 1% asbestos content level established by the USEPA. Therefore, the materials listed in the table above are not required to be removed as ACM prior to renovation activities that would disturb the material; however, OSHA regulations apply for any detected asbestos content. Therefore, OSHA would consider removal of the materials above asbestos work (29 CFR 1926.1101). Terracon recommends the renovation or demolition contractor be notified of the presence of these materials to make appropriate decisions concerning compliance issues with applicable OSHA regulations.

If additional but unsampled suspect ACMs are revealed during renovation or demolition activities, the material(s) must be assumed to contain asbestos and treated as such unless sampled by an accredited inspector and laboratory analysis determines otherwise.

A summary of the classification, condition, and approximate quantity of identified ACM and materials containing less than 1% asbestos are presented as Table 1 and Table 2 in Appendix A. A summary of suspect materials sampled as well as classification and condition of identified ACM is presented as Table 3 in Appendix A. Sample locations are presented in Appendix B. Laboratory analytical reports are provided in Appendix D.

7.0 LIMITATIONS/GENERAL COMMENTS

This limited asbestos survey was conducted in a manner consistent with the level of care and skill ordinarily exercised by members of the profession currently practicing under similar conditions in the same locale. The results, findings, conclusions, and recommendations expressed in this report are based on conditions observed during our survey of the building. The information contained in this report is relevant to the date on which this survey was performed and should not be relied upon to represent conditions at a later date. This report has been prepared on behalf of and exclusively for use by Schemmer Associates, Inc. for specific application to their project as discussed. This report is not a bidding document. Contractors or consultants reviewing this report must draw their own conclusions regarding further investigation or remediation deemed necessary. Terracon does not warrant the work of regulatory agencies, laboratories, or other third parties supplying information that may have been used in the preparation of this report. No warranty, express or implied is made.

APPENDIX A

Building 15 Conversation
Northern Crop Sciences Laboratory
1703 18th Street North

Table 1 – Identified Asbestos-Containing Materials by Homogenous Area (HA)

HA No.	Material Description	Location	Percent and Type Asbestos[1]	NESHAP Category	Condition	OSHA Classification	Estimated Quantity[2]
4	Off-white window glazing associated with 2' x 2.5' windows	Greenhouse Range C, Greenhouse Range D	PLM[3] 3-4% chrysotile PC[4] 1.50-3.50% chrysotile	Category II non-friable	Good	Miscellaneous	900 windows
7	Off-white window glazing associated with 2' x 2.5' windows	Greenhous Range E, Greenhouse Range F	PLM 2-5% chrysotile PC 1.50-5.75% chrysotile	Category II non-friable	Good	Miscellaneous	900 windows
11	Off-white window glazing associated with 2' x 2.5' windows	Greenhouse Range H	PLM 3-5% chrysotile PC 2.75-5.00% chrysotile	Category II non-friable	Good	Miscellaneous	450 windows

[1] Percent and type asbestos - this column contains both the analytical result of the sample with the highest concentration of asbestos detected in the samples that make up the HA and the types of asbestos identified.
[2] Estimated quantities are based on a cursory field evaluation, and actual quantities may vary significantly, especially if ACMs are present in hidden and/or inaccessible areas not evaluated as part of this survey. SF = square feet, LF = linear feet
[3] PLM = polarized light microscopy
[4] PC = point counted

HA No.	Material Description	Location	Percent and Type Asbestos[1]	NESHAP Category	Condition	OSHA Classification	Estimated Quantity[2]
14	White caulking	Doorways to greenhouse rooms in Greenhouse H	PLM 2% chrysotile GPC[5] 1.1-1.5% chrysotile	Category II non-friable	Good	Miscellaneous	55 LF
15	Off-white window glazing associated with 2' x 2.5' windows	Greenhouse Range I	PLM <1% chrysotile PC 1.25-1.5% chrysotile	Category II non-friable	Good	Miscellaneous	450 windows
17	White caulking	Doorways to greenhouse rooms in Greenhouse I	PLM 2% chrysotile GPC 1.9-2.2% chrysotile	Category II non-friable	Good	Miscellaneous	55 LF
20	12"x12" black mastic associated with tan speckled floor tile	Rooms B7, B8, B9, B10, C7 And C9	PLM 2-4% chrysotile PC 1.8-3.4% chrysotile	Category I non-friable	Good	Miscellaneous	620 SF
23	12"x12" and black mastic associated with tan with brown streaks floor tile	Rooms F7, F8, F9	PLM 2% chrysotile PC 1.2-2.7% chrysotile	Category I non-friable	Good	Miscellaneous	620 SF

[5] GPC = gravimetric point count

Table 2 – Materials Containing 1% or less Asbestos by HA

HA No.	Material Description	Location	Lab Results	Condition	Estimated Quantity
1	Grey wall caulking	Greenhouse Range A	PLM <1% chrysotile PC <0.25% chrysotile	Good	300 LF
3	Grey wall caulking	Greenhouse Range B	PLM <1% chrysotile PC <0.25% chrysotile	Good	300 LF
5	Grey wall caulking	Greenhouse Range C	PLM <1% chrysotile PC 1.25% chrysotile	Good	300 LF
6	Grey wall caulking	Greenhouse Range D	PLM <1% PC.25% chrysotile	Good	300 LF
24	12"x12" black mastic associated with blue floor tile	Rooms H7 and G10	PLM 2% chrysotile PC 0.4-0.7% chrysotile	Good	400 SF

Table 3 – Asbestos Survey Sample Summary by Homogeneous Area (HA)

HA No.	Material Description	Sample Number	Sample Location	Lab Results	NESHAP Category	Condition	OSHA Classification
1	Grey wall caulking	HA1-CA3-1	Entry door – Greenhouse A	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
1	Grey wall caulking	HA1-CA3-2	Hallway – Greenhouse A	PLM <1% chrysotile GPC <0.25% chrysotile	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
1	Grey wall caulking	HA1-CA3-3	Hallway – Greenhouse A	PLM <1% chrysotile GPC <0.25% chrysotile	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
2	Off-white window glazing	HA2-SC1-4-Glazing	Room A6	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
2	Off-white window glazing	HA2-SC1-4-Caulk	Room A6	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
2	Off-white window glazing	HA2-SC1-5	Room B1	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
2	Off-white window glazing	HA2-SC1-6	Room B6	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
3	Grey wall caulking	HA3-CA3-7	Entry Door – Greenhouse B	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
3	Grey wall caulking	HA3-CA3-8	Hallway – Greenhouse B	PLM <1% chrysotile GPC <0.25% chrysotile	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous

HA No.	Material Description	Sample Number	Sample Location	Lab Results	NESHAP Category	Condition	OSHA Classification
3	Grey wall caulking	HA3-CA3-9	Hallway – Greenhouse B	PLM <1% chrysotile GPC <0.25% chrysotile	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
4	**Off-white window glazing**	**HA4-SC1-10**	**Room C1**	**PLM 4% chrysotile**	**Category II non-friable**	**Good**	**Miscellaneous**
4	**Off-white window glazing**	**HA4-SC1-11**	**Room C6**	**PLM 3% chrysotile PC 3.50% chrysotile**	**Category II non-friable**	**Good**	**Miscellaneous**
4	**Off-white window glazing**	**HA4-SC1-12**	**Room D6**	**PLM 3% chrysotile PC 1.50% chrysotile**	**Category II non-friable**	**Good**	**Miscellaneous**
3	Grey wall caulking	HA3-CA1-13	Entry door – Greenhouse C	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
5	Grey wall caulking	HA5-CA3-14	Hallway – Greenhouse C	PLM <1% chrysotile GPC <0.25% chrysotile	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
5	Grey wall caulking	HA5-CA3-15	Hallway – Greenhouse C	PLM <1% chrysotile GPC <-.25% chrysotile	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
6	Grey wall caulking	HA6-CA3-16	Hallway – Greenhouse D	PLM <1% chrysotile GPC <0.25% chrysotile	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
6	Grey wall caulking	HA6-CA3-17	Hallway – Greenhouse D	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous

HA No.	Material Description	Sample Number	Sample Location	Lab Results	NESHAP Category	Condition	OSHA Classification
6	Grey wall caulking	HA6-CA3-18	Entry door – Greenhouse D	PLM <1% chrysotile GPC <0.25% chrysotile	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
7	**Off-white window glazing**	**HA7-SC1-19**	**Room E6**	**PLM 3% chrysotile PC 3.00% chrysotile**	**Category II non-friable**	**Good**	**Miscellaneous**
7	**Off-white window glazing**	**HA7-SC1-20**	**Room E4**	**PLM 5% chrysotile PC 5.75% chrysotile**	**Category II non-friable**	**Good**	**Miscellaneous**
7	**Off-white window glazing**	**HA7-SC1-21**	**Room F1**	**PLM 2% chrysotile PC 1.50% chrysotile**	**Category II non-friable**	**Good**	**Miscellaneous**
8	Grey wall caulking	HA8-CA3-22	Hallway – Greenhouse E	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
8	Grey wall caulking	HA8-CA3-23	Hallway – Greenhouse E	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
8	Grey wall caulking	HA8-CA3-24	Entry door – Greenhouse E	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
9	Grey wall caulking	HA9-CA3-25	Hallway – Greenhouse F	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
9	Grey wall caulking	HA9-CA3-26	Hallway – Greenhouse F	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
9	Grey wall caulking	HA9-CA3-27	Entry door – Greenhouse F	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous

HA No.	Material Description	Sample Number	Sample Location	Lab Results	NESHAP Category	Condition	OSHA Classification
10	Black window glazing	HA10-SC1-28	Room G1	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
10	Black window glazing	HA10-SC1-29	Room G2	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
10	Black window glazing	HA10-SC1-30	Room G3	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
11	**Off-white window glazing**	**HA11-SC1-31**	**Room H4**	**PLM 5% chrysotile PC 5.00% chrysotile**	**Category II non-friable**	**Good**	**Miscellaneous**
11	**Off-white window glazing**	**HA11-SC1-32**	**Room H5**	**PLM 5% chrysotile PC 3.75% chrysotile**	**Category II non-friable**	**Good**	**Miscellaneous**
11	**Off-white window glazing**	**HA11-SC1-33**	**Room H6**	**PLM 3% chrysotile PC 2.75% chrysotile**	**Category II non-friable**	**Good**	**Miscellaneous**
12	Grey wall caulking	HA12-CA3-34	Entry door – Greenhouse G	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
12	Gray wall caulking	HA12-CA3-35	Hallway – Greenhouse G	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
12	Gray wall caulking	HA12-CA3-36	Hallway – Greenhouse G	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
13	Gray wall caulking	HA13-CA3-37	Entry door – Greenhouse H	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
13	Grey wall caulking	HA13-CA3-38	Hallway – Greenhouse H	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous

HA No.	Material Description	Sample Number	Sample Location	Lab Results	NESHAP Category	Condition	OSHA Classification
13	Grey wall caulking	HA13-CA3-39	Hallway – Greenhouse H	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
14	**White caulking**	**HA14-CA3-40**	**Room H1 door**	**PLM 2% chrysotile PC 1.1% chrysotile**	**Category II non-friable**	**Good**	**Miscellaneous**
14	**White caulking**	**HA14-CA3-41**	**Room H3 door**	**PLM 2% chrysotile GPC 1.5% chrysotile**	**Category II non-friable**	**Good**	**Miscellaneous**
14	**White caulking**	**HA14-CA3-42**	**Room H4 door**	**PLM 2% chrysotile GPC 1.1% chrysotile**	**Category II non-friable**	**Good**	**Miscellaneous**
15	**Off-white window glazing**	**HA15-SC1-43**	**Room I-1**	**PLM <1% chrysotile PC 1.25% chrysotile**	**Category II non-friable**	**Good**	**Miscellaneous**
15	**Off-white window glazing**	**HA15-SC1-44**	**Room I-3**	**PLM <1% chrysotile PC 1.25% chrysotile**	**Category II non-friable**	**Good**	**Miscellaneous**
15	**Off-white window glazing**	**HA15-SC1-45**	**Room I-6**	**PLM <1% chrysotile PC 1.25% chrysotile**	**Category II non-friable**	**Good**	**Miscellaneous**
16	Grey wall caulking	HA16-CA3-46	Entry Door – Greenhouse I	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
16	Grey wall caulking	HA16-CA3-47	Hallway – Greenhouse I	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous

HA No.	Material Description	Sample Number	Sample Location	Lab Results	NESHAP Category	Condition	OSHA Classification
16	Grey wall caulking	HA16-CA3-48	Hallway – Greenhouse I	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
17	**White caulking**	**HA17-CA3-49**	**Room I-2**	**PLM 2% chrysotile GPC 2.2% chrysotile**	**Category II non-friable**	**Good**	**Miscellaneous**
17	**White caulking**	**HA17-CA3-50**	**Room I-3**	**PLM 2% chrysotile GPC 1.9% chrysotile**	**Category II non-friable**	**Good**	**Miscellaneous**
17	**White caulking**	**HA17-CA3-51**	**Room I-4**	**PLM 2% chrysotile GPC 1.9% chrysotile**	**Category II non-friable**	**Good**	**Miscellaneous**
18	Grey ceiling material	HA18-MS5-52	Headhouse near Greenhouse D	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
18	Grey ceiling material	HA18-MS5-53	Headhouse near Greenhouse A	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
18	Grey ceiling material	HA18-MS5-54	Headhouse near Greenhouse B	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
18	Grey ceiling material	HA18-MS5-55	Headhouse near Greenhouse E	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
18	Grey ceiling material	HA18-MS5-56	Headhouse near Greenhouse G	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous

HA No.	Material Description	Sample Number	Sample Location	Lab Results	NESHAP Category	Condition	OSHA Classification
18	Grey ceiling material	HA18-MS5-57	Headhouse near Greenhouse H	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
18	Grey ceiling material	HA18-MS5-58	Headhouse near Greenhouse I	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
19	2x4 white ceiling tile with pinholes	HA19-CT4-59	Room B7	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
19	2x4 white ceiling tile with pinholes	HA19-CT4-60	Room C7	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
19	2x4 white ceiling tile with pinholes	HA19-CT4-61	Room C9	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
20	12"x12" Tan speckled floor tile	HA20-FT2-62-Floor Tile	Room B7	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
20	**Black mastic**	**HA20-FT2-62**	**Room B7**	**PLM 2% chrysotile GPC 1.8% chrysotile**	**Category I non-friable**	**Good**	**Miscellaneous**
20	12"x12" Tan speckled floor tile	HA20-FT2-63-Floor Tile	Room C7	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
20	**Black mastic**	**HA20-FT2-63**	**Room C7**	**PLM 2% chrysotile GPC 3.4% chrysotile**	**Category I non-friable**	**Good**	**Miscellaneous**
20	12"x12" Tan speckled floor tile	HA20-FT2-64-Floor tile	Room C9	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous

HA No.	Material Description	Sample Number	Sample Location	Lab Results	NESHAP Category	Condition	OSHA Classification
20	**Black mastic**	**HA20-FT2-64**	**Room C9**	**PLM 4% chrysotile GPC 2.7% chrysotile**	**Category I non-friable**	**Good**	**Miscellaneous**
21	Black window caulking	HA21-CA1-65	Room B7	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
21	Black window caulking	HA21-CA1-66	Room C7	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
21	Black window caulking	HA21-CA1-67	Room C9	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
22	2x4 White CT with large pinholes	HA22-CT4-68	Room F7	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
22	2x4 White CT with large pinholes	HA22-CT4-69	Room F9	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
22	2x4 White CT with large pinholes	HA22-CT4-70	Room F9	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
23	12"x12" Tan with brown streaks floor tile	HA23-FT2-71	Room F7	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
23	**Black mastic**	**HA23-FT2-71**	**Room F7**	**PLM 2% chrysotile GPC 1.2% chrysotile**	**Category I non-friable**	**Good**	**Miscellaneous**
23	12"x12" Tan with brown streaks floor tile	HA23-FT2-72-Floor Tile	Room F9	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous

HA No.	Material Description	Sample Number	Sample Location	Lab Results	NESHAP Category	Condition	OSHA Classification
23	**Black mastic**	**HA23-FT2-72**	**Room F9**	**PLM 2% chrysotile GPC 2.7% chrysotile**	**Category I non-friable**	**Good**	**Miscellaneous**
23	12"x12" Tan with brown streaks floor tile	HA23-FT2-73	Room F9	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
23	**Black mastic**	**HA23-FT2-73**	**Room F9**	**PLM 2% chrysotile GPC 1.8% chrysotile**	**Category I non-friable**	**Good**	**Miscellaneous**
24	12"x12" Blue floor tile	HA24-FT2-74	Room G10	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
24	12"x12" Blue floor tile	HA24-FT2-75-Floor Tile	Room G10	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
24	**Black mastic**	**HA24-FT2-75**	**Room G10**	**PLM 2% chrysotile GPC 0.7% chrysotile**	**Category I non-friable**	**Good**	**Miscellaneous**
24	12"x12" blue floor tile	HA24-FT2-76	Room G10	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
24	**Black mastic**	**HA24-FT2-76**	**Room G10**	**PLM 2% chrysotile GPC 0.4% chrysotile**	**Category I non-friable**	**Good**	**Miscellaneous**
25	White ceiling tile with pinholes and fissures	HA25-CT4-77	Room G10	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous

HA No.	Material Description	Sample Number	Sample Location	Lab Results	NESHAP Category	Condition	OSHA Classification
25	White ceiling tile with pinholes and fissures	HA25-CT4-78	Room G10	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
25	White ceiling tile with pinholes and fissures	HA25-CT4-79	Room G10	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
26	Dark brown cove base and brown mastic	HA26-MG3-80-Cove Base	Room F9	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
26	Dark brown cove base and brown mastic	HA26-MG3-80-Mastic	Room F9	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
26	Dark brown cove base and brown mastic	HA26-MG3-81-Cove Base	Room C9	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
26	Dark brown cove base and brown mastic	HA26-MG3-81-Mastic	Room C9	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
26	Dark brown cove base and brown mastic	HA26-MG3-82-Cove Base	Room C9	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
26	Dark brown cove base and brown mastic	HA26-MG3-82-Mastic	Room C9	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
27	CMU[6]	HA27-MA2-83	Hallway – Greenhouse A	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
27	CMU	HA27-MA2-84	Room A2 – Greenhouse A	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous

[6] CMU = concrete masonry unit

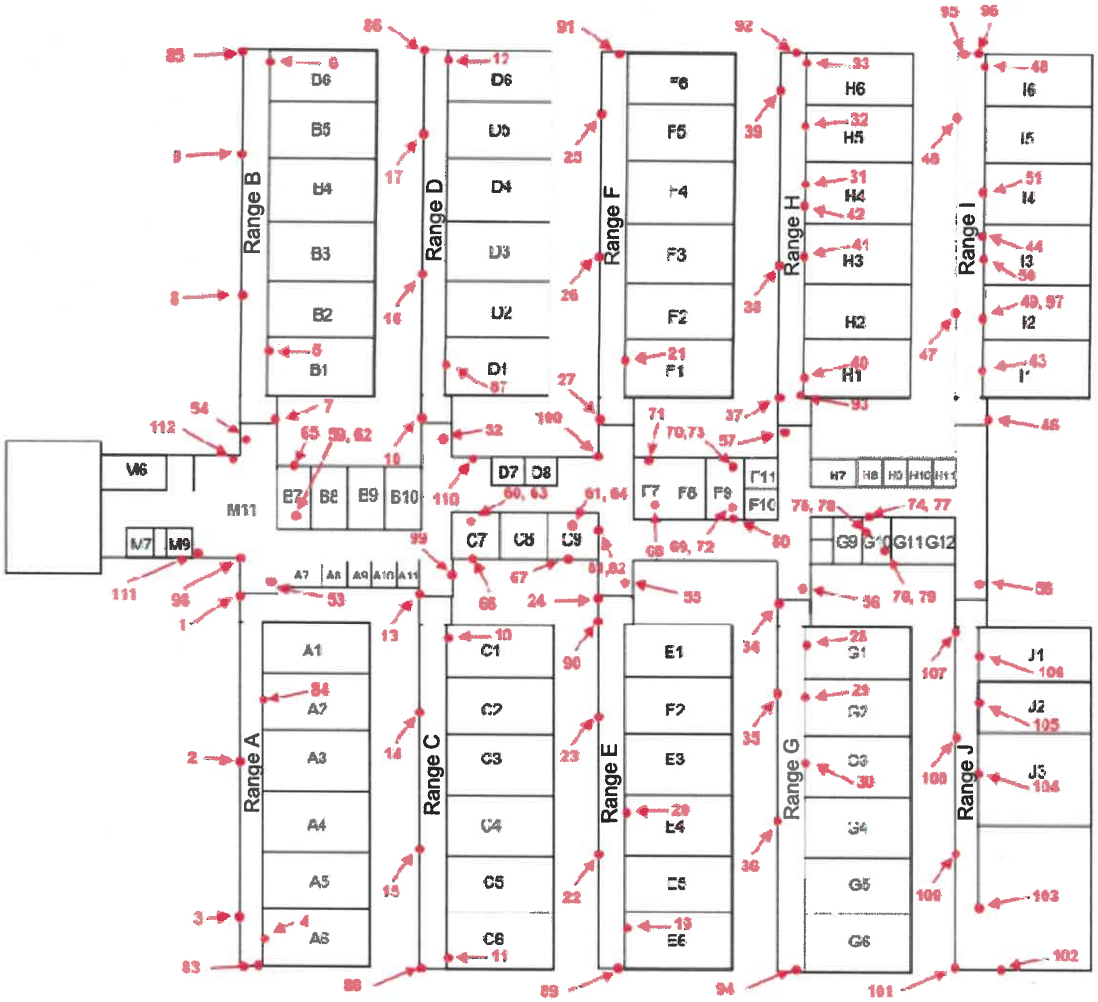
HA No.	Material Description	Sample Number	Sample Location	Lab Results	NESHAP Category	Condition	OSHA Classification
27	CMU	HA27-MA2-85	Hallway – Greenhouse B	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
28	CMU	HA28-MA2-86	Hallway – Greenhouse B	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
28	CMU	HA28-MA2-87	Room D1 – Greenhouse D	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
28	CMU	HA28-MA2-88	Hallway – Greenhouse C	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
29	CMU	HA29-MA2-89	Hallway – Greenhouse E	Not detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
29	CMU	HA29-MA2-90	Hallway – Greenhouse E	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
29	CMU	HA29-MA2-91	Hallway – Greenhouse F	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
30	CMU	HA30-MA2-92	Hallway – Greenhouse H	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
30	CMU	HA30-MA2-93	Hallway – Greenhouse H	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
30	CMU	HA30-MA2-94	Hallway – Greenhouse G	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
31	CMU	HA31-MA2-95	Hallway – Greenhouse I	Not detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
31	CMU	HA31-MA2-96	Hallway – Greenhouse I	Not detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
31	CMU	HA31-MA2-97	Hallway – Greenhouse I	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
32	CMU	HA32-MA2-98	Headhouse – Greenhouse A entry	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous

HA No.	Material Description	Sample Number	Sample Location	Lab Results	NESHAP Category	Condition	OSHA Classification
32	CMU	HA32-MA2-99	Headhouse – Greenhouse C entry	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
32	CMU	HA32-MA2-100	Headhouse – Greenhouse F entry	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
33	CMU	HA33-MA2-101	Hallway – Greenhouse J	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
33	CMU	HA33-MA2-102	Hallway – Greenhouse J	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
33	CMU	HA33-MA2-103	Hallway – Greenhouse J	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
34	Grey window glazing	HA34-SC1-104	Room J3	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
34	Grey window glazing	HA34-SC1-105	Room J2	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
34	Grey window glazing	HA34-SC1-106	Room J1	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
35	Grey wall caulk	HA35-CA1-107	Hallway – Greenhouse J	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
35	Grey wall caulk	HA35-CA1-108	Hallway – Greenhouse J	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
35	Grey wall caulk	HA35-CA1-109	Hallway – Greenhouse J	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
36	Grey caulking on sink counter	HA36-CA5-110	Sink counter near Greenhouse C	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous

HA No.	Material Description	Sample Number	Sample Location	Lab Results	NESHAP Category	Condition	OSHA Classification
36	Grey caulking on sink counter	HA36-CA5-111	Sink counter near Greenhouse A	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous
36	Grey caulking on sink counter	HA36-CA5-112	Sink counter near Greenhouse B	None detected	Not applicable	Good	Miscellaneous

APPENDIX B

SAMPLE LOCATION EXHIBITS



Legend

1 Approximate Asbestos Sample

DIAGRAM IS FOR GENERAL LOCATION ONLY, AND IS NOT INTENDED FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES

Project Manager: JOH	Project No. M1217096
Drawn by: SMG	Scale:
Checked by: SMG	File Name: M1217096
Approved by: LS	Date: 3/3/2021

Terracon
860 9th St. NE, Unit K
West Fargo, ND 58078

Sample Locations

Building 15 Conversion –
Northern Crop Sciences Laboratory
1703 18th Street North
Fargo, ND

Exhibit 1

APPENDIX C

PHOTO LOG

Photo #1 HA1: Grey wall caulking – Greenhouse A

Photo #2 HA2: Off-white window glazing

Photo #3 HA3: Grey wall caulking – Greenhouse B

Photo #4 HA4: Off-white window glazing

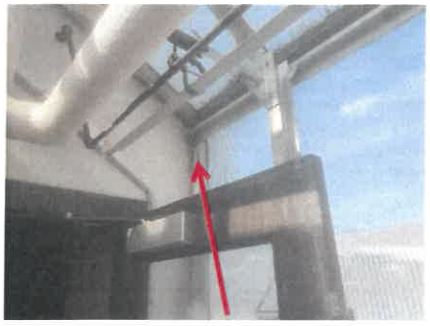


Photo #5 HA5: Grey wall caulking – Greenhouse C

Photo #6 HA6: Grey wall caulking – Greenhouse D

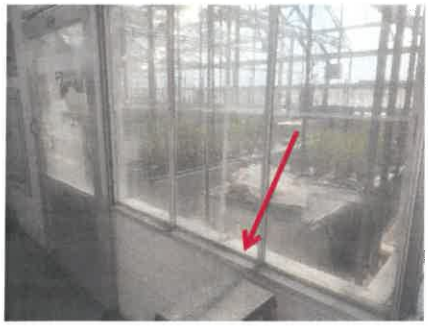


Photo #7 HA7: Off-white window glazing

Photo #8 HA8: Grey wall caulking – Greenhouse E

Photo #9 HA9: Grey wall caulking – Greenhouse F

Photo #10 HA10: Black window glazing

Photo #11 HA11: Off-white window glazing

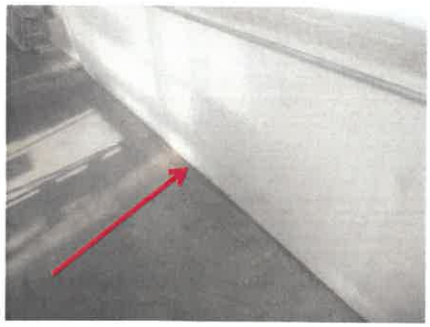


Photo #12 HA12: Grey wall caulking – Greenhouse G

Photo #13 HA13: Grey wall caulking – Greenhouse H

Photo #14 HA14: White caulking

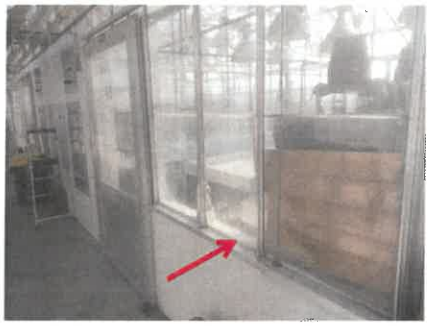


Photo #15 HA15: Off-white window glazing

Photo #16 HA16: Grey wall caulking – Greenhouse I

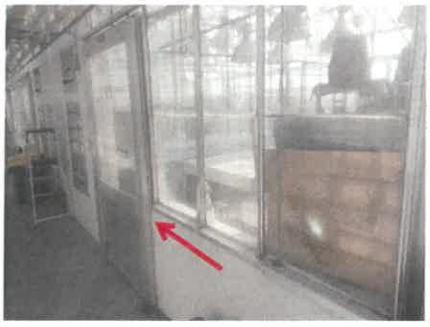


Photo #17 HA17: White caulking

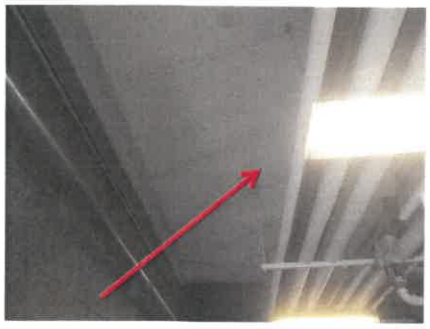


Photo #18 HA 18: Grey ceiling material

Photo #19 HA19: 2'x4' White ceiling tile with pinholes

Photo #20 HA20: 12"x12" tan speckled floor tile with black mastic

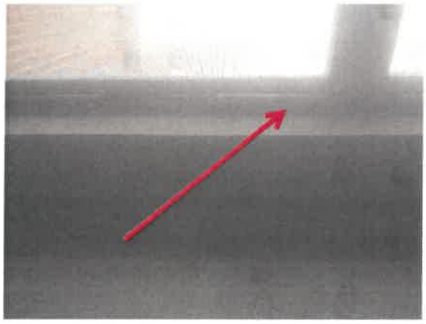


Photo #21 HA21: Black window caulking

Photo #22 2'x4' white CT with large pinholes

Photo #23 12"x12" tan with brown streaks floor tile and black mastic

Photo #24 12"x12" blue floor tile with black mastic

Photo #25 HA25: 2'x4' White ceiling tile with pinholes and fissures

Photo #26 HA26: Dark brown cove base and brown mastic

Photo #27 HA27: Grey CMU

Photo #28 HA28: Grey CMU

Photo #29 HA29: Grey CMU

Photo #30 HA30: Grey CMU

Photo #31 HA31: Grey CMU

Photo #32 HA32: Brown CMU

HA33 NOT PICTURED

HA34 NOT PICTURED

Photo #33 HA33: Grey CMU

Photo #34 HA34: Grey window glazing

HA35 NOT PICTURED

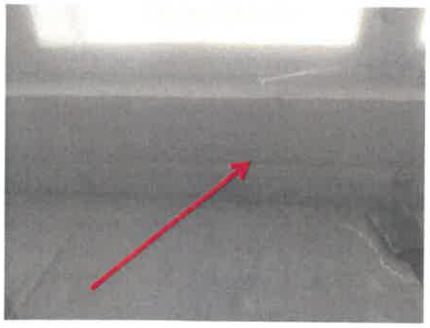


Photo #35 HA35: Grey wall caulk

Photo #36 HA36: Grey caulking on sink counter

APPENDIX D

LABORATORY ANALYTICAL DATA

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
6340 CastlePlace Dr. Indianapolis, IN 46250
Tel/Fax: (317) 803-2997 / (317) 803-3047
http://www.EMSL.com / indianapolislab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 162202576
Customer ID: TCFN34
Customer PO: M1217096
Project ID:

Attention: Sean Gordon
Terracon Consultants, Inc.
860 9th St. NE
Unit K
West Fargo, ND 58078
Project: M1217096

Phone: (701) 282-9633
Fax:
Received Date: 02/10/2022 11:00 AM
Analysis Date: 02/17/2022
Collected Date: 02/08/2022

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos % Fibrous	Non-Asbestos % Non-Fibrous	Asbestos % Type
HA1-CA3-1 *162202576-0001*	Entry Door - Grey Wall Caulking - Greenhouse A	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA1-CA3-2 *162202576-0002*	Hallway - Grey Wall Caulking - Greenhouse A	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	<1% Chrysotile
HA1-CA3-3 *162202576-0003*	Hallway - Grey Wall Caulking - Greenhouse A	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	<1% Chrysotile
HA2-SC1-4-Glazing *162202576-0004*	Room A6 - Off-White Window Glazing	Tan Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA2-SC1-4-Caulk *162202576-0004A*	Room A6 - Off-White Window Glazing	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	10% Synthetic	90% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA2-SC1-5 *162202576-0005*	Room B1 - Off-White Window Glazing	Tan Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA2-SC1-6 *162202576-0006*	Room B6 - Off-White Window Glazing	Tan Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA3-CA3-7 *162202576-0007*	Entry Door - Grey Wall Caulking - Greenhouse B	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA3-CA3-8 *162202576-0008*	Hallway - Grey Wall Caulking - Greenhouse B	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	<1% Chrysotile
HA3-CA3-9 *162202576-0009*	Hallway - Grey Wall Caulking - Greenhouse B	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	<1% Chrysotile
HA4-SC1-10 *162202576-0010*	Room C1 - Off-White Window Glazing	Gray/Tan Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		96% Non-fibrous (Other)	4% Chrysotile
HA4-SC1-11 *162202576-0011*	Room C6 - Off-White Window Glazing	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		97% Non-fibrous (Other)	3% Chrysotile
HA4-SC1-12 *162202576-0012*	Room D6 - Off-White Window Glazing	Gray/Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		97% Non-fibrous (Other)	3% Chrysotile
HA5-CA1-13 *162202576-0013*	Entry Door - Grey Wall Caulking - Greenhouse C	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA5-CA3-14 *162202576-0014*	Hallway - Grey Wall Caulking - Greenhouse C	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	<1% Chrysotile
HA5-CA3-15 *162202576-0015*	Hallway - Grey Wall Caulking - Greenhouse C	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	<1% Chrysotile

Report amended: 03/08/2022 12:24:26 Replaces initial report from: 02/17/2022 17:56:11 Reason Code: Client-Other (see report comment)

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
6340 CastlePlace Dr. Indianapolis, IN 46250
Tel/Fax: (317) 803-2997 / (317) 803-3047
http://www.EMSL.com / indianapolislab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 162202576
Customer ID: TCFN34
Customer PO: M1217096
Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos % Fibrous	Non-Asbestos % Non-Fibrous	Asbestos % Type
HA6-CA3-16 *162202576-0016*	Hallway - Grey Wall Caulking - Greenhouse D	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	<1% Chrysotile
HA6-CA3-17 *162202576-0017*	Hallway - Grey Wall Caulking - Greenhouse D	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA6-CA3-18 *162202576-0018*	Entry Door - Grey Wall Caulking - Greenhouse D	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	<1% Chrysotile
HA7-SC1-19 *162202576-0019*	Room E6 - Off-White Window Glazing	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		97% Non-fibrous (Other)	3% Chrysotile
HA7-SC1-20 *162202576-0020*	Room E4 - Off-White Window Glazing	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		95% Non-fibrous (Other)	5% Chrysotile
HA7-SC1-21 *162202576-0021*	Room F1 - Off-White Window Glazing	Tan Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		98% Non-fibrous (Other)	2% Chrysotile
HA8-CA3-22 *162202576-0022*	Hallway - Grey Wall Caulking - Greenhouse E	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA8-CA3-23 *162202576-0023*	Hallway - Grey Wall Caulking - Greenhouse E	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA8-CA3-24 *162202576-0024*	Entry Door - Grey Wall Caulking - Greenhouse E	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA9-CA3-25 *162202576-0025*	Hallway - Grey Wall Caulking - Greenhouse F	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA9-CA3-26 *162202576-0026*	Hallway - Grey Wall Caulking - Greenhouse F	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA9-CA3-27 *162202576-0027*	Entry Door - Grey Wall Caulking - Greenhouse F	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA10-SC1-28 *162202576-0028*	Room G1 - Black Window Glazing	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA10-SC1-29 *162202576-0029*	Room G2 - Black Window Glazing	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA10-SC1-30 *162202576-0030*	Room G3 - Black Window Glazing	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA11-SC1-31 *162202576-0031*	Room H4 - Off-White Window Glazing	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		95% Non-fibrous (Other)	5% Chrysotile
HA11-SC1-32 *162202576-0032*	Room H5 - Off-White Window Glazing	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		95% Non-fibrous (Other)	5% Chrysotile
HA11-SC1-33 *162202576-0033*	Room H6 - Off-White Window Glazing	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		97% Non-fibrous (Other)	3% Chrysotile
HA12-CA3-34 *162202576-0034*	Entry Door - Grey Wall Caulking - Greenhouse G	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected

Report amended: 03/08/2022 12:24:26 Replaces initial report from: 02/17/2022 17:56:11 Reason Code: Client-Other (see report comment)

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
6340 CastlePlace Dr. Indianapolis, IN 46250
Tel/Fax: (317) 803-2997 / (317) 803-3047
http://www.EMSL.com / indianapolislab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 162202576
Customer ID: TCFN34
Customer PO: M1217096
Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos % Fibrous	Non-Asbestos % Non-Fibrous	Asbestos % Type
HA12-CA3-35 *162202576-0035*	Hallway - Grey Wall Caulking - Greenhouse G	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA12-CA3-36 *162202576-0036*	Hallway - Grey Wall Caulking - Greenhouse G	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA13-CA3-37 *162202576-0037*	Entry Door - Grey Wall Caulking - Greenhouse H	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA13-CA3-38 *162202576-0038*	Hallway - Grey Wall Caulking - Greenhouse H	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA13-CA3-39 *162202576-0039*	Hallway - Grey Wall Caulking - Greenhouse H	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA14-CA3-40 *162202576-0040*	Door to H1 - White Caulking	Tan/White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	5% Synthetic	93% Non-fibrous (Other)	2% Chrysotile
HA14-CA3-41 *162202576-0041*	Door to H3 - White Caulking	Tan/White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	5% Synthetic	93% Non-fibrous (Other)	2% Chrysotile
HA14-CA3-42 *162202576-0042*	Door to H4 - White Caulking	Tan/White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		98% Non-fibrous (Other)	2% Chrysotile
HA15-SC1-43 *162202576-0043*	Room I-1 - Off-White Window Glazing				Not Submitted
HA15-SC1-44 *162202576-0044*	Room I-3 - Off-White Window Glazing				Not Submitted
HA15-SC1-45 *162202576-0045*	Room I-6 - Off-White Window Glazing				Not Submitted
HA16-CA3-46 *162202576-0046*	Entry Door - Grey Wall Caulking - Greenhouse I	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA16-CA3-47 *162202576-0047*	Hallway - Grey Wall Caulking - Greenhouse I	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA16-CA3-48 *162202576-0048*	Hallway - Grey Wall Caulking - Greenhouse I	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA17-CA3-49 *162202576-0049*	Room I-2 - White Caulking	Tan/White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	5% Synthetic	93% Non-fibrous (Other)	2% Chrysotile
HA17-CA3-50 *162202576-0050*	Room I-3 - White Caulking	Tan/White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	5% Synthetic	93% Non-fibrous (Other)	2% Chrysotile
HA17-CA3-51 *162202576-0051*	Room I-4 - White Caulking	Tan/White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		98% Non-fibrous (Other)	2% Chrysotile
HA18-MS5-52 *162202576-0052*	Headhouse near Greenhouse D - Grey Ceiling Material	Gray/Tan/White Fibrous Homogeneous	50% Cellulose	50% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA18-MS5-53 *162202576-0053*	Headhouse near Greenhouse A - Grey Ceiling Material	Gray/Tan/White Fibrous Homogeneous	50% Cellulose	50% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected

Report amended: 03/08/2022 12:24:26 Replaces initial report from: 02/17/2022 17:56:11 Reason Code: Client-Other (see report comment)

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
6340 CastlePlace Dr. Indianapolis, IN 46250
Tel/Fax: (317) 803-2997 / (317) 803-3047
http://www.EMSL.com / indianapolislab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 162202576
Customer ID: TCFN34
Customer PO: M1217096
Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos % Fibrous	Non-Asbestos % Non-Fibrous	Asbestos % Type
HA18-MS5-54 *162202576-0054*	Headhouse near Greenhouse B - Grey Ceiling Material	Gray/Tan/White Fibrous Heterogeneous	50% Cellulose	50% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA18-MS5-55 *162202576-0055*	Headhouse near Greenhouse E - Grey Ceiling Material	Gray/Tan/White Fibrous Heterogeneous	60% Cellulose	40% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA18-MS5-56 *162202576-0056*	Headhouse near Greenhouse G - Grey Ceiling Material	Gray/Tan/White Fibrous Heterogeneous	60% Cellulose	40% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA18-MS5-57 *162202576-0057*	Headhouse near Greenhouse H - Grey Ceiling Material	Tan/White Fibrous Heterogeneous	60% Cellulose	40% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA18-MS5-58 *162202576-0058*	Headhouse near Greenhouse I - Grey Ceiling Material	Gray/Tan Fibrous Heterogeneous	60% Cellulose	40% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA19-CT4-59 *162202576-0059*	Room B7 - 2x4 White Ceiling Tile with Pinholes	Gray Fibrous Homogeneous	2% Cellulose 90% Min. Wool	8% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA19-CT4-60 *162202576-0060*	Room C7 - 2x4 White Ceiling Tile with Pinholes	Gray Fibrous Homogeneous	10% Cellulose 90% Min. Wool		None Detected
HA19-CT4-61 *162202576-0061*	Room C9 - 2x4 White Ceiling Tile with Pinholes	Gray/White Fibrous Homogeneous	95% Min. Wool	5% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA20-FT2-62-Floor Tile *162202576-0062*	Room B7 - 12"x12" Tan Speckled Floor Tile w/Black Mastic	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA20-FT2-62-Mastic *162202576-0062A*	Room B7 - 12"x12" Tan Speckled Floor Tile w/Black Mastic	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		98% Non-fibrous (Other)	2% Chrysotile
HA20-FT2-63-Floor Tile *162202576-0063*	Room C7 - 12"x12" Tan Speckled Floor Tile w/Black Mastic	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA20-FT2-63-Mastic *162202576-0063A*	Room C7 - 12"x12" Tan Speckled Floor Tile w/Black Mastic	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		98% Non-fibrous (Other)	2% Chrysotile
HA20-FT2-64-Floor Tile *162202576-0064*	Room C9 - 12"x12" Tan Speckled Floor Tile w/Black Mastic	Beige Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA20-FT2-64-Mastic *162202576-0064A*	Room C9 - 12"x12" Tan Speckled Floor Tile w/Black Mastic	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		96% Non-fibrous (Other)	4% Chrysotile
HA21-CA1-65 *162202576-0065*	Room B7 - Black Window Caulking	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	2% Glass	98% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA21-CA1-66 *162202576-0066*	Room C7 - Black Window Caulking	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	2% Glass	98% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA21-CA1-67 *162202576-0067*	Room C9 - Black Window Caulking	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	2% Glass	98% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA22-CT4-68 *162202576-0068*	Room F7 - 2x4 White CT with Large Pinholes	Gray Fibrous Homogeneous	10% Cellulose 75% Min. Wool	10% Perlite 5% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA22-CT4-69 *162202576-0069*	Room F9 - 2x4 White CT with Large Pinholes	Gray Fibrous Homogeneous	10% Cellulose 75% Min. Wool	8% Perlite 7% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected

Report amended: 03/08/2022 12:24:26 Replaces initial report from: 02/17/2022 17:56:11 Reason Code: Client-Other (see report comment)

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
6340 CastlePlace Dr. Indianapolis, IN 46250
Tel/Fax: (317) 803-2997 / (317) 803-3047
http://www.EMSL.com / indianapolislab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 162202576
Customer ID: TCFN34
Customer PO: M1217096
Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos % Fibrous	Non-Asbestos % Non-Fibrous	Asbestos % Type
HA22-CT4-70 *162202576-0070*	Room F9 - 2x4 White CT with Large Pinholes	Gray/White Fibrous Homogeneous	30% Cellulose 50% Min. Wool	15% Perlite 5% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA23-FT2-71-Floor Tile *162202576-0071*	Room F7 - 12"x12" Tan with Brown Streaks Floor Tile and Black Mastic	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA23-FT2-71-Mastic *162202576-0071A*	Room F7 - 12"x12" Tan with Brown Streaks Floor Tile and Black Mastic	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		98% Non-fibrous (Other)	2% Chrysotile
HA23-FT2-72-Floor Tile *162202576-0072*	Room F9 - 12"x12" Tan with Brown Streaks Floor Tile and Black Mastic	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA23-FT2-72-Mastic *162202576-0072A*	Room F9 - 12"x12" Tan with Brown Streaks Floor Tile and Black Mastic	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		98% Non-fibrous (Other)	2% Chrysotile
HA23-FT2-73-Floor Tile *162202576-0073*	Room F9 - 12"x12" Tan with Brown Streaks Floor Tile and Black Mastic	Tan/White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA23-FT2-73-Mastic *162202576-0073A*	Room F9 - 12"x12" Tan with Brown Streaks Floor Tile and Black Mastic	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		98% Non-fibrous (Other)	2% Chrysotile
HA24-FT2-74 *162202576-0074*	Room G10 - 12"x12" Blue Floor Tile with Black Mastic	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA24-FT2-75-Floor Tile *162202576-0075*	Room G10 - 12"x12" Blue Floor Tile with Black Mastic	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA24-FT2-75-Mastic *162202576-0075A*	Room G10 - 12"x12" Blue Floor Tile with Black Mastic	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		98% Non-fibrous (Other)	2% Chrysotile
HA24-FT2-76-Floor Tile *162202576-0076*	Room G10 - 12"x12" Blue Floor Tile with Black Mastic	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA24-FT2-76-Mastic *162202576-0076A*	Room G10 - 12"x12" Blue Floor Tile with Black Mastic	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		98% Non-fibrous (Other)	2% Chrysotile
HA25-CT4-77 *162202576-0077*	Room G10 - 2x4 White Ceiling Tile with Pinholes and Fissures	Gray/White Fibrous Homogeneous	60% Cellulose 20% Min. Wool	15% Perlite 5% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA25-CT4-78 *162202576-0078*	Room G10 - 2x4 White Ceiling Tile with Pinholes and Fissures	Gray/White Fibrous Heterogeneous	60% Cellulose 20% Min. Wool	15% Perlite 5% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA25-CT4-79 *162202576-0079*	Room G10 - 2x4 White Ceiling Tile with Pinholes and Fissures	Gray/White Fibrous Homogeneous	40% Cellulose 40% Min. Wool	15% Perlite 5% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA26-MG3-80-Cove Base *162202576-0080*	Room F9 - Dark Brown Cove Base and Brown Mastic	Brown Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA26-MG3-80-Mastic *162202576-0080A*	Room F9 - Dark Brown Cove Base and Brown Mastic	Tan Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected

Report amended: 03/08/2022 12:24:26 Replaces initial report from: 02/17/2022 17:56:11 Reason Code: Client-Other (see report comment)

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
6340 CastlePlace Dr. Indianapolis, IN 46250
Tel/Fax: (317) 803-2997 / (317) 803-3047
http://www.EMSL.com / indianapolislab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 162202576
Customer ID: TCFN34
Customer PO: M1217096
Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos % Fibrous	Non-Asbestos % Non-Fibrous	Asbestos % Type
HA26-MG3-81-Cove Base *162202576-0081*	Room C9 - Dark Brown Cove Base and Brown Mastic	Brown Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA26-MG3-81-Mastic *162202576-0081A*	Room C9 - Dark Brown Cove Base and Brown Mastic	Tan Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA26-MG3-82-Cove Base *162202576-0082*	Room C9 - Dark Brown Cove Base and Brown Mastic	Brown Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA26-MG3-82-Mastic *162202576-0082A*	Room C9 - Dark Brown Cove Base and Brown Mastic	Tan Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA27-MA2-83 *162202576-0083*	Greenhouse A Hallway - CMU	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		15% Quartz 85% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA27-MA2-84 *162202576-0084*	Greenhouse A Room A2 - CMU	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		15% Quartz 85% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA27-MA2-85 *162202576-0085*	Greenhouse B Hallway - CMU	Gray/White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		15% Quartz 85% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA28-MA2-86 *162202576-0086*	Greenhouse B Hallway - CMU	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		20% Quartz 80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA28-MA2-87 *162202576-0087*	Greenhouse D Room D1 - CMU	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		20% Quartz 80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA28-MA2-88 *162202576-0088*	Greenhouse C Hallway - CMU	Gray/White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		20% Quartz 80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA29-MA2-89 *162202576-0089*	Greenhouse E Hallway - CMU				Not Submitted
HA29-MA2-90 *162202576-0090*	Greenhouse E Hallway - CMU	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		15% Quartz 85% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA29-MA2-91 *162202576-0091*	Greenhouse F Hallway - CMU	Gray/White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		20% Quartz 80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA30-MA2-92 *162202576-0092*	Greenhouse H Hallway - CMU	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		20% Quartz 80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA30-MA2-93 *162202576-0093*	Greenhouse H Hallway - CMU	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		20% Quartz 80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA30-MA2-94 *162202576-0094*	Greenhouse G Hallway - CMU	Gray/White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		20% Quartz 80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA31-MA2-95 *162202576-0095*	Greenhouse I Hallway - CMU				Not Submitted
HA31-MA2-96 *162202576-0096*	Greenhouse I Hallway - CMU				Not Submitted

Report amended: 03/08/2022 12:24:26 Replaces initial report from: 02/17/2022 17:56:11 Reason Code: Client-Other (see report comment)

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
6340 CastlePlace Dr. Indianapolis, IN 46250
Tel/Fax: (317) 803-2997 / (317) 803-3047
http://www.EMSL.com / indianapolislab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 162202576
Customer ID: TCFN34
Customer PO: M1217096
Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos % Fibrous	Non-Asbestos % Non-Fibrous	Asbestos % Type
HA31-MA2-97 *162202576-0097*	Greenhouse I Hallway - CMU	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		15% Quartz 85% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA32-MA2-98 *162202576-0098*	Headhouse - By Greenhouse A Entry - CMU	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		20% Quartz 80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA32-MA2-99 *162202576-0099*	Headhouse - By Greenhouse C Entry - CMU	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		20% Quartz 80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA32-MA2-100 *162202576-0100*	Headhouse - By Greenhouse F Entry - CMU	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		20% Quartz 80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA33-MA2-101 *162202576-0101*	Greenhouse J Hallway - CMU	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		20% Quartz 80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA33-MA2-102 *162202576-0102*	Greenhouse J Hallway - CMU	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		20% Quartz 80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA33-MA2-103 *162202576-0103*	Greenhouse J Hallway - CMU	Gray/White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	<1% Glass	20% Quartz 80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA34-SC1-104 *162202576-0104*	J3 - Grey Window Glazing	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA34-SC1-105 *162202576-0105*	J2 - Grey Window Glazing	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA34-SC1-106 *162202576-0106*	J1 - Grey Window Glazing	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA35-CA1-107 *162202576-0107*	Greenhouse J Hallway - Grey Wall Caulk	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA35-CA1-108 *162202576-0108*	Greenhouse J Hallway - Grey Wall Caulk	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA35-CA1-109 *162202576-0109*	Greenhouse J Hallway - Grey Wall Caulk	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA36-CA5-110 *162202576-0110*	Sink Counter near Greenhouse C - Grey Caulking on Sink Counter	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA36-CA5-111 *162202576-0111*	Sink Counter near Greenhouse A - Grey Caulking on Sink Counter	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA36-CA5-112 *162202576-0112*	Sink Counter near Greenhouse B - Grey Caulking on Sink Counter	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected

Report amended: 03/08/2022 12:24:26 Replaces initial report from: 02/17/2022 17:56:11 Reason Code: Client-Other (see report comment)

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
6340 CastlePlace Dr. Indianapolis, IN 46250
Tel/Fax: (317) 803-2997 / (317) 803-3047
http://www.EMSL.com / indianapolislab@emsl.com

EMSL Order:	162202576
Customer ID:	TCFN34
Customer PO:	M1217096
Project ID:	

Analyst(s)

Alexa Penna Waterman (22)
Lauren Welch (10)
Maggie Hayden (3)
Paul Rihm (44)
Ross Matlock (39)

Melissa Newkirk
Asbestos Laboratory Manager
or Other Approved Signatory

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. This report relates only to the samples reported above, and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. The report reflects the samples as received. Results are generated from the field sampling data (sampling volumes and areas, locations, etc.) provided by the client on the Chain of Custody. Samples are within quality control criteria and met method specifications unless otherwise noted. The above analyses were performed in general compliance with Appendix E to Subpart E of 40 CFR (previously EPA 600/M4-82-020 "Interim Method") but augmented with procedures outlined in the 1993 ("final") version of the method. This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST or any agency of the federal government. Non-friable organically bound materials present a problem matrix and therefore EMSL recommends gravimetric reduction prior to analysis. Unless requested by the client, building materials manufactured with multiple layers (i.e. linoleum, wallboard, etc.) are reported as a single sample. Estimation of uncertainty is available on request.

Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Indianapolis, IN NVLAP Lab Code 200188-0, AZ0939, CA 2575, CO AL-15132, TX 300262

Report amended: 03/08/2022 12:24:26 Replaces initial report from: 02/17/2022 17:56:11 Reason Code: Client-Other (see report comment)

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
6340 CastlePlace Dr. Indianapolis, IN 46250
Tel/Fax: (317) 803-2997 / (317) 803-3047
http://www.EMSL.com / indianapolislab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 162203833
Customer ID: TCFN34
Customer PO: M1217096
Project ID:

Attention: Sean Gordon
Terracon Consultants, Inc.
860 9th St. NE
Unit K
West Fargo, ND 58078
Project: M1217096

Phone: (701) 282-9633
Fax:
Received Date: 02/25/2022 10:45 AM
Analysis Date: 02/28/2022
Collected Date: 02/24/2022

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos % Fibrous	Non-Asbestos % Non-Fibrous	Asbestos % Type
HA15-SC1-43 *162203833-0001*	Window Glazing I-1	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	<1% Chrysotile
HA15-SC1-44 *162203833-0002*	Window Glazing I-4	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	<1% Chrysotile
HA15-SC1-45 *162203833-0003*	Window Glazing I-6	Gray/Tan Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	<1% Chrysotile
HA29-MA2-89 *162203833-0004*	CMU - Greenhouse E Hallway	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		20% Quartz 80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA31-MA2-95 *162203833-0005*	CMU - Greenhouse I Hallway	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		20% Quartz 80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA31-MA2-96 *162203833-0006*	CMU - Greenhouse I Hallway	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		30% Quartz 70% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected

Analyst(s)
Amanda Straw (2)
Maggie Hayden (4)

Melissa Newkirk
Asbestos Laboratory Manager
or Other Approved Signatory

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. This report relates only to the samples reported above, and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. The report reflects the samples as received. Results are generated from the field sampling data (sampling volumes and areas, locations, etc.) provided by the client on the Chain of Custody. Samples are within quality control criteria and met method specifications unless otherwise noted. The above analyses were performed in general compliance with Appendix E to Subpart E of 40 CFR (previously EPA 600/M4-82-020 "Interim Method") but augmented with procedures outlined in the 1993 ("final") version of the method. This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST or any agency of the federal government. Non-friable organically bound materials present a problem matrix and therefore EMSL recommends gravimetric reduction prior to analysis. Unless requested by the client, building materials manufactured with multiple layers (i.e. linoleum, wallboard, etc.) are reported as a single sample. Estimation of uncertainty is available on request.

Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Indianapolis, IN NVLAP Lab Code 200188-0, AZ0939, CA 2575, CO AL-15132, TX 300262

Initial report from: 02/28/2022 12:41:23

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
6340 CastlePlace Dr. Indianapolis, IN 46250
Phone/Fax: (317) 803-2997 / (317) 803-3047
http://www.EMSL.com / indianapolislab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 162203833
Customer ID: TCFN34
Customer PO: M1217096
Project ID:

Attention: Sean Gordon
Terracon Consultants, Inc.
860 9th St. NE
Unit K
West Fargo, ND 58078
Project: M1217096

Phone: (701) 282-9633
Fax:
Received: 02/25/2022 10:45 AM
Analysis Date: 02/28/2022
Collected: 02/24/2022

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy. Quantitation using 400 Point Count Procedure

			Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
Sample	**Description**	**Appearance**	**% Fibrous**	**% Non-Fibrous**	**% Type**
HA15-SC1-43 *162203833-0001*	Window Glazing I-1	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		98.8% Non-fibrous (Other)	**1.25% Chrysotile**
HA15-SC1-44 *162203833-0002*	Window Glazing I-4	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		98.8% Non-fibrous (Other)	**1.25% Chrysotile**
HA15-SC1-45 *162203833-0003*	Window Glazing I-6	Gray/Tan Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		98.5% Non-fibrous (Other)	**1.50% Chrysotile**

Analyst(s)

Amanda Straw (1)
Maggie Hayden (2)

Melissa Newkirk
Asbestos Laboratory Manager
or other approved signatory

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. This report relates only to the samples reported above, and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. The report reflects the samples as received. Results are generated from the field sampling data (sampling volumes and areas, locations, etc.) provided by the client on the Chain of Custody. Samples are within quality control criteria and met method specifications unless otherwise noted. The above analyses were performed in general compliance with Appendix E to Subpart E of 40 CFR (previously EPA 600/M4-82-020 "Interim Method") but augmented with procedures outlined in the 1993 ("final") version of the method. This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST or any agency of the federal government. Non-friable organically bound materials present a problem matrix and therefore EMSL recommends gravimetric reduction prior to analysis. Unless requested by the client, building materials manufactured with multiple layers (i.e. linoleum, wallboard, etc.) are reported as a single sample. Estimation of uncertainty is available on request.

Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Indianapolis, IN NVLAP Lab Code 200188-0

Initial report from: 02/28/2022 12:42:58

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
6340 CastlePlace Dr. Indianapolis, IN 46250
Phone/Fax: (317) 803-2997 / (317) 803-3047
http://www.EMSL.com / indianapolislab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 162202576
Customer ID: TCFN34
Customer PO: M1217096
Project ID:

Attention: Sean Gordon
Terracon Consultants, Inc.
860 9th St. NE
Unit K
West Fargo, ND 58078
Project: M1217096

Phone: (701) 282-9633
Fax:
Received: 02/10/2022 11:00 AM
Analysis Date: 02/17/2022
Collected: 02/08/2022

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy. Quantitation using 400 Point Count Procedure

			Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
Sample	**Description**	**Appearance**	**% Fibrous**	**% Non-Fibrous**	**% Type**
HA4-SC1-11 *162202576-0011*	Room C6 - Off-White Window Glazing	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		96.5% Non-fibrous (Other)	**3.50% Chrysotile**
HA4-SC1-12 *162202576-0012*	Room D6 - Off-White Window Glazing	Gray/Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		98.5% Non-fibrous (Other)	**1.50% Chrysotile**
HA7-SC1-19 *162202576-0019*	Room E6 - Off-White Window Glazing	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		97.0% Non-fibrous (Other)	**3.00% Chrysotile**
HA7-SC1-20 *162202576-0020*	Room E4 - Off-White Window Glazing	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		94.3% Non-fibrous (Other)	**5.75% Chrysotile**
HA7-SC1-21 *162202576-0021*	Room F1 - Off-White Window Glazing	Tan Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		98.5% Non-fibrous (Other)	**1.50% Chrysotile**
HA11-SC1-31 *162202576-0031*	Room H4 - Off-White Window Glazing	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		95.0% Non-fibrous (Other)	**5.00% Chrysotile**
HA11-SC1-32 *162202576-0032*	Room H5 - Off-White Window Glazing	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		96.3% Non-fibrous (Other)	**3.75% Chrysotile**
HA11-SC1-33 *162202576-0033*	Room H6 - Off-White Window Glazing	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		97.3% Non-fibrous (Other)	**2.75% Chrysotile**

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. This report relates only to the samples reported above, and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. The report reflects the samples as received. Results are generated from the field sampling data (sampling volumes and areas, locations, etc.) provided by the client on the Chain of Custody. Samples are within quality control criteria and met method specifications unless otherwise noted. The above analyses were performed in general compliance with Appendix E to Subpart E of 40 CFR (previously EPA 600/M4-82-020 "Interim Method") but augmented with procedures outlined in the 1993 ("final") version of the method. This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST or any agency of the federal government. Non-friable organically bound materials present a problem matrix and therefore EMSL recommends gravimetric reduction prior to analysis. Unless requested by the client, building materials manufactured with multiple layers (i.e. linoleum, wallboard, etc.) are reported as a single sample. Estimation of uncertainty is available on request.

Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Indianapolis, IN NVLAP Lab Code 200188-0

Initial report from: 02/17/2022 17:51:16

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
6340 CastlePlace Dr. Indianapolis, IN 46250
Phone/Fax: (317) 803-2997 / (317) 803-3047
http://www.EMSL.com / indianapolislab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 162202576
Customer ID: TCFN34
Customer PO: M1217096
Project ID:

Attention: Sean Gordon
Terracon Consultants, Inc.
860 9th St. NE
Unit K
West Fargo, ND 58078
Project: M1217096

Phone: (701) 282-9633
Fax:
Received: 02/10/2022 11:00 AM
Analysis Date: 02/17/2022
Collected: 02/08/2022

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy. Quantitation using 400 Point Count Procedure

			Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
Sample	**Description**	**Appearance**	**% Fibrous**	**% Non-Fibrous**	**% Type**

Analyst(s)

Paul Rihm (5)
Ross Matlock (3)

Melissa Newkirk
Asbestos Laboratory Manager
or other approved signatory

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. This report relates only to the samples reported above, and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. The report reflects the samples as received. Results are generated from the field sampling data (sampling volumes and areas, locations, etc.) provided by the client on the Chain of Custody. Samples are within quality control criteria and met method specifications unless otherwise noted. The above analyses were performed in general compliance with Appendix E to Subpart E of 40 CFR (previously EPA 600/M4-82-020 "Interim Method") but augmented with procedures outlined in the 1993 ("final") version of the method. This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST or any agency of the federal government. Non-friable organically bound materials present a problem matrix and therefore EMSL recommends gravimetric reduction prior to analysis. Unless requested by the client, building materials manufactured with multiple layers (i.e. linoleum, wallboard, etc.) are reported as a single sample. Estimation of uncertainty is available on request.

Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Indianapolis, IN NVLAP Lab Code 200188-0

Initial report from: 02/17/2022 17:51:16

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
6340 CastlePlace Dr., Indianapolis, IN 46250
Phone/Fax: (317) 803-2997 / (317) 803-3047
http://www.EMSL.com indianapolislab@emsl.com

EMSL Order:	162202576
CustomerID:	TCFN34
CustomerPO:	M1217096
ProjectID:	

Attn: **Sean Gordon**
Terracon Consultants, Inc.
860 9th St. NE
Unit K
West Fargo, ND 58078

Phone: (701) 282-9633
Fax:
Received: 2/10/2022 11:00 AM
Analysis Date: 2/28/2022
Collected: 2/8/2022

Project: **M1217096**

Test Report: Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM) - Point Count Performed by EPA 600/R-93/116 Method with Gravimetric Reduction and 400 Point Count

SAMPLE ID	DESCRIPTION	APPEARANCE	(%) Matrix Organic	(%) Matrix Acid	NON- ASBESTOS % Fibrous	NON- ASBESTOS % NON-FIBROUS	ASBESTOS % TYPES
HA1-CA3-2 *162202576-0002*	Hallway - Grey Wall Caulking - Greenhouse A	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	46.3	0.0		53.7 Non-fibrous (other)	<0.25 Chrysotile
HA1-CA3-3 *162202576-0003*	Hallway - Grey Wall Caulking - Greenhouse A	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	62.1	0.0		37.9 Non-fibrous (other)	<0.25 Chrysotile
HA3-CA3-8 *162202576-0008*	Hallway - Grey Wall Caulking - Greenhouse B	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	61.8	0.0		38.2 Non-fibrous (other)	<0.25 Chrysotile
HA3-CA3-9 *162202576-0009*	Hallway - Grey Wall Caulking - Greenhouse B	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	58.6	0.0		41.4 Non-fibrous (other)	<0.25 Chrysotile
HA4-SC1-10 *162202576-0010*	Room C1 - Off-White Window Glazing	Gray/Tan Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	37.5	0.0		59.4 Non-fibrous (other)	3.1 Chrysotile
HA5-CA3-14 *162202576-0014*	Hallway - Grey Wall Caulking - Greenhouse C	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	57.8	0.0		42.2 Non-fibrous (other)	<0.25 Chrysotile
HA5-CA3-15 *162202576-0015*	Hallway - Grey Wall Caulking - Greenhouse C	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	52.1	0.0		47.9 Non-fibrous (other)	<0.25 Chrysotile
HA6-CA3-16 *162202576-0016*	Hallway - Grey Wall Caulking - Greenhouse D	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	53.3	0.0		46.7 Non-fibrous (other)	<0.25 Chrysotile

Analyst(s)
Ross Matlock (23)

Melissa Newkirk
Asbestos Laboratory Manager
or other approved signatory

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. This report relates only to the samples reported above, and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. The report reflects the samples as received. Results are generated from the field sampling data (sampling volumes and areas, locations, etc.) provided by the client on the Chain of Custody. Samples are within quality control criteria and met method specifications unless otherwise noted. The above analyses were performed in general compliance with Appendix E to Subpart E of 40 CFR (previously EPA 600/M4-82-020 "Interim Method") but augmented with procedures outlined in the 1993 ("final") version of the method. This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST or any agency of the federal government. Unless requested by the client, building materials manufactured with multiple layers (i.e. linoleum, wallboard, etc.) are reported as a single sample. Some samples may contain asbestos fibers present in dimensions below PLM resolution limits. EMSL suggests that samples reported as <0.25% or none detected undergo additional analysis via TEM. Estimation of uncertainty is available on request.

Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Indianapolis, IN NVLAP Lab Code 200188-0

Initial report from 02/28/2022 14:41:00

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
6340 CastlePlace Dr., Indianapolis, IN 46250
Phone/Fax: (317) 803-2997 / (317) 803-3047
http://www.EMSL.com indianapolislab@emsl.com

EMSL Order:	162202576
CustomerID:	TCFN34
CustomerPO:	M1217096
ProjectID:	

Attn: **Sean Gordon**
Terracon Consultants, Inc.
860 9th St. NE
Unit K
West Fargo, ND 58078

Phone: (701) 282-9633
Fax:
Received: 2/10/2022 11:00 AM
Analysis Date: 2/28/2022
Collected: 2/8/2022

Project: **M1217096**

Test Report: Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM) - Point Count Performed by EPA 600/R-93/116 Method with Gravimetric Reduction and 400 Point Count

SAMPLE ID	DESCRIPTION	APPEARANCE	(%) Matrix Organic	(%) Matrix Acid	NON- ASBESTOS % Fibrous	NON- ASBESTOS % NON-FIBROUS	ASBESTOS % TYPES
HA6-CA3-18 *162202576-0018*	Entry Door - Grey Wall Caulking - Greenhouse D	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	55.6	0.0		44.4 Non-fibrous (other)	<0.25 Chrysotile
HA14-CA3-40 *162202576-0040*	Door to H1 - White Caulking	Tan/White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	66.1	0.0		32.8 Non-fibrous (other)	1.1 Chrysotile
HA14-CA3-41 *162202576-0041*	Door to H3 - White Caulking	Tan/White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	67.5	0.0		31.0 Non-fibrous (other)	1.5 Chrysotile
HA14-CA3-42 *162202576-0042*	Door to H4 - White Caulking	Tan/White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	63.8	0.0		35.1 Non-fibrous (other)	1.1 Chrysotile
HA17-CA3-49 *162202576-0049*	Room I-2 - White Caulking	Tan/White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	57.6	0.0		40.2 Non-fibrous (other)	2.2 Chrysotile
HA17-CA3-50 *162202576-0050*	Room I-3 - White Caulking	Tan/White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	62.4	0.0		35.7 Non-fibrous (other)	1.9 Chrysotile
HA17-CA3-51 *162202576-0051*	Room I-4 - White Caulking	Tan/White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	65.1	0.0		33.0 Non-fibrous (other)	1.9 Chrysotile

Analyst(s)
Ross Matlock (23)

Melissa Newkirk
Asbestos Laboratory Manager
or other approved signatory

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. This report relates only to the samples reported above, and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. The report reflects the samples as received. Results are generated from the field sampling data (sampling volumes and areas, locations, etc.) provided by the client on the Chain of Custody. Samples are within quality control criteria and met method specifications unless otherwise noted. The above analyses were performed in general compliance with Appendix E to Subpart E of 40 CFR (previously EPA 600/M4-82-020 "Interim Method") but augmented with procedures outlined in the 1993 ("final") version of the method. This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST or any agency of the federal government. Unless requested by the client, building materials manufactured with multiple layers (i.e. linoleum, wallboard, etc.) are reported as a single sample. Some samples may contain asbestos fibers present in dimensions below PLM resolution limits. EMSL suggests that samples reported as <0.25% or none detected undergo additional analysis via TEM. Estimation of uncertainty is available on request.

Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Indianapolis, IN NVLAP Lab Code 200188-0

Initial report from 02/28/2022 14:41:00

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
6340 CastlePlace Dr., Indianapolis, IN 46250
Phone/Fax: (317) 803-2997 / (317) 803-3047
http://www.EMSL.com indianapolislab@emsl.com

EMSL Order:	162202576
CustomerID:	TCFN34
CustomerPO:	M1217096
ProjectID:	

Attn: **Sean Gordon**
Terracon Consultants, Inc.
860 9th St. NE
Unit K
West Fargo, ND 58078

Project: **M1217096**

Phone:	(701) 282-9633
Fax:	
Received:	2/10/2022 11:00 AM
Analysis Date:	2/28/2022
Collected:	2/8/2022

Test Report: Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM) - Point Count Performed by EPA 600/R-93/116 Method with Gravimetric Reduction and 400 Point Count

SAMPLE ID	DESCRIPTION	APPEARANCE	(%) Matrix Organic	(%) Matrix Acid	NON- ASBESTOS % Fibrous	NON- ASBESTOS % NON-FIBROUS	ASBESTOS % TYPES
HA20-FT2-62-Mastic *162202576-0062A*	Room B7 - 12"x12" Tan Speckled Floor Tile w/Black Mastic	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	68.3	0.0		29.9 Non-fibrous (other)	1.8 Chrysotile
HA20-FT2-63-Mastic *162202576-0063A*	Room C7 - 12"x12" Tan Speckled Floor Tile w/Black Mastic	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	36.0	0.0		60.6 Non-fibrous (other)	3.4 Chrysotile
HA20-FT2-64-Mastic *162202576-0064A*	Room C9 - 12"x12" Tan Speckled Floor Tile w/Black Mastic	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	32.3	0.0		65.0 Non-fibrous (other)	2.7 Chrysotile
HA23-FT2-71-Mastic *162202576-0071A*	Room F7 - 12"x12" Tan with Brown Streaks Floor Tile and Black Mastic	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	47.5	0.0		51.3 Non-fibrous (other)	1.2 Chrysotile
HA23-FT2-72-Mastic *162202576-0072A*	Room F9 - 12"x12" Tan with Brown Streaks Floor Tile and Black Mastic	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	72.7	0.0		24.6 Non-fibrous (other)	2.7 Chrysotile

Analyst(s)
Ross Matlock (23)

Melissa Newkirk
Asbestos Laboratory Manager
or other approved signatory

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. This report relates only to the samples reported above, and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. The report reflects the samples as received. Results are generated from the field sampling data (sampling volumes and areas, locations, etc.) provided by the client on the Chain of Custody. Samples are within quality control criteria and met method specifications unless otherwise noted. The above analyses were performed in general compliance with Appendix E to Subpart E of 40 CFR (previously EPA 600/M4-82-020 "Interim Method") but augmented with procedures outlined in the 1993 ("final") version of the method. This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST or any agency of the federal government. Unless requested by the client, building materials manufactured with multiple layers (i.e. linoleum, wallboard, etc.) are reported as a single sample. Some samples may contain asbestos fibers present in dimensions below PLM resolution limits. EMSL suggests that samples reported as <0.25% or none detected undergo additional analysis via TEM. Estimation of uncertainty is available on request.

Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Indianapolis, IN NVLAP Lab Code 200188-0

Initial report from 02/28/2022 14:41:00

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
6340 CastlePlace Dr., Indianapolis, IN 46250
Phone/Fax: (317) 803-2997 / (317) 803-3047
http://www.EMSL.com indianapolislab@emsl.com

EMSL Order:	162202576
CustomerID:	TCFN34
CustomerPO:	M1217096
ProjectID:	

Attn: **Sean Gordon**
Terracon Consultants, Inc.
860 9th St. NE
Unit K
West Fargo, ND 58078

Phone: (701) 282-9633
Fax:
Received: 2/10/2022 11:00 AM
Analysis Date: 2/28/2022
Collected: 2/8/2022

Project: **M1217096**

Test Report: Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM) - Point Count Performed by EPA 600/R-93/116 Method with Gravimetric Reduction and 400 Point Count

SAMPLE ID	DESCRIPTION	APPEARANCE	(%) Matrix Organic	(%) Matrix Acid	NON- ASBESTOS % Fibrous	NON- ASBESTOS % NON-FIBROUS	ASBESTOS % TYPES
HA23-FT2-73-Mastic *162202576-0073A*	Room F9 - 12"x12" Tan with Brown Streaks Floor Tile and Black Mastic	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	32.8	0.0		65.4 Non-fibrous (other)	1.8 Chrysotile
HA24-FT2-75-Mastic *162202576-0075A*	Room G10 - 12"x12" Blue Floor Tile with Black Mastic	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	43.0	0.0		56.3 Non-fibrous (other)	0.7 Chrysotile
HA24-FT2-76-Mastic *162202576-0076A*	Room G10 - 12"x12" Blue Floor Tile with Black Mastic	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	12.0	0.0		87.6 Non-fibrous (other)	0.4 Chrysotile

Analyst(s)
Ross Matlock (23)

Melissa Newkirk
Asbestos Laboratory Manager
or other approved signatory

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. This report relates only to the samples reported above, and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. The report reflects the samples as received. Results are generated from the field sampling data (sampling volumes and areas, locations, etc.) provided by the client on the Chain of Custody. Samples are within quality control criteria and met method specifications unless otherwise noted. The above analyses were performed in general compliance with Appendix E to Subpart E of 40 CFR (previously EPA 600/M4-82-020 "Interim Method") but augmented with procedures outlined in the 1993 ("final") version of the method. This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST or any agency of the federal government. Unless requested by the client, building materials manufactured with multiple layers (i.e. linoleum, wallboard, etc.) are reported as a single sample. Some samples may contain asbestos fibers present in dimensions below PLM resolution limits. EMSL suggests that samples reported as <0.25% or none detected undergo additional analysis via TEM. Estimation of uncertainty is available on request.

Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Indianapolis, IN NVLAP Lab Code 200188-0

Initial report from 02/28/2022 14:41:00

THIS IS THE LAST PAGE OF THE REPORT.

APPENDIX E

LICENSES AND CERTIFICATIONS

North Dakota Department of Environmental Quality

Certificate of Asbestos Abatement

No. 6616

This is to certify that Sean Michael Gordon has met the requirements of Chapter 33.1-15-13 of the North Dakota Air Pollution Contro Rules for certification in the following asbestos abatement discipline(s):

Supervisor
Worker
X Inspector
Management Planner
Project Designer
Project Monitor

Exp: 12/2/2022

Jane Kangas

Asbestos Control Program

North Dakota
Department of Environmental Quality

Asbestos Abatement Contractor License

This is to certify that TERRACON CONSULTANTS, INC. is licensed in accordance with Chapter 33.1-15-13 of the North Dakota Air Pollution Control Rules to perform Asbestos Abatement Work in the State of North Dakota.

Expires on December 31, 2022

Certificate No. ND 311

David Stradinger, Manager
Asbestos Control Program

© GOES 747

SECTION 03-30-00 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete formwork.

B. Floors and slabs on grade.

C. Concrete reinforcement.

D. Miscellaneous concrete elements, including equipment pads, light pole bases, and manholes.

E. Concrete curing.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01-30-00 - ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS for submittal procedures.

B. Mix Design: Submit proposed concrete mix design.

1. Indicate proposed mix design complies with requirements of ACI SPEC-301, Section 4 - Concrete Mixtures.
2. For each concrete mixture, include the following:
   a. Mixture identification.
   b. Minimum 28-day compressive strength.
   c. Durability exposure class.
   d. Maximum w/cm.
   e. Slump limit.
   f. Air content.
   g. Nominal maximum aggregate size.
   h. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site if permitted.
   i. Intended placement method.
   j. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

C. Test Reports: Submit report for each test or series of tests specified.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI SPEC-301 and ACI CODE-318.

B. Follow recommendations of ACI PRC-306 when concreting during cold weather.

1.04 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01-78-00 - CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS for additional warranty requirements.

B. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) and ACI 306.1 and as follows.

1. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
2. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301 (ACI 301M).

C. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
   1. Do not place concrete in contact with surfaces less than 35 deg F (1.7 deg C), other than reinforcing steel.
   2. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
D. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) and ACI 305.1 (ACI 305.1M), and as follows:
   1. Maintain concrete temperature at time of discharge to not exceed 95 deg F (35 deg C).
   2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SEE SHEET SPEC ON SHEET A532 FOR INFORMATION

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate placement of embedded items with erection of concrete formwork and placement of form accessories.
B. Prepare existing concrete surfaces to be repaired according to ICRI 310.2R.
C. Where new concrete is to be bonded to previously placed concrete, prepare existing surface by cleaning and applying bonding agent in according to bonding agent manufacturer's instructions.
D. In locations where new concrete is doweled to existing work, drill holes in existing concrete, insert steel dowels and pack solid with non-shrink grout.
E. Interior Slabs on Grade: Install vapor retarder under interior slabs on grade. Comply with ASTM E1643. Lap joints minimum 6 inches. Seal joints, seams and penetrations watertight with manufacturer's recommended products and follow manufacturer's written instructions. Repair damaged vapor retarder before covering.

3.02 INSTALLING REINFORCEMENT AND OTHER EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Comply with requirements of ACI SPEC-301. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, and accurately position, support, and secure in place to achieve not less than minimum concrete coverage required for protection.
B. Verify that anchors, seats, plates, reinforcement and other items to be cast into concrete are accurately placed, positioned securely, and will not interfere with concrete placement.

3.03 PLACING CONCRETE

A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI PRC-304.
B. Place concrete for floor slabs in accordance with ACI PRC-302.1.
C. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, waterstops, embedded parts, and formed construction joint devices will not be disturbed during concrete placement.
D. Finish floors level and flat, unless otherwise indicated, within the tolerances specified below.

3.04 SLAB JOINTING

A. Locate joints as indicated on drawings.

B. Anchor joint fillers and devices to prevent movement during concrete placement.

C. Isolation Joints: Use preformed joint filler with removable top section for joint sealant, total height equal to thickness of slab, set flush with top of slab.

D. Saw Cut Contraction Joints: Saw cut joints before concrete begins to cool, within 4 to 12 hours after placing; use 1/8 inch thick blade and cut at least 1 inch deep but not less than one quarter (1/4) the depth of the slab.

3.05 CONCRETE FINISHING

A. As-cast Surface Finish:

1. ACI 301 (ACI 301M) Surface Finish SF-1.0: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material.
   a. Patch voids larger than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide or 1/2 inch (13 mm) deep.
   b. Remove projections larger than 1 inch (25 mm).
   c. Tie holes do not require patching.
   d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 (ACI 117M) Class D.
   e. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view

3.06 CURING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with requirements of ACI PRC-308. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.

B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.

C. Formed Surfaces: Cure by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period.

D. Surfaces Not in Contact with Forms:

1. Initial Curing: Start as soon as free water has disappeared and before surface is dry. Keep continuously moist for not less than three days by water ponding, water-saturated sand, water-fog spray, or saturated burlap.
2. Final Curing: Begin after initial curing but before surface is dry.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01-40-00 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS.

B. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.

C. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to inspection and testing firm for review prior to commencement of concrete operations.

D. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M, for each test, mold and cure three concrete test cylinders. Obtain test samples for every 100 cubic yards or less of each class of concrete placed.

E. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.

F. Perform one slump test for each set of test cylinders taken, following procedures of ASTM C143/C143M.

3.08 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

A. Defective Concrete: Concrete not complying with required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances, testing thresholds, or specified requirements.

B. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Architect. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by Contractor when defective concrete is identified.

C. Do not patch, fill, touch-up, repair, or replace exposed concrete except upon express direction of Architect for each individual area.

3.09 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected concrete floor surface until fully cured.

END OF SECTION 03-30-00

SECTION 04-20-00 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete block.
B. Clay facing brick.
C. Mortar and grout.
D. Reinforcement and anchorage.
E. Flashings.
F. Lintels.
G. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07-21-00 - THERMAL INSULATION: Insulation for cavity spaces.
B. Section 07-27-00 - AIR BARRIERS: Air barriers applied to exterior face of backing sheathing or unit masonry substrate.
C. Section 07-62-00 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM: Through-wall masonry flashings.
D. Section 07-92-00 - JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing control and expansion joints.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
B. ASTM A240/A240M - Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
C. ASTM C91/C91M - Standard Specification for Masonry Cement.
D. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.
E. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
F. ASTM C207 - Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
G. ASTM C216 - Standard Specification for Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale).
H. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry.
I. ASTM C404 - Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout.
J. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry.
K. ASTM C780 - Standard Test Method for Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry.
L. BIA Technical Notes No. 7 - Water Penetration Resistance – Design and Detailing.
M. BIA Technical Notes No. 46 - Maintenance of Brick Masonry.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01-30-00 - ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Provide data for masonry units, fabricated wire reinforcement, mortar, and masonry accessories.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that masonry units meet or exceed specified requirements.
D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that water repellent admixture manufacturer has certified masonry unit manufacturer as an approved user of water repellent admixture in the manufacture of concrete block.
E. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.
F. Installer's Qualification Statement.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.06 MOCK-UPS

A. Construct a brick cavity wall as a mock-up panel sized 8 feet long by 3 feet high; include mortar, accessories, structural backup, and flashings (with lap joint, corner, and end dam) in mock-up.
B. Locate where directed.
C. Mock-up may remain as part of work.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, handle, and store masonry units by means that will prevent mechanical damage and contamination by other materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Concrete Block: See Structural Notes on the Architectural Drawings for all relevant information. Bond beams to be utilized over the exterior openings for the mechanical ducts on the south side of each range.

2.02 BRICK UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Belden Brick; Face Brick - FBX: www.beldenbrick.com/#sle.
   2. Endicott Clay Products Co; Face Brick - FBX: www.endicott.com/#sle.
   3. Glen-Gery; Face Brick - FBX
   4. Substitutions: See section 01-60-00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS.
B. Facing Brick: ASTM C216, Type FBX, Grade SW.
   1. Color and texture to match Architect's sample and the existing brick on the exterior of the ranges.
   2. Nominal size: Modular.

2.03 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M, Type N.
   1. Colored Mortar: Premixed cement as required to match Architect's color sample.

B. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
   1. Not more than 0.1 percent alkali when tested according to ASTM C 114.
C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
D. Mortar Aggregate: ASTM C144.
E. Grout Aggregate: ASTM C404.
F. Water: Clean and potable.
G. Integral Water Repellent Admixture for Mortar: Polymeric liquid admixture added to mortar at the time of manufacture.

2.04 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

A. Masonry Veneer Anchors: Single-screw veneer tie.
   1. Basis-Of-Design: 2-Seal Thermal Wing Nut Anchor, Hohmann Barnard
   2. Anchor: Single-screw with coated wings to be embedded in concrete masonry unit wall backup. Length to be adapted to the wall design per the Architectural Drawings regarding insulation thickness and cavity thickness; Carbon Steel with Polymer Coating.
   3. Barrel: Dual-diameter design with two factory-installed EPDM washers to seal the insulation and air barrier; Stainless Steel Type 304.
   4. Wire ties: Manufacturer's standard shape, 0.1875 inch thick; Stainless Steel Type
   5. Horizontal and Vertical Spacing: Typical spacing of 16 inches by 16 inches

2.05 FLASHINGS

A. Stainless Steel/Polymer Fabric Flashing - Self-adhering: ASTM A240/A240M; 2 mil type 304 stainless steel sheet bonded on inward facing side to a sheet of polymer fabric that has a clear adhesive with a removable release liner.
B. Factory-Fabricated Flashing Corners and End Dams: Stainless steel.
C. Drip Edge: Stainless steel; angled drip with hemmed edge; compatible with membrane and adhesives.
D. Lap Sealants and Tapes: As recommended by flashing manufacturer; compatible with membrane and adhesives.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Cavity Mortar Control: Semi-rigid polyethylene or polyester mesh panels with dovetail profile, sized to thickness of wall cavity, and designed to prevent mortar droppings from clogging weeps and cavity vents and allow proper cavity drainage.
B. Cavity Weeps andVents:
   1. Type: Molded PVC grilles, insect resistant.
   2. Manufacturers:
      a. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc; 343 Louvered Weep Holes: www.h-b.com/#sle.
C. Cleaning Solution: Non-acidic, not harmful to masonry work or adjacent materials.

2.07 LINTELS

A. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs matching adjacent CMUs in color, texture, and density classification, with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

2.08 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXING

A. Mortar for Unit Masonry: ASTM C270, using the Proportion Specification.
   1. Exterior, non-loadbearing masonry: Type S.

B. Colored Mortar: Proportion selected pigments and other ingredients to match Architect's sample, without exceeding manufacturer's recommended pigment-to-cement ratio.

C. Grout: ASTM C476; consistency required to fill completely volumes indicated for grouting; fine grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension of 2 inches or less; coarse grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension greater than 2 inches.

D. Admixtures: Add to mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; mix uniformly.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive masonry.

B. Verify that related items provided under other sections are properly sized and located.

C. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into masonry work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Direct and coordinate placement of metal anchors supplied for installation under other sections.

B. Provide temporary bracing during installation of masonry work. Maintain in place until building structure provides permanent bracing.

3.03 COLD AND HOT WEATHER REQUIREMENTS

A. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to minimum 40 degrees F prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.

B. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to maximum 90 degrees F prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.

3.04 COURSING

A. Establish lines, levels, and coursing indicated. Protect from displacement.

B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.

C. Concrete Masonry Units:
   1. Bond: Running.
   2. Coursing: One unit and one mortar joint to equal 8 inches.
   3. Mortar Joints: Concave.

D. Brick Units:
   1. Bond: Running.
   2. Coursing: Three units and three mortar joints to equal 8 inches.

3. Mortar Joints: Concave.

3.05 PLACING AND BONDING

A. Lay solid masonry units in full bed of mortar, with full head joints, uniformly jointed with other work.

B. Lay hollow masonry units with face shell bedding on head and bed joints.

C. Buttering corners of joints or excessive furrowing of mortar joints is not permitted.

D. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.

E. Remove excess mortar with water repellent admixture promptly. Do not use acids, sandblasting or high pressure cleaning methods.

F. Interlock intersections and external corners.

G. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment must be made, remove mortar and replace.

H. Perform job site cutting of masonry units with proper tools to provide straight, clean, unchipped edges. Prevent broken masonry unit corners or edges.

3.06 WEEPS/CAVITY VENTS

A. Install weeps/vents in veneer and cavity walls at 24 inches on center horizontally on top of through-wall flashing above shelf angles and lintels and at bottom of walls and at the wall bases

3.07 CAVITY MORTAR CONTROL

A. Do not permit mortar to drop or accumulate into cavity air space or to plug weep/cavity vents.

B. Install cavity mortar diverter at base of cavity and at other flashing locations as recommended by manufacturer to prevent mortar droppings from blocking weep/cavity vents.

3.08 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - MASONRY VENEER

A. Masonry Back-Up: Embed anchors to bond veneer at maximum 16 inches on center vertically and 16 inches on center horizontally. Place additional anchors at perimeter of openings and ends of panels, so maximum spacing of anchors is 8 inches on center.

3.09 MASONRY FLASHINGS

A. Whether or not specifically indicated, install masonry flashing to divert water to exterior at all locations where downward flow of water will be interrupted.

1. Extend flashings full width at such interruptions and at least 6 inches, minimum, into adjacent masonry or turn up flashing ends at least 1 inch, minimum, to form watertight pan at nonmasonry construction.
2. Remove or cover protrusions or sharp edges that could puncture flashings.
3. Seal lapped ends and penetrations of flashing before covering with mortar.

B. Terminate flashing up 12 inches minimum on vertical surface of backing:

1. Install vertical leg of flashing over fluid-applied or self-adhered air/vapor barriers over backing or per manufacturer’s directions.

C. Extend metal flashings to within 1/2 inch of exterior face of masonry and adhere to top of stainless steel angled drip with hemmed edge.

D. Locate metal outside corner flashings at each outside corner.

E. Extend plastic, laminated, EPDM, and metal flashings to within 1/2 inch of exterior face of masonry and adhere to top of stainless steel angled drip with hemmed edge.

F. Lap end joints of flashings at least 6 inches, minimum, and seal watertight with flashing sealant/adhesive.

3.10 LINTELS

A. Install loose steel lintels over masonry veneer openings per schedule; Hot-Dipped Galvanized.

B. Maintain minimum 4 inch bearing on each side of opening.

3.11 GROUTED COMPONENTS

A. Lap splices minimum 24 bar diameters unless noted on drawings.

B. Support and secure reinforcing bars from displacement. Maintain position within 1/2 inch of dimensioned position.

C. Place and consolidate grout fill without displacing reinforcing.

3.12 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Do not continue horizontal joint reinforcement through control or expansion joints.

B. Control Joints:

1. Size control joints as indicated on drawings; if not indicated, 3/8 inch wide and deep.
   a. Fill joints with closed-cell backer rod, compressed 50 percent, set back from brick face at half the width of the control joint.
   b. See Section 07-92-00 Joint Sealants for the appropriate sealant to be used at the face of the control joint.
2. Locate 32 inches from each outside corner of all new masonry veneer.

C. Expansion Joints

1. Form expansion joint as detailed on drawings.

3.13 BUILT-IN WORK

A. Do not build into masonry construction organic materials that are subject to deterioration.

3.14 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Unit to Adjacent Unit: 1/16 inch.

B. Maximum Variation from Plane of Wall: 1/4 inch in 10 ft and 3/8 inch in 20 ft, 1/2 maximum. or more.

C. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/4 inch per story non-cumulative; 1/2 inch in two stories or more.

D. Maximum Variation from Level Coursing: 1/8 inch in 3 ft and 1/4 inch in 10 ft; 1/2 inch in 30 ft.

E. Maximum Variation of Mortar Joint Thickness: Head joint, minus 1/4 inch, plus 3/8 inch.

F. Maximum Variation from Cross Sectional Thickness of Walls: 1/4 inch.

3.15 CUTTING AND FITTING

A. Cut and fit for pipes, conduit, sleeves, and grounds. Coordinate with other sections of work to provide correct size, shape, and location.

B. Obtain approval prior to cutting or fitting masonry work not indicated or where appearance or strength of masonry work may be impaired.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01-40-00 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS.

B. Mortar Tests: Test each type of mortar in accordance with ASTM C780, testing with same frequency as masonry samples.

3.17 CLEANING

A. Remove excess mortar and mortar droppings.

B. Replace defective mortar. Match adjacent work.

C. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution.

D. Use non-metallic tools in cleaning operations.

3.18 PROTECTION

A. Without damaging completed work, provide protective boards at exposed external corners that are subject to damage by construction activities.

END OF SECTION 04-20-00

SECTION 04-72-00 - CAST STONE MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Architectural cast stone.

B. Units required are:

1. Exterior wall units, including sills.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 04-05-11 - Masonry Mortaring and Grouting: Mortar for setting cast stone.

B. Section 04-20-00 - UNIT MASONRY: Installation of cast stone in conjunction with masonry.

C. Section 07-92-00 - JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing joints indicated to be left open for sealant.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.

B. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

C. ASTM A767/A767M - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

D. ASTM A884/A884M - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement.

E. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.

F. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.

G. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.

H. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry.

I. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.

J. ASTM C979/C979M - Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.

K. ASTM C1364 - Standard Specification for Architectural Cast Stone.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01-30-00 - ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Test results of cast stone components made previously by the manufacturer.

C. Shop Drawings: Include elevations, dimensions, layouts, profiles, cross sections, reinforcement, exposed faces, arrangement of joints, anchoring methods, anchors, and piece numbers.

D. Mortar Color Selection Samples.

E. Verification Samples: Pieces of actual cast stone components not less than 6 inches square, illustrating range of color and texture to be anticipated in components furnished for the project.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. A firm with a minimum of 5 years experience producing cast stone of types required for project.
2. Current producer member of the Cast Stone Institute or the Architectural Precast Association.
3. Manufacturer's production facility currently holds a Plant Certification from the Cast Stone Institute or the Architectural Precast Association.
4. Adequate plant capacity to furnish quality, sizes, and quantity of cast stone required without delaying progress of the work.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.06 MOCK-UP

A. Provide full size cast stone components for installation in mock-up of exterior wall.
B. See Section 01-40-00 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS for additional requirements.
C. Approved mock-up will become standard for appearance and workmanship.
D. Mock-up may remain as part of the completed work.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver cast stone components secured to shipping pallets and protected from damage and discoloration. Protect corners from damage.
B. Number each piece individually to match shop drawings and schedule.
C. Store cast stone components and installation materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
D. Store cast stone components on pallets with nonstaining, waterproof covers. Ventilate under covers to prevent condensation. Prevent contact with dirt.
E. Protect cast stone components during handling and installation to prevent chipping, cracking, or other damage.
F. Store mortar materials where contamination can be avoided.
G. Schedule and coordinate production and delivery of cast stone components with unit masonry work to optimize on-site inventory and to avoid delaying the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Architectural Cast Stone:
   1. Any current producer member of the Architectural Precast Association.
   2. Any current producer member of the Cast Stone Institute.

2.02 ARCHITECTURAL CAST STONE

A. Cast Stone: Architectural concrete product manufactured to simulate appearance of natural granite, complying with ASTM C1364.
   1. Compressive Strength: As specified in ASTM C1364; calculate strength of pieces to be field cut at 80 percent of uncut piece.

2. Freeze-Thaw Resistance: Demonstrated by laboratory testing in accordance with ASTM C1364.
3. Surface Texture: Fine grained texture, with no bugholes, air voids, or other surface blemishes visible from distance of 20 feet.
4. Color: Buff color range. Selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
5. Remove cement film from exposed surfaces before packaging for shipment.

B. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated on drawings.
1. Variation from Any Dimension, Including Bow, Camber, and Twist: Maximum of plus/minus 1/8 inch or length divided by 360, whichever is greater, but not more than 1/4 inch.
2. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, provide:
a. Wash or slope of 1:12 on exterior horizontal surfaces.
b. Drips on projecting components, wherever possible.
c. Raised fillets at back of sills and at ends to be built in.

C. Reinforcement: Provide reinforcement as required to withstand handling and structural stresses; comply with ACI 318.
1. Pieces More than 24 inches in Any Dimension: Provide full length two-way reinforcement of cross-sectional area not less than 0.25 percent of unit cross-sectional area.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M.
1. For Units: Type I, white or gray as required to match Architect 's sample.
2. For Mortar: Type I or II, except Type III may be used in cold weather.

B. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, except for gradation; granite, quartz, or limestone.

C. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, except for gradation; natural or manufactured sands.

D. Pigments: ASTM C979, inorganic iron oxides; do not use carbon black.

E. Admixtures: ASTM C494/C494M.

F. Water: Potable.

G. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 40 (40,000 psi), deformed bars, galvanized.
1. Galvanized in accordance with ASTM A767/A767M, Class I.

H. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, galvanized or ASTM A884/A884M, epoxy coated.

I. Embedded Anchors, Dowels, and Inserts: Type 304 stainless steel, of type and size as required for conditions.

J. Mortar: Portland cement-lime, as specified in Section 04-05-11 ; do not use masonry cement.

K. Cleaner: General-purpose cleaner designed for removing mortar and grout stains, efflorescence, and other construction stains from new masonry surfaces without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces; approved for intended use by cast stone manufacturer and by cleaner manufacturer for use on cast stone and adjacent masonry materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine construction to receive cast stone components. Notify Architect if construction is not acceptable.

B. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install cast stone components in conjunction with masonry, complying with requirements of Section 04-20-00.

C. Mechanically anchor each cast stone unit.

D. Setting:

1. Drench cast stone components with clear, running water immediately before installation.
2. Set units in a full bed of mortar unless otherwise indicated.
3. Fill vertical joints with mortar.
4. Fill dowel holes and anchor slots completely with mortar or non-shrink grout.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Joints: Make all joints 3/8 inch, except as otherwise detailed.

1. Rake mortar joints 3/4 inch for pointing.
2. Remove excess mortar from face of stone before pointing joints.
3. Point joints with mortar in layers 3/8 inch thick and tool to a slight concave profile.
4. Leave the following joints open for sealant:
   a. Head joints in top courses, including copings, parapets, cornices, sills, and steps.
   b. Joints in projecting units.

B. Installation Tolerances:

1. Variation from Plumb: Not more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet or 1/4 inch in 20 feet or more.
2. Variation from Level: Not more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet or 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 3/8 inch maximum.
3. Variation in Joint Width: Not more than 1/8 inch in 36 inches or 1/4 of nominal joint width, whichever is less.
4. Variation in Plane Between Adjacent Surfaces (Lipping): Not more than 1/16 inch difference between planes of adjacent units or adjacent surfaces indicated to be flush with units.

3.04 REPAIR

A. Repair chips and other surface damage noticeable when viewed in direct daylight at 20 feet.

B. Repair with matching touch-up material provided by the manufacturer and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Repair methods and results subject to Architect 's approval.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean completed exposed cast stone after mortar is thoroughly set and cured.

1. Wet surfaces with water before applying cleaner.
2. Apply cleaner to cast stone in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3. Remove cleaner promptly by rinsing thoroughly with clear water.
4. Do not use acidic cleaners.

B. See Section 01-74-19 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL, for additional requirements.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect completed work from damage.

B. Clean, repair, or restore damaged or mortar-splashed work to condition of new work.

END OF SECTION 04-72-00

SECTION 07-21-00 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Board insulation at cavity wall construction and perimeter foundation wall.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07-27-00 - AIR BARRIERS: Separate air barrier materials.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board.

B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01-30-00 - ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install insulation adhesives when temperature or weather conditions are detrimental to successful installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATIONS

A. Insulation Inside Masonry Cavity Walls: Polyisocyanurate board.

2.02 FOAM BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Polyisocyanurate (ISO) Board Insulation with Facers Both Sides: Rigid cellular foam, complying with ASTM C1289.

1. Classifications:
   a. Type II: Faced with either organic felt facers or glass fiber mat facers on both major surfaces of the core foam.
      1) Class 1 - Faced with glass fiber reinforced cellulosic felt facers on both major surfaces of core foam.
      2) Compressive Strength: Classes 1-2-3, Grade 3 - 25 psi (172 kPa), minimum.
      3) Thermal Resistance, R-value: At 2 inch thick; minimum, at 75 degrees F.
2. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A - 0 to 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
4. Board Size: 48 inch by 96 inch.
5. Board Thickness: 2 inch.
6. Board Edges: Square.
7. Products:
   a. Atlas Roofing Corporation: www.atlasroofing.com
   b. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Inc: www.carlisleccw.com

c. DuPont de Nemours, Inc: building.dupont.com
d. GAF: www.gaf.com
e. Hunter Panels: www.hunterpanels.com
f. Johns Manville: www.jm.com

8. Substitutions: See Section 01-60-00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation materials are dry and that substrates are ready to receive insulation.

B. Verify substrate surfaces are flat, free of honeycomb, fins, irregularities, or materials or substances that may impede adhesive bond.

3.02 BOARD INSTALLATION AT CAVITY WALLS

A. Install boards horizontally on walls.

1. Place boards to maximize adhesive contact.
2. Install in running bond pattern.
3. Butt edges and ends tightly to adjacent boards and protrusions.
4. Place masonry veneer anchors through insulation and air barrier to backup wall; see Section 04-20-00 Unit Masonry.

B. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01-40-00 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS for additional requirements.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit installed insulation to be damaged prior to its concealment.

END OF SECTION 07-21-00

SECTION 07-27-00 - AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Air barriers.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Air Barrier: Airtight barrier made of material that is virtually air impermeable but water vapor permeable, both to amount as specified, with sealed seams and sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D412 - Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers--Tension.

B. ASTM D1970/D1970M - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection.

C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

D. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials.

E. ASTM E2178 - Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate and Calculation of Air Permeance of Building Materials.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01-30-00 - ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on material characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.

C. Shop Drawings: Provide drawings of special joint conditions.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation, installation methods, and storage and handling criteria.

E. ABAA Manufacturer Qualification: Submit documentation of current evaluation of proposed manufacturer and materials.

F. ABAA Installer Qualification: Submit documentation of current contractor accreditation and current installer certification; keep copies of each contractor accreditation and installer certification on site during and after installation, and present on-site documentation upon request.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA) Quality Assurance Program (QAP); www.airbarrier.org/#sle:

1. Installer Qualification: Use accredited contractor, certified installers, evaluated materials, and third-party field quality control audit.

B. Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA) Evaluated Air Barrier Assemblies; www.airbarrier.org/#sle: Use evaluated materials from a single manufacturer regularly engaged in air barrier material manufacture, and use secondary materials approved in writing by primary material manufacturer.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by materials manufacturers before, during, and after installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 AIR BARRIER MATERIALS (AIR IMPERMEABLE AND WATER VAPOR PERMEABLE)

A. Air Barrier, Fluid Applied: Vapor semi-permeable, elastomeric waterproofing.

1. Air Barrier Coating:

a. Material: 100 percent silicone.

b. Dry Film Thickness (DFT): 17 mil, 0.017 inch, minimum.

c. Air Permeance: 0.004 cfm/sq ft, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.

d. Water Vapor Permeance: ___ perms, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M using Procedure B - Water Method, at 73.4 degrees F.

e. Ultraviolet (UV) and Weathering Resistance: Approved by manufacturer for up to 5,000 hours of weather exposure.

f. Elongation: 500 percent, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D412.

g. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 10 or less, smoke developed index of 185 or less, Class A when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

h. Nail Sealability: Pass, when tested in accordance with ASTM D1970/D1970M.

i. VOC Content: Less than 24 g.

j. Sealants, Tapes and Accessories: As recommended by coating manufacturer.

k. Products:

1) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc; ENVIRO-BARRIER SILICONE: www.h-b.com/#sle.

2) Substitutions: See Section 01-60-00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Sealants, Tapes, and Accessories for Sealing Air Barrier and Adjacent Substrates: As indicated or in compliance with air barrier manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Sealant for Cracks and Joints In Substrates: Resilient elastomeric joint sealant compatible with substrate and air barrier materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces and conditions are ready for work of this section.

B. Where existing conditions are responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory conditions.

C. Do not proceed with this work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove projections, protruding fasteners, and loose or foreign matter that might interfere with proper installation.

B. Clean and prime substrate surfaces to receive adhesives and sealants in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Air Barriers: Install continuous airtight barrier over surfaces indicated, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.

C. Apply sealants and adhesives within recommended temperature range in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

D. Fluid-Applied Coatings or Membranes:

1. Prepare substrate in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions; treat joints in substrate and between dissimilar materials as indicated.
2. Use flashing to seal to adjacent construction and to bridge joints in coating substrate.

E. Openings and Penetrations in Exterior Air Barriers:

1. Install flashing over sills, covering entire sill frame member, extending at least 5 inches onto air barrier and at least 6 inches up jambs; mechanically fasten stretched edges.
2. At openings with frames having nailing flanges, seal head and jamb flanges using a continuous bead of sealant compressed by flange and cover flanges with sealing tape at least 4 inches wide; do not seal sill flange.
3. At openings with nonflanged frames, seal air barrier to each side of framing at opening using flashing at least 9 inches wide, and covering entire depth of framing.
4. At head of openings, install flashing under air barrier extending at least 2 inches beyond face of jambs; seal air barrier to flashing.
5. At interior face of openings, seal gap between window/door frame and rough framing, using joint sealant over backer rod.
6. Service and Other Penetrations: Form flashing around penetrating item and seal to air barrier surface.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01-40-00 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION 07-27-00

SECTION 07-62-00 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fabricated sheet metal items, including flashings and exterior penetrations.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 04-20-00 - UNIT MASONRY: Metal flashings embedded in masonry.

B. Section 07-92-00 - JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing non-lap joints between sheet metal fabrications and adjacent construction.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A666/A666M - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.

B. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

C. CDA A4050 - Copper in Architecture - Handbook.

D. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01-30-00 - ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate material profile, jointing pattern, jointing details, fastening methods, flashings, terminations, and installation details.

C. Samples: Submit two samples, 4 by 4 inches in size, illustrating metal finish color.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) and CDA A4050 requirements and standard details, except as otherwise indicated.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack material to prevent twisting, bending, and abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage.

B. Prevent contact with materials that could cause discoloration or staining.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666/A666M, Type 304 alloy, soft temper, 24 gauge, 0.025 inch thick; smooth No. 4 - Brushed finish.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Form sections true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects.

B. Form pieces in longest possible lengths.

C. Hem exposed edges on underside 1/2 inch; miter and seam corners.

D. Form material with flat lock seams for continuous wall fl, except where otherwise indicated; at moving joints, use sealed lapped, bayonet-type or interlocking hooked seams.

E. Form and fabricate all exterior duct penetrations in one or two pieces with all possible seams and joints welded in the shop.

F. Fabricate corners from one piece with minimum 18-inch long legs; seam for rigidity, seal with sealant.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Stainless steel with EPDM washers when applicabl

B. Concealed Sealants: Non-curing butyl sealant.

C. Exposed Sealants: ASTM C920; elastomeric sealant, with minimum movement capability as recommended by manufacturer for substrates to be sealed; color to match adjacent material.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Install starter and edge strips, and cleats before starting installation.

B. Back paint concealed metal surfaces with protective backing paint to a minimum dry film thickness of 15 mil, 0.015 inch.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Secure flashings in place using concealed fasteners, and use exposed fasteners only where permitted..

B. Apply plastic cement compound between metal flashings and felt flashings.

C. Fit flashings tight in place; make corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01-40-00 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS for field inspection requirements.

B. Inspection will involve surveillance of work during installation to ascertain compliance with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 07-62-00

SECTION 07-84-00 - FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Firestopping of penetrations in fire-resistance-rated and smoke-resistant assemblies, whether indicated on drawings or not, and other openings indicated.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01-61-16 - VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) CONTENT RESTRICTIONS.

B. Section 01-70-00 - EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS: Cutting and patching.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

B. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems.

C. ASTM E2174 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestop Systems.

D. ASTM E2393 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers.

E. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.

F. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products.

G. SCAQMD 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications.

H. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory.

I. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory.

J. UL 1479 - Standard for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestops.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01-30-00 - ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS for submittal procedures.

B. Schedule of Firestopping: List each type of penetration, fire rating of the penetrated assembly, and firestopping test or design number.

C. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance ratings, and limitations.

D. Sustainable Design Submittal: Submit VOC content documentation for nonpreformed materials.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation and installation instructions.

F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

G. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

H. Installer's qualification statement.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire Testing: Provide firestopping assemblies of designs that provide the specified fire ratings when tested in accordance with methods indicated.

1. Listing in UL (FRD), FM (AG), or ITS (DIR) will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.
2. Valid evaluation report published by ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. (ICC-ES) at www.icc-es.org will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and:

1. Trained by manufacturer.
2. Verification of minimum three years documented experience installing work of this type.

1.06 MOCK-UPS

A. See Section 01-40-00 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS for additional requirements.

B. Install one firestopping assembly representative of each fire rating design required on project.

1. Where one design may be used for different penetrating items or in different wall constructions, install one assembly for each different combination.

C. If accepted, mock-up will represent minimum standard for this work.

D. If accepted, mock-up may remain as part of this work. Remove and replace mock-ups not accepted.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with firestopping manufacturer's recommendations for temperature and conditions during and after installation; maintain minimum temperature before, during, and for three days after installation of materials.

B. Provide ventilation in areas where solvent-cured materials are being installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Firestopping Manufacturers:

1. 3M Fire Protection Products: www.3m.com/firestop/#sle.
2. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com/#sle.
3. Specified Technologies Inc: www.stifirestop.com/#sle.
4. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01-60-00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Firestopping Materials: Any materials meeting requirements.

B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: Provide products having VOC content lower than that required by SCAQMD 1168.

C. Mold and Mildew Resistance: Provide firestopping materials with mold and mildew resistance rating of zero(0) in accordance with ASTM G21.

D. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing, and Accessories: Provide type of materials as required for tested firestopping assembly.

E. Fire Ratings: Refer to drawings for required systems and ratings.

2.03 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Firestopping: Any material meeting requirements.

1. Fire Ratings: Use system that is listed by FM (AG), ITS (DIR), or UL (FRD) and tested in accordance with ASTM E814, ASTM E119, or UL 1479 with F Rating equal to fire rating of penetrated assembly and minimum T Rating Equal to F Rating and in compliance with other specified requirements.

B. Firestopping at Uninsulated Metallic Pipe and Conduit Penetrations, of diameter 4 inches or less: Caulk or putty.
   1. Area Separation Walls: F Rating 2 hour.

C. Firestopping at Combustible Pipe and Conduit Penetrations, of diameter 4 inches or less: Any material meeting requirements.
   1. Area Separation Walls: F Rating 2 hour.

D. Firestopping at Cable Penetrations, not in Conduit or Cable Tray: Caulk or putty.
   1. Area Separation Walls: F Rating 2 hour.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify openings are ready to receive the work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, or other materials that could adversely affect bond of firestopping material.

B. Remove incompatible materials that could adversely affect bond.

C. Install backing materials to prevent liquid material from leakage.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in manner described in fire test report and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, completely closing openings.

B. Do not cover installed firestopping until inspected by Owner's Independent Testing Agency.

C. Install labeling required by code.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Independent Testing Agency: Inspection agency employed and paid by Owner, will examine penetration firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2174 and ASTM E2393.

B. Repair or replace penetration firestopping and joints at locations where inspection results indicate firestopping or joints do not meet specified requirements.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

END OF SECTION 07-84-00

SECTION 07-92-00 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nonsag gunnable joint sealants.

B. Self-leveling pourable joint sealants.

C. Joint backings and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01-61-16 - VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) CONTENT RESTRICTIONS: Additional requirements for sealants and primers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C661 - Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Elastomeric-Type Sealants by Means of a Durometer.

B. ASTM C794 - Standard Test Method for Adhesion-In-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

C. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

D. ASTM C1087 - Standard Test Method for Determining Compatibility of Liquid-Applied Sealants with Accessories Used in Structural Glazing Systems.

E. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.

F. ASTM C1248 - Standard Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01-30-00 - ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical datasheets for each product to be used; include the following:

1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.
2. List of backing materials approved for use with the specific product.
3. Substrates that product is known to satisfactorily adhere to and with which it is compatible.
4. Substrates the product should not be used on.

C. Color Cards for Selection: Where sealant color is not specified, submit manufacturer's color cards showing standard colors available for selection.

D. Sustainable Design Documentation: For sealants and primers, submit VOC content and emissions documentation; see Section 01-61-16.

E. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Reports: Submit at least four weeks prior to start of installation.

F. Executed warranty.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and with at least three years of documented experience.

B. Preconstruction Laboratory Testing: Arrange for sealant manufacturer(s) to test each combination of sealant, substrate, backing, and accessories.
   1. Adhesion Testing: In accordance with ASTM C794.
   2. Compatibility Testing: In accordance with ASTM C1087.
   3. Allow sufficient time for testing to avoid delaying the work.
   4. Deliver sufficient samples to manufacturer for testing.
   5. Report manufacturer's recommended corrective measures, if any, including primers or techniques not indicated in product data submittals.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01-78-00 - CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS for additional warranty requirements.
B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 2-year manufacturer warranty for installed sealants and accessories that fail to achieve a watertight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.
C. Extended Correction Period: Correct defective work within 2-year period commencing on Date of Substantial Completion.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01-78-00 - CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS for additional warranty requirements.
B. Correct defective work within a three year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
C. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories that fail to achieve watertight seal , exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Non-Sag Gunnable Sealants: Permits application in joints on vertical surfaces without sagging or slumping.
   1. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com
   2. Dow Chemical Company: www.consumer.dow.com
   3. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com
   4. Master Builders Solutions by BASF: www.master-builders-solutions.basf.us
   5. Pecora Corporation; _____: www.pecora.com/#sle.
   6. Sika Corporation: www.usa-sika.com
   7. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing: www.tremcosealants.com
   8. W.R. Meadows, Inc: www.wrmeadows.com
   9. Substitutions: See Section 01-60-00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS.
B. Self-Leveling Sealants:
   1. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com/#sle.
   2. Dow: www.dow.com/#sle.
   3. Master Builders Solutions: www.master-builders-solutions.com/en-us/#sle.
   4. Pecora Corporation; _____: www.pecora.com/#sle.
   5. Sika Corporation: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.

6. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
7. W.R. Meadows, Inc: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
8. Substitutions: See Section 01-60-00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS.

2.02 JOINT SEALANT APPLICATIONS

A. Scope:
1. Exterior Joints: Seal open joints, whether or not the joint is indicated on drawings, unless specifically indicated not to be sealed. Exterior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to:
   a. Wall expansion and control joints.
   b. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
   c. Joints between different exposed materials.
   d. Openings below ledge angles in masonry.
   e. Other joints indicated below.
2. Interior Joints: Interior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.
   a. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
   b. Other joints indicated below.
3. Do not seal the following types of joints:
   a. Intentional weep holes in masonry.
   b. Joints indicated to be treated with manufactured expansion joint cover, or some other type of sealing device.
   c. Joints where sealant is specified to be provided by manufacturer of product to be sealed.
   d. Joints where installation of sealant is specified in another section.
   e. Joints between suspended panel ceilings/grid and walls.

B. Exterior Joints: Use nonsag nonstaining silicone sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Type EXT-1: Masonry control joints and masonry joints between clay brick and cast stone.
   a. Color: Stone.
2. Type EXT-2: Horizontal joints between metal and cast stone at sill conditions between greenhouse shell and masonry sills.
   a. Color: Stone.
3. Type EXT-3: Joints between FRP door frames and surrounding aluminum greenhouse construction.
   a. Color: Gray, to coincide with door frames and aluminum greenhouse framing.
4. Type EXT-4: Holes created by the removal of exterior devices, mounted to brick masonry, that were components of previous shading systems.
   a. Color: Match existing brick masonry units.

C. Interior Joints: Use non-sag polyurethane sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Wall and Ceiling Joints in Wet Areas: Non-sag polyurethane sealant for continuous liquid immersion.

2. Existing CMU Control Joints: Remove existing backer rod and sealant and place new backer rod and sealant in control joints in existing-to-remain CMU, where applicable.
3. Other Floor Construction and Control Joints: Self-leveling polyurethane "traffic-grade" sealant.
4. Horizontal Floor Slab Surface to Vertical CMU Wall Surface within Greenhouse Ranges: Clear silicone sealant struck at the corner of the horizontal to vertical surface, continuous at all of these interior conditions where other sealant joints are not present.

2.03 JOINT SEALANTS - GENERAL

A. Sealants and Primers: Provide products with acceptable levels of volatile organic compound (VOC) content; see Section 01-61-16.

2.04 NONSAG JOINT SEALANTS

A. Nonstaining Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
   1. Movement Capability: Plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent, minimum.
   2. Nonstaining to Porous Stone: Nonstaining to light-colored natural stone when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.
   3. Dirt Pick-Up: Reduced dirt pick-up compared to other silicone sealants.
   4. Hardness Range: 15 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
   5. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
   6. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to 180 degrees F.
B. Polyurethane Sealant for Continuous Water Immersion: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; explicitly approved by manufacturer for continuous water immersion; suitable for traffic exposure when recessed below traffic surface.
   1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 35 percent, minimum.
   2. Hardness Range: 20 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
   3. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.
   4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F.

2.05 SELF-LEVELING JOINT SEALANTS

A. Self-Leveling Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade P, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; explicitly approved by manufacturer for traffic exposure; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion .
   1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
   2. Hardness Range: 35 to 55, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
   3. Color: Gray.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Backer Rod: Cylindrical cellular foam rod with surface that sealant will not adhere to, compatible with specific sealant used, and recommended by backing and sealant manufacturers for specific application.
   1. Closed Cell and Bi-Cellular: 25 to 33 percent larger in diameter than joint width.

B. Backing Tape: Self-adhesive polyethylene tape with surface that sealant will not adhere to and recommended by tape and sealant manufacturers for specific application.

C. Masking Tape: Self-adhesive, nonabsorbent, nonstaining, removable without adhesive residue, and compatible with surfaces adjacent to joints and sealants.

D. Joint Cleaner: Noncorrosive and nonstaining type, type recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.

E. Primers: Type recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application; nonstaining.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that joints are ready to receive work.

B. Verify that backing materials are compatible with sealants.

C. Verify that backer rods are of the correct size.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.

B. Clean joints, and prime as necessary, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.

D. Mask elements and surfaces adjacent to joints from damage and disfigurement due to sealant work; be aware that sealant drips and smears may not be completely removable.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install this work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.

1. All sealant joints must maintain a ratio of the sealant depth being one half the dimension of the sealant width, controlled by the installed depth of the backer rod.

B. Install new sealant and backer rods in all sealant joints that are to be removed during the hazardous material abatement efforts.

C. Install new sealant and backer rods in all open floor-to-wall joints.

D. Provide joint sealant installations complying with ASTM C1193.

E. Install bond breaker backing tape where backer rod cannot be used.

F. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces.

G. Do not install sealant when ambient temperature is outside manufacturer's recommended temperature range, or will be outside that range during the entire curing period, unless manufacturer's approval is obtained and instructions are followed.

H. Nonsag Sealants: Tool surface concave, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface.

3.04 POST-OCCUPANCY

A. Post-Occupancy Inspection: Perform visual inspection of entire length of project sealant joints at a time that joints have opened to their greatest width, i.e., at low temperature in thermal cycle. Report failures immediately and repair them.

END OF SECTION 07-92-00

SECTION 08-16-13 - FIBERGLASS DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fiberglass doors.

B. Fiberglass door frames.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08-71-00 - Door Hardware.

B. Section 08-80-00 - Glazing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 1503 - Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections.

B. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames and Frame Anchors.

C. ASTM D256 - Standard Test Methods for Determining the Izod Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics.

D. ASTM D570 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics.

E. ASTM D635 - Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position.

F. ASTM D638 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics.

G. ASTM D790 - Standard Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials.

H. ASTM D2583 - Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impressor.

I. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

J. ASTM E283 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen.

K. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.

L. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.

M. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code.

N. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products.

O. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.

P. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory.

Q. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Obtain hardware templates from hardware manufacturer prior to starting fabrication.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01-30-00 - ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard details, installation instructions, hardware and anchor recommendations.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate layout and profiles; include assembly methods.

1. Indicate product components, including hardware reinforcement locations and preparations, accessories, finish colors, patterns, and textures.
2. Indicate wall conditions, door and frame elevations, sections, materials, gauges, finishes, location of door hardware by dimension, and details of openings; use same reference numbers indicated on drawings to identify details and openings.

D. Selection Samples: Submit two complete sets of color chips, illustrating manufacturer's available finishes, colors, and textures.

E. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

F. Installer's qualification statement.

G. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for repair of minor scratches and damage.

H. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer; include detailed terms of warranty.

I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Section 01-60-00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS for additional provisions.
2. Extra Doors: Two from same production run as products installed.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01-78-00 - CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide ten (10) year manufacturer warranty covering materials and workmanship , including degradation or failure due to chemical contact.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Pultruded Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP) Exterior and Fire-Rated Doors:

1. CORRIM Company; FRP Doors and Frames..
2. Substitutions: See Section 01-60-00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS.

2.02 DOOR AND FRAME ASSEMBLIES

A. Door and Frame Assemblies: Factory-fabricated, prepared and machined for hardware.

1. Operation: Manual.

2. Operation: Power operator.
3. Physical Endurance: Swinging door cycle test to ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level A (1,000,000 cycles) minimum; tested with hardware and fasteners intended for use on project.
4. Screw-Holding Capacity: Tested to 1,000 pounds, minimum.
5. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index (FSI) of 0 to 25, Class A, and smoke developed index (SDI) of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
6. Flammability: Self-extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.
7. Chemical Resistance: Resist degradation due to exposure to tap water and distilled water.
8. Sizes: As indicated on drawings.
9. Clearance Between Door and Frame: 1/8 inch, maximum.
10. Clearance Between Meeting Stiles of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch, maximum.
11. Clearance Between Bottom of Door and Finished Floor: 1/4 inch, maximum; not less than 1/4 inch clearance to threshold.
12. Material Thicknesses:
    a. Door Sheets: 1/8 inch, minimum.
    b. Frames: Equal to 14-gauge thickness of hollow metal frames.

B. Fire-Rated Doors and Frames: Comply with fire-ratings as indicated on drawings.
1. Tested in accordance with ICC (IBC) for positive pressure or UL 10C.
2. ITS (DIR) or UL (DIR) listed and labeled.
3. Visible seals when doors are open or closed is not permitted.
4. Provide mineral fiber or intumescent core as required for fire-rating as indicated.

C. Exterior Doors and Frames:
1. Provide polyurethane foam core that is Class A and CFC-free, complying with ASTM E-84.

D. Reinforcements: No metal or wood reinforcements are allowed.

2.03 COMPONENTS

A. Doors: Fiberglass construction with reinforced core.
1. Type: As indicated on drawings, including swinging and sliding doors.
2. Thickness: 1-3/4 inch, nominal.
3. Core Material: Manufacturer's standard core material for application indicated.
4. Construction:
5. Face Sheet Texture: Smooth.
6. Door Panel Configuration: As indicated on drawings.
7. Subframe and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard materials.
8. Waterproof Integrity: Provide factory fabricated edges, cut-outs, and hardware preparations of fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP); provide cut-outs with joints sealed independently of glazing, louver inserts, or trim.

9. Hardware Preparations: Factory reinforce, machine, and prepare for door hardware including field installed items; provide solid blocking for each item; field cutting, drilling or tapping is not permitted; obtain manufacturer's hardware templates for preparation as necessary.

B. Door Frames: Provide type in compliance with performance requirements specified for doors.
   1. Type: Factory assembled with chemically welded joints.
   2. Profiles: As indicated on drawings.
   3. Non-Fire-Rated:
      a. Fiberglass pultrusions with gel-coating matching doors.
   4. Fire-Rated: Provide frames bearing labels to match doors.
      a. Fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP) with gel-coating matching doors.
   5. Corner Joints: Mitered with concealed corner blocks or angles of same material as frame; fiberglass joined with stainless screws; sealed watertight with silicone sealant.
   6. Hardware Cut-outs: Provide continuous backing or mortar guards of same material as frame, with watertight seal.
   7. Frame Anchors: Stainless steel, Type 304; provide three anchors in each jamb for heights up to 84 inches with one additional anchor for each additional 24 inches in height.
   8. Reinforcing: Provide manufacturer's standard reinforcing at hinge, strike, and closer locations.

2.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide door assemblies that have been designed and fabricated in compliance with specified performance requirements.

B. Water Leakage: No uncontrolled leakage on interior face when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at differential pressure of 7.5 psf.

C. Air Leakage: Maximum of 0.1 cfm per square foot at 6.27 psf differential pressure, when tested in accordance with ASTM E283.

D. Structural Performance: Withstand positive and negative wind loads equal to 1.5 times design wind loads specified by local code without damage or permanent set, when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, using 10 second duration of maximum load.

E. Thermal Transmittance, Exterior Doors: AAMA 1503, R-value of 12, minimum, measured on exterior door in size required for this project.

F. Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP) Face Sheet Properties:
   1. Izod Impact Resistance: ASTM D256, 7 foot-pound force per inch of width, minimum, with notched izod.
   2. Tensile Strength at Break: ASTM D638, 13,250 psi, minimum.
   3. Water Absorption: ASTM D570, 0.16 percent, maximum, after 24 hours at 74 degrees F.
   4. Flexural Strength: ASTM D790, 27,000 psi, minimum.
   5. Barcol Hardness: ASTM D2583, minimum of 40 units.

2.05 FINISHES

A. Polyurethane Semi-Gloss factory-applied finish.
   1. Texture: Smooth
   2. Thickness: Minimum 25 mils, 0.025 inch wet thickness, plus/minus 3 mils, 0.003 inch.
   3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard line of colors.

2.06 HARDWARE

A. Door Hardware: See Section 08-71-00.

B. Astragals and Edges for Pairs of Doors: See Section 08 71 00.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Stops for Glazing: Fiberglass, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire rating; provided by door manufacturer to fit factory made openings, with color and texture to match door; fasteners shall maintain waterproof integrity.
   1. Glazed Openings: Provide removable stops on interior side.
   2. Fire-Rated Doors: Provide stop kit listed by labeling authority.
   3. Opening Sizes and Shapes: As indicated on drawings.

B. Glazing: See Section 08-80-00.

C. Aluminum Trim: Provide appropriately sized angle anodized mill aluminum trim around three sides (jamb/head/jamb) of opening where existing CMU wall has exposed corners. Angles to extend each way to cover damaged CMU and to the face of the FRP door frame. See Door A101-1 at Range A as a precedent.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before door fabrication; show recorded measurements on shop drawings.

B. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

B. Clean and prepare substrate in accordance with manufacturer's directions.

C. Protect adjacent work and finish surfaces from damage during installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; do not penetrate frames with anchors.

B. Install fire-rated assemblies in accordance with NFPA 80.

C. Install door hardware as specified in Section 08-71-00.

D. Set units plumb, level, and true-to-line, without warping or racking doors, and with specified clearances; anchor in place.

E. Set thresholds in continuous bed of sealant.

F. Separate aluminum and other metal surfaces from sources of corrosion of electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.

G. Repair or replace damaged installed products.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Lubricate, test, and adjust doors to operate easily, free from warp, twist or distortion, and to fit watertight for entire perimeter.

B. Adjust hardware for smooth and quiet operation.

C. Adjust doors to fit snugly and close without sticking or binding.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions prior to owner's acceptance.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage until Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 08-16-13

SECTION 08-71-00 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Hardware for fiberglass-reinforced plastic doors.
B. Hardware for aluminum entrance doors.
C. Hardware for fire-rated doors.
D. Electrically operated and controlled hardware.
E. Thresholds.
F. Gasketing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07-92-00 - JOINT SEALANTS: Sealants for setting exterior door thresholds.
B. Section 08-71-00.01 - DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE: Schedule of door hardware sets.
C. Section 08-16-13 - FIBERGLASS DOORS.
D. Section 28-10-00 - ACCESS CONTROL: Electronic access control devices.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design.
B. BHMA (CPD) - Certified Products Directory.
C. BHMA A156.1 - Standard for Butts and Hinges.
D. BHMA A156.3 - Exit Devices.
E. BHMA A156.4 - Door Controls - Closers.
F. BHMA A156.5 - Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks.
G. BHMA A156.6 - Standard for Architectural Door Trim.
H. BHMA A156.7 - Template Hinge Dimensions.
I. BHMA A156.8 - Door Controls - Overhead Stops and Holders.
J. BHMA A156.16 - Auxiliary Hardware.
K. BHMA A156.18 - Materials and Finishes.
L. BHMA A156.21 - Thresholds.
M. BHMA A156.22 - Standard for Gasketing.
N. BHMA A156.26 - Standard for Continuous Hinges.
O. BHMA A156.28 - Recommended Practices For Mechanical Keying Systems.
P. BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation In Steel Doors And Steel Frames.
Q. DHI (KSN) - Keying Systems and Nomenclature.
R. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
S. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products.
T. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
U. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
V. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.

W. NFPA 105 - Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives.
X. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
Y. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory.
Z. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
AA. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the manufacture, fabrication, and installation of products that door hardware is installed on.
B. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting two week prior to commencing work of this section; attendance is required by affected installers and the following:
   1. Architect.
   2. Owner.
   3. Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
   4. Hardware Installer.
   5. Owner's Security Consultant.
C. Furnish templates for door and frame preparation to manufacturers and fabricators of products requiring internal reinforcement for door hardware.
D. Keying Requirements Meeting:
   1. Schedule meeting at project site prior to Contractor occupancy.
   2. Attendance Required:
      a. Contractor.
      b. Owner.
      c. Architect.
      d. Hardware Installer.
      e. Owner's Security Consultant.
   3. Agenda:
      a. Establish keying requirements.
      b. Verify locksets and locking hardware are functionally correct for project requirements.
      c. Verify that keying and programming complies with project requirements.
      d. Establish keying submittal schedule and update requirements.
   4. Incorporate "Keying Requirements Meeting" decisions into keying submittal upon review of door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
   5. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.
   6. Deliver established keying requirements to manufacturers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01-30-00 - ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog literature for each type of hardware, marked to clearly show products to be furnished for this project, and includes construction details, material descriptions, finishes, and dimensions and profiles of individual components.

C. Shop Drawings - Door Hardware Schedule: Submit detailed listing that includes each item of hardware to be installed on each door. Use door numbering scheme as included in Contract Documents.
   1. Prepared by or under supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
   2. List groups and suffixes in proper sequence.
   3. Provide complete description for each door listed.
   4. Provide manufacturer name, product names, and catalog numbers; include functions, types, styles, sizes and finishes of each item.
   5. Include account of abbreviations and symbols used in schedule.

D. Shop Drawings - Electrified Door Hardware: Submit diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring for electrified door hardware that include details of interface with building safety and security systems. Provide elevations and diagrams for each electrified door opening as follows:
   1. Prepared by or under supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) and Electrified Hardware Consultant (EHC).
   2. Elevations: Submit front and back elevations of each door opening showing electrified devices with connections installed and an operations narrative describing how opening operates from either side at any given time.
   3. Diagrams: Submit point-to-point wiring diagram that shows each device in door opening system with related colored wire connections to each device.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

F. Maintenance Data: Include data on operating hardware, lubrication requirements, and inspection procedures related to preventative maintenance.
   1. Submit manufacturer's parts lists and templates.

G. Keying Schedule:
   1. Submit three (3) copies of Keying Schedule in compliance with requirements established during Keying Requirements Meeting unless otherwise indicated.

H. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

I. Installer's qualification statement.

J. Supplier's qualification statement.

K. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

L. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of concealed equipment, services, and conduit.

M. Maintenance Materials and Tools: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Section 01-60-00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS, for additional provisions.
2. Lock Cylinders: Ten for each master keyed group.
3. Tools: One set of each special wrench or tool applicable for each different or special hardware component, whether supplied by hardware component manufacturer or not.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Standards for Fire-Rated Doors: Maintain one copy of each referenced standard on site, for use by Architect and Contractor.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified for commercial door hardware with at least three years of documented experience.

D. Supplier Qualifications: Company with certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) to assist in work of this section.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package hardware items individually; label and identify each package with door opening code to match door hardware schedule.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01-78-00 - CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS for additional warranty requirements.

B. Warranty against defects in material and workmanship for period indicated, from Date of Substantial Completion.

1. Closers: Five years, minimum.
2. Exit Devices: Three years, minimum.
3. Locksets and Cylinders: Three years, minimum.
4. Other Hardware: Two years, minimum.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

A. Provide specified door hardware as required to make doors fully functional, compliant with applicable codes, and secure to extent indicated.

B. Provide individual items of single type, of same model, and by same manufacturer.

C. Provide door hardware products that comply with the following requirements:

1. Applicable provisions of federal codes.
2. Accessibility: ADA Standards and ICC A117.1.
3. Applicable provisions of NFPA 101.
4. Fire-Rated Doors: NFPA 80, listed and labeled by qualified testing agency for fire protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
5. Hardware on Fire-Rated Doors: Listed and classified by UL (DIR), ITS (DIR), or testing firm acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as suitable for application indicated.

6. Hardware for Smoke and Draft Control Doors: Provide door hardware that complies with local codes, and requirements of assemblies tested in accordance with UL 1784.
    a. Air Leakage Rate: Tested in accordance with UL 1784, with air leakage rate not to exceed 3.0 cfm/sf of door opening at 0.10 inch of water for both ambient and elevated temperature tests.
7. Listed and certified compliant with specified standards by BHMA (CPD).
8. Auxiliary Hardware: BHMA A156.16.
9. Hardware Preparation for Steel Doors and Steel Frames: BHMA A156.115.
10. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) as suitable for the purpose specified.

D. Electrically Operated and/or Controlled Hardware: Provide necessary power supplies, power transfer hinges, relays, and interfaces as required for proper operation; provide wiring between hardware and control components and to building power connection in compliance with NFPA 70.

E. Lock Function: Provide lock and latch function numbers and descriptions of manufacturer's series. Refer to Door Hardware Schedule.

F. Fasteners:
1. Provide fasteners of proper type, size, quantity, and finish that comply with commercially recognized standards for proposed applications.
    a. Aluminum fasteners are not permitted.
    b. Provide phillips flat-head screws with heads finished to match door surface hardware unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide stainless steel machine screws and lead expansion shields for concrete and masonry substrates.
3. Provide spacers or sex bolts with sleeves for through bolting of hollow metal doors and frames.
4. Fire-Rated Applications: Comply with NFPA 80.
    a. Provide wood or machine screws for hinges mortised to doors or frames, strike plates to frames, and closers to doors and frames.
    b. Provide steel through bolts for attachment of surface mounted closers, hinges, or exit devices to door panels unless proper door blocking is provided.

2.02 HINGES

A. Manufacturers:
1. McKinney; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com
2. Substitutions: See Section 01-60-00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS.

B. Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.1, Grade 1.
1. Butt Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.1 and BHMA A156.7 for templated hinges.
    a. Provide hinge width required to clear surrounding trim.
2. Continuous Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.26.

3. Provide hinges on every swinging door.
4. Provide five-knuckle full mortise butt hinges unless otherwise indicated.
5. Provide ball-bearing hinges at each door with closer.
6. Provide non-removable pins on exterior outswinging doors.
7. Provide non-removable pins on interior outswinging doors.
8. Provide following quantity of butt hinges for each door:
    a. Doors From 60 inches High up to 90 inches High: Three hinges.
    b. Doors 90 inches High up to 120 inches High, or for door panels 48 inches wide: Four hinges.

2.03 FLUSH BOLTS

A. Manufacturers:
    1. Rockwood: Model 555..
    2. Substitutions: See Section 01-60-00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS.
B. Flush Bolts: Comply with BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.
    1. Flush Bolt Throw: 3/4 inch, minimum.
    2. Provides extension bolts in leading edge of door, one bolt into floor, one bolt into top of frame.
        a. Pairs of Swing Doors: At inactive leaves, provide flush bolts of type as required to comply with code.
    3. Manual Flush Bolts: Provide 18 inch lever extensions for top bolt and 12 inch lever extensions for bottom bolt for inactive leafs.

2.04 EXIT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers:
    1. Von Duprin, an Allegion brand: 98 Series, www.allegion.com
    2. Substitutions: See Section 01-60-00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS.
B. Exit Devices: Comply with BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.
    1. Finish: Satin Stainless, Antimicrobial.
    2. Lever design and finish to match lockset trim.
    3. Lever Trim, operable, unless otherwise indicated.
        a. Exterior Door Trim to have key locks.
    4. Less dogging for all instances.
    5. Cylinders and interchangeable cores to be coordinated with Owner's standards.
        a. Provide construction cores during construction time period.
    6. Weep holes for all exterior instances.
    7. Provide exit devices properly sized for door width and height.
    8. Provide strike as recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.
    9. Provide surface mounted vertical rod devices for all instances.
    10. Provide less bottom rod (LBR) at exterior locations to eliminate use of floor mounted strikes.

11. Provide UL (DIR) listed exit device assemblies for fire-rated doors.
12. For electrical options, provide quick connect plug-in replaceable pre-wired connectors.
13. Provide Request To Exit functionality.

2.05 LOCK CYLINDERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Basis of Design: Falcon; C646 x A..
   2. Substitutions: Not permitted.

B. Lock Cylinders: Provide key access on outside of each lock, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Provide standard type cylinders, Grade 1, with Owner-directed core design in compliance with BHMA A156.5 at locations indicated.
   2. Provide cylinders from same manufacturer as locking device.
   3. Provide cams and/or tailpieces as required for locking devices.
   4. Within specific Door Sections, when provisions for lock cylinder are being referenced to this Section, provide specified lock cylinder and keyed to building keying system, unless otherwise indicated.

2.06 DOOR PULLS AND PUSH PLATES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Rockwood; an Assa Abloy Group company; RM3311: www.assaabloydss.com
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01-60-00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS.

B. Door Pulls and Push Plates: Comply with BHMA A156.6.
   1. Pull Type: Offset, unless otherwise indicated.
      a. Type: 1.25-inch constant-diameter pull
      b. Mounting: Surface applied with concealed fasteners.
      c. Minimum clearance of 1-1/2 inches from face of door.
      d. Overall Length: 24 inches.
   2. Material: Aluminum, unless otherwise indicated.

2.07 CLOSERS

A. Manufacturers; Surface Mounted:
   1. LCN, an Allegion brand; **LCN 4040XP**: www.allegion.com
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01-60-00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS.

B. Closers: Comply with BHMA A156.4, Grade 1.
   1. Type: Surface mount to door leaf..
      a. No stop features in any instances.
      b. Arm: Extra-Heavy Duty Parallel Arm, unless indicated otherwise.
      c. Back check: Adjustable, effective between 60 and 85 degrees of door opening.
      d. Cover Material: Aluminum metallic paint finish to match hardware finish.
      e. Closing Power Adjustment: At least 50 percent more than minimum tested value.

1) Provide separate checking valves for back check, speed and latching adjustment.

f. Through bolt self reaming and tapping screw package for all instances.

2. Provide door closer on each exterior door.
3. Provide door closer on each fire-rated and smoke-rated door, unless otherwise indicated.
4. At outswinging doors, mount closer on interior side of door.

2.08 OVERHEAD STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Glynn-Johnson, an Allegion brand; 90S: www.allegion.com
2. Substitutions: See Section 01-60-00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS.

B. Overhead Stops: Comply with BHMA A156.8, Grade 1, for single-acting doors opening to 90 degrees with shock absorber.
1. Provide **without** hold open function.

2.09 PROTECTION PLATES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Pemko.
2. Substitutions: See Section 01-60-00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS.

B. Metal Properties: Aluminum.

C. Fasteners: Countersunk screw fasteners.

D. Drip Guard: Provide at head of exterior doors. Embed in silicone sealant.

2.10 ARMOR PLATES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Rockwood; K1050..
2. Substitutions: See Section 01-60-00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS.

B. Armor Plates: Provide on bottom half of push side of doors that require protection from objects moving through openings that may damage door surface.
1. Size: 36 inch high by 2 inch less door width (LDW) on push side of door.

2.11 DOOR EDGE PLATES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Ives, an Allegion brand; 7306B Non-Mortised Bevel Type: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.
2. Substitutions: See Section 01-60-00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS.

B. Door Edge Plates: Comply with BHMA A156.6.
1. Provide along latching edge of door to protect from damage as objects are moved through door opening.
2. Material: Stainless steel, 630 Satin Stainless Steel
3. Type: Beveled edge, surface mounted onto edge of door.
4. Coordinate all cut-outs for all other relevant door hardware and execute cut-outs in the shop.
5. May be provided through the FRP door manufacturer.

2.12 ASTRAGALS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Pemko..
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01-60-00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS.

B. Astragals: Comply with BHMA A156.22.
   1. Provide interior surface mounted astragal to cover or fill space for full door height between pair of doors or door and adjacent jamb.
   2. Type: Split, two parts, and with sealing gasket.
   3. Material: Aluminum, with neoprene weatherstripping.
   4. Provide non-corroding fasteners at exterior locations.

2.13 THRESHOLDS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Pemko; an Assa Abloy Group company; Model 2715 FHSL 14SS: www.assaabloydss.com
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01-60-00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS.

B. Thresholds: Comply with BHMA A156.21.
   1. Provide threshold at each exterior door, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Type: Flat surface.
   3. Material: Aluminum.
   4. Threshold Surface: Fluted horizontal grooves across full width.
   5. Field cut threshold to profile of frame and width of door sill for tight fit.
   6. Provide non-corroding fasteners at exterior locations.

2.14 WEATHERSTRIPPING AND GASKETING

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Pemko; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com
      a. Weatherstripping; 303AV.
      b. Gasketing for Astragal; S88BL17.
      c. Bottoms/Sweeps; 345AV.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01-60-00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS.

B. Gasketing: Comply with BHMA A156.22.
   1. Head and Jamb Type: Encased in retainer.
   2. Door Sweep Type: Encased in retainer.
   3. Material: Aluminum.
   4. Provide gasketing for smoke and draft control doors that complies with local codes, requirements of assemblies tested in accordance with UL 1784.

2.15 KEY CONTROL SYSTEMS

A. Key Control Systems: Comply with guidelines of BHMA A156.28.
   1. Provide keying information in compliance with DHI (KSN) standards.
   2. Keying: Grand master keyed.

3. Key to existing keying system.
4. Keys: In addition to two (2) keys for each lock, provide keys in following quantities:
   a. 2 each Master keys.
   b. 2 each Grand Master keys.
   c. 2 each Extra Cylinder cores.
   d. 2 each Change keys for each keyed core.
5. Permanent Keys and Cores: Stamped with applicable key marking for identification. Do not include actual key cuts within visual key control marks or codes. Stamp permanent keys "Do Not Duplicate."
6. All information stated must be confirmed and coordinated with the Owner.

2.16 POWER SUPPLY

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Von Duprin; PS902 x 900-4RL-FA.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01-60-00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS.

B. Power Supply: Hard wired, with multiple zones providing eight (8) breakers for each output panel with individual control switches and LED's; UL (DIR) Class 2 listed.
   1. Power: 24 VAC, 10 Amp; with 120 VAC power supply.
   2. Operating Temperature: 32 to 110 degrees F.
   3. Provide with emergency release terminals that release devices upon activation of fire alarm system.

2.17 FINISHES

A. Finishes: Provide door hardware of same finish, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Primary Finish: 630; satin stainless steel, with stainless steel 300 series base material (former US equivalent US32D); BHMA A156.18.
   2. Secondary Finish: 626; satin chromium plated over nickel, with brass or bronze base material (former US equivalent US26D); BHMA A156.18.
      a. Use secondary finish in bathrooms, and other spaces containing chrome or stainless steel finished appliances, fittings, and equipment; provide primary finish on one side of door and secondary finish on other side if necessary.
   3. Exceptions:
      a. Where base material metal is specified to be different, provide finish that is an equivalent appearance in accordance with BHMA A156.18.
      b. Hinges for Fire-Rated Doors: Steel base material with plated finish, in compliance with NFPA 80.
      c. Door Closer Covers and Arms: Color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that doors and frames are ready to receive this work; and frames are properly installed, and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable codes.

B. Install hardware on fire-rated doors and frames in accordance with applicable codes and NFPA 80.

C. Install hardware for smoke and draft control doors in accordance with NFPA 105.

D. Use templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.

E. Do not install surface mounted items until application of finishes to substrate are fully completed.

F. Door Hardware Mounting Heights: Distance from finished floor to center line of hardware item. As indicated in following list; unless noted otherwise in Door Hardware Schedule or on drawings.

1. Mounting heights in compliance with ADA Standards:
   a. Locksets: 40-5/16 inch.
   b. Push Plates/Pull Bars: 42 inch.
   c. Exit Devices: 40-5/16 inch.

G. Set exterior door thresholds with full-width bead of elastomeric sealant at each point of contact with floor providing a continuous weather seal; anchor thresholds with stainless steel countersunk screws.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field inspection and testing under provisions of Section 01-40-00 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS.

B. Provide an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) to inspect installation and certify that hardware and installation has been furnished and installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as specified.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust work under provisions of Section 01-70-00 - EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS.

B. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.

C. Adjust gasketing for complete, continuous seal; replace if unable to make complete seal.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean finished hardware in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions after final adjustments have been made.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.

C. Replace items that cannot be cleaned to manufacturer's level of finish quality at no additional cost.

D. See Section 01-74-19 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL for additional requirements.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect finished Work under provisions of Section 01-70-00 - EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS.

B. Do not permit adjacent work to damage hardware or finish.

END OF SECTION 08-71-00

SECTION 08-71-00.01 - DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Schedule of door hardware sets for swinging doors as indicated on drawings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08-71-00 - Door Hardware

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. DHI (H&S) - Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01-30-00 - ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS, for submittal procedures.

B. Comply with submittal requirements as indicated in Section 08-71-00.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Only manufacturers listed in Door Hardware Schedule or Section 08-71-00 are considered acceptable, unless noted otherwise.

B. Obtain each type of door hardware as indicated from a single manufacturer and single supplier.

C. Manufacturer's Abbreviations: Coordinate with manufacturers listed in Section 08-71-00.

1. GJ - Glynn Johnson.
2. HID - HID Global
3. IVE - Ives.
4. LCN - LCN.
5. McK - McKinney.
6. VD - Von Duprin.
7. ZRO - Zero Industries, Inc.
8. PEM - Pemko.
9. SCH - Schlage.
10. SCE - Schlage Electronics.
11. FAL - Falcon.
12. ROC - Rockwood.

2.02 DESCRIPTION

A. Door hardware sets provided represent the design intent, they are only a guideline and should not be considered a detailed or complete hardware schedule.

1. Provide door hardware item(s) as required for similar purposes, even when item is not listed for a door in Door Hardware Schedule.
2. Necessary items that are not included in a Hardware Set should be added and have the appropriate additional hardware as required for proper application and functionality.

3. Door hardware supplier is responsible for providing proper size and hand of door for products required in accordance with Door Hardware Schedule and as indicated on drawings.
4. Quantities listed are for each Pair (PR) of doors, or for each Single (SGL) door, as indicated in hardware sets.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. Organize listing of door hardware components within each hardware set in compliance with 10-Part scheduling sequence indicated in DHI (H&S), unless otherwise indicated.

A. HARDWARE SET # 01: "HEADHOUSE/RANGE CONNECTIONS, INTERIOR"

1. Door and Frame Fire Rating: 90 Minutes.
2. For use on Door Number(s): D101, F101.
3. Provide for each Pair (PR) door(s).

UNITS	LOCK	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	FINISH	MFR
4		HINGES	T4A3386-TCA-NRP	32D	McK
2		ELECTRIC HINGES	T4A3386-TCA-QC12	32D	McK
1		SURFACE AUTO OPERATOR (PULL INTO RANGES)	9550-LH/RH-72"-3077PLCM, VERIFY MOUNT PLATE	628	LCN
2		ACTUATORS	8310-856	630	LCN
2		EXIT DEVICES	QEL-RX-98-27-TL-F-CON-630AM-3'-LHR/RHR-LBR-06-CYL--CP-299F	US26D-AM	VD
1 SET		GASKETING	303AV	A	PEM
2		RIM CYLINDERS	80-129	626	SCH
2		ASTRAGALS	305N	C	PEM
2		ARMOR PLATES	K1050-F	US32D	ROC
2		BOTTOMS	345AV	A	PEM
1		THRESHOLD	2716AK x FHSL14SS x 72	AK	PEM
1		POWER SUPPLY	PS902 x 900-4RL-FA		VD
2		CYLINDER CORES	C646-A	626	FAL
2		DOOR POSITION SWITCHES	7766		SCE
2		WIRING HARNESS	CON-6		VD
2		WIRING HARNESS	CON-192		VD

4. Door to be manual push pull or pushing inside or outside, actuator will power open door.
5. Door Edges to be provided by FRP door manufacturer.

B. HARDWARE SET # 02: "RANGE / RAMP ACCESS, EXTERIOR"

1. For use on Door Number(s): D102, F102.
2. Provide for each Pair Uneven (UE) Doors door(s).

UNITS	LOCK	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	FINISH	MFR
5		HINGES	T4A3386-TCA-NRP	630	McK
1		ELECTRIC HINGE	T4A3386-TCA-QC12	32D	McK
1		SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP-3077EDA	689	LCN
1		SURFACE AUTO OPERATOR (PUSH)	9540-LH/RH-48"-3077L, VERIFY MOUNT PLATE	628	LCN

1		ACTUATOR	8310-856	SS	LCN
1		EXIT DEVICE	QEL-RX-LD-WP-98-27-L-WH-CON-630AM-4'-LHR/RHR-LBR/LBL-06-CP-299	630AM	VD
1 SET		GASKETING	303AV	A	PEM
1		ASTRAGAL PAIR	S88BL 17	BL	PEM
1		RIM CYLINDER	80-129	626	SCH
2		FLUSH BOLTS	555	US32D	ROC
2		ARMOR PLATES	K1050-F	US32D	ROC
2		BOTTOMS	345AV	A	PEM
1		THRESHOLD	2715 x 2715 x FHSL 14SS	AK	PEM
1		DRIP	346	C	PEM
1		POWER SUPPLY	PS902 x 900-4RL-FA		VD
1		WIRING HARNESS	CON-6		VD
1		CYLINDER CORE	C646 x A		FAL
1		WIRING HARNESS	CON-192		VD
2		DOOR POSITION SWITCHES	7766		SCE
1		KEYPAD CARD READER	921PHPTEK000HV-L02		HID

3. Door to be manual push from interior, secure access from exterior from either card reader **or** keypad. Operator to function from interior actuator or from exterior card reader / keypad authentication.
4. Door Edges to be provided by FRP door manufacturer.

C. HARDWARE SET # 03: "CONVENIENCE DOUBLE DOOR NEAR RANGE A"

1. For use on Door Number(s): AB1.

UNITS	LOCK	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	FINISH	MFR
6		HINGE	T4A3386-TCA-NRP	630	McK
2		ELECTRIC HINGE	T4A3386-TCA-QC12	32D	McK
2		SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP-3077EDA	689	LCN
2		OVERHEAD STOP	904S	US32D	GJ
2		EXIT DEVICE	QEL-RX-LD-WP-98-27-L-WH-CON-630AM-4'-LHR/RHR-LBR/LBL-06-CP-299	630M	VD
1 SET		GASKETING	303AV	A	PEM
1		RIM CYLINDER	80-129	626	SCH
1		ASTRAGAL PAIR	S88BL 17	BL	PEM
2		ARMOR PLATE	36"T x 44"W	US32D	IVE
2		BOTTOMS	345AV	A	PEM
1		THRESHOLD	2715 x 2715 x FHSL 14SS	AK	PEM
1		DRIP	346	C	PEM
1		POWER SUPPLY	PS902 x 900-4RL-FA		VD
2		WIRING HARNESS	CON BOTH ENDS		VD
1		CYLINDER CORE	C646 x A		FAL
2		DOOR POSITION SWITCH	7766		SCE

1		KEYPAD CARD READER	921PHPTEK000HV-L02		HID

2. Door to be secure from exterior; Card Reader **or** Keypad to allow access; both exit devices to retract. Electronic hardware to fail open to allow egress in case of life safety systems activation.

D. HARDWARE SET # 04: "EXTERIOR ALUMINUM ENTRANCE"

1. For use on Door Number(s): E330.

UNITS	LOCK	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	FINISH	MFR
2		CONT HINGE	026XY	US28	IVE
2		SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP-3077EDA	689	LCN
2		OVERHEAD STOP	904S	US32D	GJ
2		EXIT DEVICE	QEL-RX-LD-WP-98-27-L-WH-CON-630AM-4'-LHR/RHR-LBR/LBL-06-CP-299	630M	VD
1 SET		GASKETING	303AV	A	PEM
1		RIM CYLINDER	80-129	626	SCH
1		ASTRAGAL PAIR	S88BL 17	BL	PEM
2		BOTTOMS	345AV	A	PEM
1		THRESHOLD	2715 x 2715 x FHSL 14SS	AK	PEM
1		POWER SUPPLY	PS902 x 900-4RL-FA		VD
2		WIRING HARNESS	CON BOTH ENDS		VD
1		CYLINDER CORE	C646 x A		FAL
2		DOOR POSITION SWITCH	7766		SCE
1		KEYPAD CARD READER	921PHPTEK000HV-L02		HID

2. Door to be secure from exterior; Card Reader **or** Keypad to allow access; both exit devices to retract. Electronic hardware to fail open to allow egress in case of life safety systems activation.

E. HARDWARE SET # 05: "INTERIOR ALUMINUM ENTRANCE"

1. For use on Door Number(s): E330A.

UNITS	LOCK	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	FINISH	MFR
2		CONT HINGE	026XY	US28	IVE
2		SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP-3077EDA	689	LCN
2		OVERHEAD STOP	904S	US32D	GJ
4		PULL	RM3311 24"	US28	ROC
1 SET		GASKETING	303AV	A	PEM
1		ASTRAGAL PAIR	S88BL 17	BL	PEM
2		BOTTOMS	345AV	A	PEM

END OF SECTION 08-71-00.01

SECTION 08-80-00 - GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Insulating glass units.
B. Glazing units.
C. Plastic films.
D. Glazing compounds.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials.
B. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test.
C. ASTM C864 - Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers.
D. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
E. ASTM C1376 - Standard Specification for Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Flat Glass.
F. ASTM E1300 - Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings.
G. ASTM E2190 - Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation.
H. GANA (SM) - GANA Sealant Manual.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01-30-00 - ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data on Glazing Unit Glazing Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling and installation requirements.
C. Product Data on Glazing Compounds and Accessories: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, special application requirements, and identify available colors.
D. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
E. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
    1. See Section 01-60-00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS, for additional provisions.
    2. Extra Insulating Glass Units: One of each glass size and each glass type.

1.04 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01-78-00 - CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS for additional warranty requirements.
B. Insulating Glass Units: Provide a five (5) year manufacturer warranty to include coverage for seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, including providing products to replace failed units.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Tempered Float Glass Manufacturers:
   1. AGC Glass North America, Inc: www.agcglass.com
   2. Cardinal Glass Industries: www.cardinalcorp.com
   3. Guardian Glass, LLC: www.guardianglass.com
   4. Pilkington North America Inc: www.pilkington.com
   5. Vitro Architectural Glass : www.vitroglazings.com
   6. Substitutions: See Section 01-60-00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS.
B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Glass Manufacturers:
   1. SAFTIFIRST, a division of O'Keeffe's Inc: www.safti.com
   2. SCHOTT North America Inc: www.us.schott.com
   3. Technical Glass Products: www.fireglass.com
   4. Vetrotech North America: www.vetrotechusa.com
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000- PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS - EXTERIOR GLAZING ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide type and thickness of exterior glazing assemblies to support assembly dead loads, and to withstand live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of glass.
   1. Comply with ASTM E1300 for design load resistance of glass type, thickness, dimensions, and maximum lateral deflection of supported glass.
   2. Provide glass edge support system sufficiently stiff to limit the lateral deflection of supported glass edges to less than 1/175 of their lengths under specified design load.
   3. Glass thicknesses listed are minimum.
B. Weather-Resistive Barrier Seals: Provide completed assemblies that maintain continuity of building enclosure water-resistive barrier, vapor retarder, and/or air barrier.

2.03 GLASS MATERIALS

A. Float Glass: Provide float glass based glazing unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Fully Tempered Safety Glass: Complies with ANSI Z97.1 or 16 CFR 1201 criteria for safety glazing used in hazardous locations.

2.04 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Cardinal Glass Industries; _____: www.cardinalcorp.com/#sle.
   2. Guardian Glass, LLC; _____: www.guardianglass.com/#sle.
   3. Pilkington North America Inc; _____: www.pilkington.com/na/#sle.Pilkington North America Inc; _____: www.pilkington.com/na/#sle.
   4. Viracon, Apogee Enterprises, Inc; _____: www.viracon.com/#sle.
   5. Vitro Architectural Glass (formerly PPG Glass); _____: www.vitroglazings.com/#sle.
   6. Substitutions: See Section 01-60-00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS.
B. Insulating Glass Units: Types as indicated.
   1. Durability: Certified by an independent testing agency to comply with ASTM E2190.

2. Coated Glass: Comply with requirements of ASTM C1376 for pyrolytic (hard-coat) or magnetic sputter vapor deposition (soft-coat) type coatings on flat glass; coated vision glass, Kind CV; coated overhead glass, Kind CO; or coated spandrel glass, Kind CS.
3. Warm-Edge Spacers: Low-conductivity thermoplastic with dessicant warm-edge technology design.
    a. Spacer Width: As required for specified insulating glass unit.
    b. Spacer Height: Manufacturer's standard.
    c. Products:
        1) Tecnoglass; Insulating Glass: www.tecnoglass.com/#sle.
        2) Quanex IG Systems, Inc; Super Spacer TriSeal: www.quanex.com/#sle.
        3) Technoform Glass Insulation; TGI-Spacer: www.glassinsulation.us/#sle.
        4) Substitutions: See Section 01-60-00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS.
4. Spacer Color: Black.
5. Edge Seal:
    a. Dual-Sealed System: Provide polyisobutylene sealant as primary seal applied between spacer and glass panes, and silicone, polysulfide, or polyurethane sealant as secondary seal applied around perimeter.
6. Color: Black.
7. Purge interpane space with dry air, hermetically sealed.

C. Type IG-1 - Insulating Glass Units: Vision glass, double glazed.
1. Applications: Exterior glazing unless otherwise indicated.
2. Space between lites filled with air.
3. Outboard Lite: Fully tempered float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
    a. Tint: Clear.
    b. Coating: Self-cleaning type, on #1 surface.
4. Warm-edge spacer.
5. Inboard Lite: Fully tempered float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
    a. Tint: Clear.
    b. Coating: Low-E, on #3 surface.
6. Total Thickness: 1 inch.
7. Thermal Transmittance (U-Value), Winter - Center of Glass: 0.29 (BTU/h*ft2*F), maximum.
8. Visible Light Transmittance (VLT): 49 percent, minimum.
9. Shading Coefficient: 0.33, nominal.
10. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): 0.29, nominal.
11. Visible Light Reflectance, Outside: 8 percent, nominal.
12. Glazing Method: Dry glazing method, gasket glazing.

2.05 GLAZING UNITS

A. Type G-1 - Monolithic Safety Glazing: Non-fire-rated.
1. Applications:

a. All aluminum sliding doors to all greenhouse range cells.

2. Glass Type: Fully tempered safety glass as specified.
3. Tint: Clear.
4. Thickness: 1/4 inch, nominal.
5. Glazing Method: Dry glazing method, gasket glazing.

B. Type G-2 - Monolithic Safety Glazing: Fire-rated.

1. Basis-Of-Design: FireLite NT, Technical Glass Products.
2. Applications:

a. All swinging double FRP doors between the headhouse and ranges.

3. Glass Type: Fully tempered fire-rated safety glass as specified.
4. Tint: Clear.
5. Thickness: 1/4 inch, nominal.
6. Glazing Method: Dry glazing method, gasket glazing.
7. Fire Rating: 90 minutes.

2.06 PLASTIC FILMS

A. Type F-1 - Decorative Plastic Film: Polyester type.

1. Application: Create block letters on interior non-rated and fire-rated glazing within door lites that correspond to the lettering system of the greenhouse ranges and the greenhouse range ce

a. Double Doors between Headhouse and Ranges: Letter of the range, per the drawings.

b. Sliding Doors to the Range Cells: Letter and Number of the cell, per the drawings.

2. Color: Black.
3. Height: 12 inch.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Setting Blocks: Silicone, with 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Length of 0.1 inch for each square foot of glazing or minimum 4 inch by width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch by height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.

B. Glazing Tape, Back Bedding Mastic Type: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids compound with integral resilient spacer rod applicable to application indicated; 5 to 30 cured Shore A durometer hardness; coiled on release paper; black color.

C. Glazing Splines: Resilient silicone extruded shape to suit glazing channel retaining slot; ASTM C864 Option II; color black.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.

B. Verify that the minimum required face and edge clearances are being provided.

C. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and support framing is ready to receive glazing system.

D. Proceed with glazing system installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean contact surfaces with appropriate solvent and wipe dry within maximum of 24 hours before glazing. Remove coatings that are not tightly bonded to substrates.

B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.

C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant where required for proper sealant adhesion.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install glazing in compliance with written instructions of glass, gaskets, and other glazing material manufacturers, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in glazing referenced standards.

B. Install glazing sealants in accordance with ASTM C1193, GANA (SM), and manufacturer's instructions.

C. Do not exceed edge pressures around perimeter of glass lites as stipulated by glass manufacturer.

D. Prevent glass from contact with any contaminating substances that may be the result of construction operations such as, and not limited to the following; weld splatter, fire-safing, plastering, mortar droppings, etc.

3.04 INSTALLATION - DRY GLAZING METHOD (GASKET GLAZING)

A. Application - Exterior and/or Interior Glazed: Set glazing infills from either the exterior or the interior of the building.

B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inch from corners.

C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure on gasket to attain full contact.

D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing gasket; exert pressure for full continuous contact.

3.05 INSTALLATION - DRY GLAZING METHOD (TAPE AND TAPE)

A. Application - Interior Glazed: Set glazing infills from the interior of the building.

B. Cut glazing tape to length and set against permanent stops, projecting 1/16 inch above sight line.

C. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inch from corners.

D. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape for full contact at perimeter of pane or unit.

E. Place glazing tape on free perimeter of glazing in same manner described above.

F. Install removable stop without displacement of tape. Exert pressure on tape for full continuous contact.

G. Carefully trim protruding tape with knife.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Glass and Glazing product manufacturers to provide field surveillance of the installation of their products.

B. Monitor and report installation procedures and unacceptable conditions.

3.07 CLEANING

A. Remove excess glazing materials from finish surfaces immediately after application using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.

B. Remove nonpermanent labels immediately after glazing installation is complete.

C. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces after sealants are fully cured.

D. Clean glass on both exposed surfaces not more than 4 days prior to Date of Substantial Completion in accordance with glass manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste.

B. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 08-80-00

SECTION 09-91-13 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Field application of paints.

C. Scope: Finish exterior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated, including the following:

1. Existing pipe railings on the exterior ramps.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01-30-00 - ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:

1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.

C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Section 01-60-00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS, for additional provisions.
2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 0.5 gallons of each color; from the same product run, store where directed.
3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum 3 years experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the paint product manufacturer's temperature ranges.

B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

C. Do not apply exterior paint and finishes during rain or snow, or when relative humidity is outside the humidity ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide paints and finishes from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.

B. Paints:

1. Behr Process Corporation: www.behr.com
2. Diamond Vogel Paints: www.diamondvogel.com
3. PPG Paints: www.ppgpaints.com
4. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com

C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01-60-00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless required to be a field-catalyzed paint.

1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
2. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
3. For opaque finishes, tint each coat including primer coat and intermediate coats, one-half shade lighter than succeeding coat, with final finish coat as base color.
4. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
5. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is described explicitly in manufacturer's product instructions.

B. Colors: As indicated on drawings.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - EXTERIOR

A. Paint E-OP - Exterior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including fiber cement siding and primed metal.

1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
2. Top Coat(s): Exterior Alkyd Enamel; MPI #94 or 96.
3. Top Coat Sheen:
   a. Semi-Gloss: MPI gloss level 5; use this sheen at all locations.
4. Primer: As recommended by top coat manufacturer for specific substrate.

2.04 PRIMERS

A. Primers: Provide the following unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats.

1. Anti-Corrosive Alkyd Primer for Metal; MPI #79.

2. Alkyd Primer for Galvanized Metal.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin application of paints and finishes until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.

C. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.

B. Protect existing concrete curbs, walls, and ramp surfaces to avoid any paint on the existing concrete.

C. Galvanized Surfaces:

1. Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
2. Prepare surface according to SSPC-SP 2.

D. Ferrous Metal:

1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning". Protect from corrosion until coated.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".

B. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

C. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.

D. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01-40-00 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS, for general requirements for field inspection.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes until completion of project.

B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09-91-13

SECTION 09-91-23 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Field application of paints.

C. Scope: Finish interior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished _____ .

D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:

1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
   a. All greenhouse metal to remain unfinished.
4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, bar code labels, and operating parts of equipment.
5. Stainless steel, anodized aluminum, bronze, terne-coated stainless steel, and lead items.
6. Marble, granite, slate, and other natural stones.
7. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
8. Ceramic and other tiles.
9. Brick, architectural concrete, cast stone, integrally colored plaster, and stucco.
10. Glass.
11. Acoustical materials, unless specifically indicated.
12. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01-61-16 - VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) CONTENT RESTRICTIONS.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Comply with ASTM D16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

B. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications.

C. MPI (APL) - Master Painters Institute Approved Products List; Master Painters and Decorators Association.

D. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual.

E. SCAQMD 1113 - Architectural Coatings.

F. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01-30-00 - ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
   1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g., "alkyd enamel").
   2. MPI product number (e.g., MPI #47).
   3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.
   4. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
   1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.
D. Certification: By manufacturer that paints and finishes comply with VOC limits specified.
E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures.
F. Maintenance Data: Submit data including product technical data sheets, care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, and repair of painted and finished surfaces.
G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01-60-00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 2 gallons of each color; from the same product run, store where directed.
   3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years documented experience.
B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum three years experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.07 MOCK-UP

A. See Section 01-40-00 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS, for general requirements for mock-up.
B. Provide panel, 3 feet long by 3 feet wide, illustrating paint color, texture, and finish.
C. Provide door and frame assembly illustrating paint color, texture, and finish.
D. Locate where directed by Architect.
E. Mock-up may remain as part of the work.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
C. Do not apply materials when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, at temperatures less than 5 degrees F above the dew point, or to damp or wet surfaces.
D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Paints: 50 degrees F for interiors unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide paints and finishes used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.
B. Paints:
   1. Behr Process Corporation: www.behr.com
   2. Diamond Vogel Paints: www.diamondvogel.com
   3. PPG Paints: www.ppgpaints.com
   4. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com
C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.
D. Substitutions: See Section 01-60-00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed paint.
   1. Where MPI paint numbers are specified, provide products listed in Master Painters Institute Approved Product List, current edition available at www.paintinfo.com, for specified MPI categories, except as otherwise indicated.
   2. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
   3. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
   4. For opaque finishes, tint each coat including primer coat and intermediate coats, one-half shade lighter than succeeding coat, with final finish coat as base color.
   5. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
   6. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.
B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: Comply with Section 01-61-16.

C. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.

D. Colors: As indicated in Color Schedule.

1. Extend colors to surface edges; colors may change at any edge as directed by Architect.
2. In finished areas, finish pipes, ducts, conduit, and equipment the same color as the wall/ceiling under which they are mounted.
3. In utility areas, finish equipment, piping, conduit, and exposed duct work in colors according to the color schedule.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

A. Paint I-OP - Interior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including concrete masonry units and shop primed steel (hollow metal doors and frames).

1. Two top coats and one coat primer. Extent of block filler installation to be determined by the installer once the paint has been removed.
2. Top Coat(s): High Performance Architectural Interior Latex; MPI #140.
3. Top Coat Sheen:
   a. Satin: MPI gloss level 4; use this sheen for items subject to frequent touching by occupants, including door frames and railings.
4. Primer and Block Filler: As recommended by top coat manufacturer for specific substrate.

2.04 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.

B. Patching Material: Latex filler.

C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin application of paints and finishes until substrates have been adequately prepared.

B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.

C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.

D. **If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.**

E. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.

B. Remove existing paint and prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Remove or repair existing paints or finishes that exhibit surface defects.

D. Remove surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.

E. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.

F. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.

G. Masonry:

1. Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content, alkalinity of surfaces, or if alkalinity of mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions. Allow to dry.
2. Concrete masonry units to be repaired when exhibiting damage to the exposed outer shell that cannot be remedied by the respecive filler product.
3. Prepare surface as recommended by top coat manufacturer.
4. Clean surfaces with pressurized water. Use pressure range of 600 to 1,500 psi at 6 to 12 inches. Allow to dry.

H. Ferrous Metal:

1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces.

I. Metal Doors to be Painted: Prime metal door top and bottom edge surfaces.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.

B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".

C. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.

D. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

E. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.

F. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

G. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01-40-00 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS, for general requirements for field inspection.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes until completion of project.

B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

3.07 COLOR SCHEDULE

A. Paint P-1: All exposed interior faces of concrete masonry unit walls that are previously painted:

1. White: To be selected by the Architect from the full range of colors.

B. Paint P-2: New hollow metal doors and frames:

1. To be selected by the Architect from the full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 09-91-23

SECTION 11-53-60 – GREENHOUSE EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes, but is not limited to, all materials, labor and equipment, complete with all anchors and related accessories, necessary to furnish, deliver and install:
   1. Greenhouse Equipment: Greenhouse Rolling Benches.

B. Although such work is not specifically shown or specified, furnish and install all supplementary or miscellaneous items, appurtenances and devices incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure and complete installation.

C. Quality Assurance
   1. Single Source Responsibility:
      a. Furnish products for each type of equipment from one manufacturer for entire Project, unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.
      b. Provide each product as complete unit, including accessory items necessary for proper operation.
   2. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this Section.
   3. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer or approved in writing by manufacturer.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings:
   1. Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
   2. Indicate typical layout including dimensions, locations, large-scale plans, elevations, cross sections, rough-in and anchor placement dimensions and tolerances, and clearances required.
   3. Submit detail drawings of special accessory components not included in manufacturer's product data.
   4. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.

B. Product Data:
   1. Submit manufacturer's descriptive literature and product specifications for each product.
   2. Include data to indicate equipment dimensions and construction, equipment capacities, and point loads.
   3. Include information for factory finishes, hardware, glass, sealants, accessories, and other required components.
   4. Include wiring diagrams and rough-in requirements.

C. Qualification Data:
   1. Submit manufacturer's and installer's qualifications verifying experience.
   2. Include list of completed projects having similar scope of Work identified by name, location, date, reference names, and phone numbers.

D. Warranty: Submit specified warranty in accordance with Division 1.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Design Requirements:

1. Manufacturer is responsible for designing units, including anchorage of units to structural system and necessary modifications to meet specified requirements and maintain visual design concepts.
2. Provide concealed fastening wherever possible.
3. Attachment considerations: Account for site peculiarities and expansion and contraction movements so there is no possibility of loosening, weakening and fracturing connection between utility connections and units.

1.04 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Contractor furnished, Contractor installed equipment (C/C):
   1. Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing and installing equipment.
   2. Contractor to deliver to site in manufacturer's original labeled containers, and to store equipment to prevent damage to materials or structure in dry, weather tight, ventilated spaces, protect exposed surfaces and edges until work is completed, and repair or remove and replace damaged or rejected work.

1.05 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Verify all dimensions at building.
B. Measure all recesses and openings at buildings and provide all trim pieces, fillers, and closures, in sizes required.

1.06 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Conduct pre-installation conference in accordance with Division 1.
B. Convene pre-installation conference one week prior to commencing work of this Section.
C. Attendance Required: Owner, Architect, Contractor, Manufacturer's Representative, and Installer.
D. Agenda: Discuss and agree upon acceptable substrate and support conditions, preparatory work, interface with mechanical and electrical services, and methods of installation and testing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GREENHOUSE BENCHES

A. Acceptable Manufacturers & Products:
   1. Growers Supply, Dyersville, IA or approved equal.

2.02 STATIONARY GREENHOUSE BENCHES

A. Description:
   1. Stationary style benches shall easily be connected to run the entire length of the greenhouse as indicated on drawings.
   2. Lengths and widths as indicated on drawings.
   3. Benches shall be 36" tall to top of bench, or as indicated on drawings.
   4. Frames shall be manufactured from 1.25",14-gauge galvanized structural steel with extruded aluminum 4” side rails and soft, finished poly corners for attractive appearance and worker safety. End plugs in each end of each long support tube and back support tubes shall be provided.
   5. Benches shall be assembled with stainless steel fasteners and topped with durable "/‹” diamond minimum 13-gauge hot steel galvanized flattened expanded metal.

2.03 ROLLING GREENHOUSE BENCHES

A. Description:
   1. Rolling Greenhouse benches shall allow operations to improve functionality by creating moveable aisles and allowing operations to quickly change their layout. These benches shall ensure the utmost durability in any growing environment.
   2. The bench frames shall be constructed from 1.25”, 14-gauge galvanized steel and the 4" side rails shall be made from extruded aluminum. Soft, finished poly corners for attractive appearance and worker safety and end plugs in each end of each long support tube and back support tubes shall be provided.
   3. Benches roll with maximum load of 27 lbs. per sq.ft.
   4. Lengths and widths as indicated on drawings.
   5. Benches shall be 36" tall to top of bench, or as indicated on drawings.
   6. Easy-to-use crank system shall be provided to allow for benches and tray to be moved and managed with minimal effort.
   7. Rolling tabletop bench with anti-tip connection.
   8. Benches shall be assembled with stainless steel fasteners and topped with durable "/‹” diamond minimum 13-gauge hot steel galvanized flatten expanded metal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions and proceed with work in accordance with specifications.
B. Verify that utility connections are in place and correctly positioned.
C. Verify that rough-in frames, anchors, and supports are accurately placed.
D. Correct unsatisfactory conditions.
E. Start of work constitutes acceptance of responsibility for performance.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions and approved shop drawings.
B. Follow manufacturer’s printed instructions or drawings in all cases where items or details are not indicated.
C. Except for final connection, installation of each item shall be complete in every respect.
   1. Provide all accessories whether or not they are specifically indicated.
D. Provide all stands, supports, sleeves, collars, escutcheons, brackets, braces or other miscellaneous items required for a complete installation.
E. Repair or replace damaged, stained, or rejected work.
F. Interface with Other Work: Coordinate equipment installation with size, location, and installation of service utilities.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Remove protective coverings from pre-finished units.
B. Clean as required by manufacturer. Do not use materials or methods, which may damage finish or surrounding construction.
C. Touch-up minor damaged surfaces caused during installation; replace damaged components as directed by Architect.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect finished work.

3.05 OWNER INSTRUCTION

A. Perform instruction of Owner personnel: See Division 1.

END OF SECTION 11-53-60

SECTION 13-34-13 - GREENHOUSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL

A. The intention of this part of the specification is to spell out the furnishings, re-glazing of the exterior, re-glazing of the interior partition walls, refurbishing of cell doors, installation of new shade systems, and ventilation system as shown in the plans or hereinafter described, the following work shall be the responsibility of the Greenhouse Contractor.

B. There is no intention in the following portions of this specification to cover concrete, grouting, masonry construction, plumbing, electrical work, either supply or control wiring, nor utility connections. These fields and related work shall be the responsibility of the General Contractor or selected Sub-contractors exclusive of the Greenhouse Contractor.

C. These specifications are intended to supplement the drawings and, therefore, it shall not be their purpose to mention any portion of the construction which the drawings are competent to explain, and such omissions shall not relieve the Greenhouse Contractor from carrying out such portions indicated only on the drawings. Should items and tasks be required by these specifications which are not indicated on the drawings, they shall be supplied and installed by the Greenhouse Contractor.

D. Demoed items to be removed from project site. Refer to drawings for refurbished benches to be relocated in Greenhouse Cells.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Division 04 - MASONRY

B. Division 08 - OPENINGS

C. Division 09 - FINISHES

D. Division 11 - SPECIALTIES: Stationary and Rolling Greenhouse Benches

E. Division 22 - PLUMBING

F. Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

G. Division 26 - ELECTRICAL

1.03 REFRENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 611 – Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum.

B. ASTM A 36/A 36M – Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.

C. ASTM A 36/A 36M – Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.

D. ASTM B 308/b 308M – Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy 6061-T6 Standard Structural Profiles.

E. ASTM C 864 – Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers.

F. AWS D1 – Structural Welding Code.

G. NGMA - National Greenhouse Manufacturer’s Association, Standards - 1998 Edition

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The re-glazing, shade system, ridge vents shall be installed by the manufacturer or their qualified greenhouse specialty contractor with at least ten (10) years' experience in installing greenhouse systems of the type specified, similar in size and complexity.

B. Materials shall be of the finest of their respective type or grade

1.05 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Any structure modifications shall be in accordance with current Aluminum Association "Specifications for Aluminum Structures." The maximum allowable deflection shall be 1/120 of the span. Structure shall include adequate bracing for the lateral support of structural members and framing, and for stability of the structure for the resistance to wind forces.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings and Product Data:

1. Clearly indicate dimensions, materials, components, fasteners, doors, hardware, equipment, supplementary support or bracing, and controls
2. Submittals shall include manufacturer's technical data covering metal components, glazing components, sealants, greenhouse equipment, fabrication process, handling procedures and erection/installation time schedule.
3. Approval drawings shall include, but not limited to, the following individual sheets:
   a. Roofing framing plan required for new double ridge vents, including details on all sides of vent rough openings and for all mullions indicated for replacement
   b. Exterior elevations and re-glazing elevations with details interfacing with adjacent construction.
   c. Partition elevation and re-glazing elevations with details interfacing with adjacent construction.
   d. Roof Shade/Energy Blanket System and System closure details
   e. Unistrut design to hold and support LED lighting and other equipment by deadloading only.
   f. Door & Door Hardware Schedule for Greenhouse Cell Sliding Doors
4. Samples:
   a. Glazing: Two 12 inch by 12 inch sample of each type of acrylic and polycarbonate glazing.
   b. Shading: Two 12 inch by 12 inch sample of the specified shade cloth.
5. Complete Warranty information on greenhouse component materials, greenhouse equipment, glazing materials and installation labor.
6. Delegated Design: Provide stamped and sealed engineered design documents for the Unistrut system within the greenhouse cells used for supporting fixtures and devices. The Unistrut system shall span the cell widths and deadload at the interior partitions, and shall not utilize the existing trusses for support in any way. The engineering professional shall stamp and seal for the state in which the project is located.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: The fabricator shall be able to demonstrate a minimum of ten (10) years' experience in renovating greenhouse structures and components for institutional and research greenhouse projects similar in size, type and complexity specified and shall submitt a minnimum (5) references that are similar to the proposed project.

B. Greenhouse design shall comply with standards of the National Greenhouse Manufacturers Association (NGMA)

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver materials or assemblies to site until installation spaces are ready to receive installation.

B. All greenhouse metals shall be handled and stored with care, in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions. Coordinate delivery and staging of materials with Owner to avoid extended on-site storage. Store materials on skids or platforms; do not store directly on ground. Stored mill finished aluminum components must be protected from moisture or completely separated from contact with each other. Mill finish aluminum components, if stored exposed to the elements, must be protected from surface-to-surface contact to a avoid oxidation. Any oxidized components will be rejected by the Owner/Architect.

1.09 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field measurements: Verify all dimensions, designs, and fabrication of all other related construction; foundations, kneewalls, floors and connecting building structures, down spout locations for greenhouse gutters and utility stub-outs. It is the greenhouse contractor's responsibility to record and document existing conditions to receive his work. Verify all steel. concrete slab, curb. masonry kneewall conditions, dimensions and elevations before fabrication and delivery of greenhouse components.

B. If Owner is to be occupying any portions of the buildings adjacent to the greenhouse construction, conduct greenhouse construction operations so that the Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

C. Notify Owner/Architect of any discrepancies between existing conditions and drawings before proceeding with greenhouse renovations or construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Drawings and specifications are based on an Aluminum greenhouse as manufactured by Albert J. Lauer Inc. of Farmington, MN. Albert J. Lauer Inc. Aluminum greenhouse is the standard of quality for this specification. Equal quality greenhouse components of another manufacturer, provided they meet all of the requirements of these specifications as well as sizes and spacing, may be submitted for substitution and approval.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. All primary framing shall be 6061-T6 and 6063-T6 alloys. All aluminum flashing shall be 3003-H14 alloy. Aluminum shall be mill finish with appropriate heat treatment. No castings, either of aluminum or aluminum alloy, shall be permitted for joining structural members at joints subject to stress in which tensile strength is a factor.

2.03 EXPANSION CONTROL

A. Suitable expansion joints shall be provided in all longitudinal members to accommodate longitudinal expansion in the aluminum

B. Design of glazing system shall allow for expansion and contraction of acrylic sheets.

2.04 ALUMINUM FRAME IF REQUIRED FOR RENOVATION

A. Truss members and connection plates shall be aluminum. Special care shall be taken in the fabrication of this aluminum work, and all tolerances shall be held to an absolute minimum in order to secure proper fit of the aluminum members specified.

1. Existing trusses shall not be structurally loaded by new construction in any way. Any hanging designs will not be accepted.

B. Aluminum columns shall be furnished and placed through the length of the green house and across all partitions and gables as required. Columns shall be punched or drilled to attach required aluminum members. Column design to be determined by the manufacturer based upon the existing conditions and dimensions.

1. New columns for new interior partitions shall be channels with a clean profile as drawn in the drawings.

C. Aluminum rafters shall be furnished and placed in the roof of the greenhouse, extending from the eave or gutter to the ridge. If ridge vents are provided, rafter extends from the eave or gutter to the vent header.

D. Aluminum purlins in the roof, of the size required shall be furnished and connected to supporting members. Purlins shall be prefabricated before shipment for the attachment of glazing bars.

E. All structural members and glazing bars/mullions will be affixed to each other using SS bolted fasteners appropriately sized.

F. Provide all other structural members, bracing, clips, and fasteners not mentioned above but required to complete the framework of the greenhouse.

2.05 RIDGE

A. An extruded aluminum ridge shall be furnished and placed at the peak of the structure. Ridge shall be provided with continuous socket hinge to receive ridge vents or fixed roof glazing.

2.06 GABLE END RAFTER

A. Specially extruded gable and corner trim shall be provided to receive roof glazing bar, vertical side and gable glazing and glazing bars. The gable and corner trim shall be neatly mitered and spliced at the ridge to provide a smooth detail at this point. These shall be securely fastened to the structural members, forming the gable end.

2.07 WALL AND VENT SILLS

A. Extruded aluminum sills shall be provided where required. Sills shall be designed and capable of sealing 16mm thermal glazing.

2.08 GLAZING BARS

A. Extruded aluminum glazing bars shall be installed on 48" centers and properly attached to structure. System to include aluminum bar caps with neoprene gaskets in caps shall be designed to exert a uniform, but not excessive pressure on the entire length of the glazing panel. Bar caps shall be held in place with #12 x ¾" stainless steel hex head screws with stainless steel bonded washer with EPDM gaskets; all mullions, existing to remain or new, shall receive all new screws.

2.09 SEALANT

A. Sealant for contact with Acrylic and Polycarbonate Panels
   1. Basis-Of-Design: SCS2801 SilGlaze II (Translucent), General Electric Silicones
   2. Sealant to not adversely chemically react with the respective plastics.
   3. Movement Capacity: +50% / -50%
   4. Install to allow for initial cure time to be completed before adverse weather conditions affect the project location.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01-60-00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS.

B. Sealant for contact with aluminum-to-aluminum greenhouse mullion framing.
   1. Basis-Of-Design: SCS1001, General Electric Silicones
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01-60-00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS.

2.10 MOTORIZED DOUBLE RIDGE VENTS

A. Provide independent continuous double ridge vents

B. All vents shall operate with rack & pinion arms on 1.315" diameter galvanized steel drive shaft

C. Shaft hangers with self-lubricating sinter bronze bearing shall be provided to support vent drive shafts.

D. Racks attach to bottom rail of vents with aluminum clips and stainless-steel bolt or cotter pins. No less than two sets of rack and pinion arms shall be provided for each bay per run of vents.

E. Drive motors: Lock 50.5003 properly sized

2.11 VENT INSECT SCREENS

A. Screens shall be provided where indicated on the drawings. Screen rails shall be 3/4" x 7/16" mill finish extruded aluminum with a groove to receive a vinyl insert to hold 16 x 18 aluminum mesh in place.

B. Screen frames shall be assembled with die cast aluminum corners and designed to allow for re-screening of units in the field.

C. 1 1/2" brush seals shall be provided at ends of screen frames or at penetration in frames where vent operator arms penetrate.

2.12 DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Demolish existing hardware and track.

B. Refurbish existing cell door panels.
   1. Demolish existing glazing and associated sealant / gasketing.
   2. Fill holes, repair, and clean door panels to be like new on all surfaces.
   3. Store door panels safely during refurbishment and before reinstallation.

C. Existing aluminum frames to remain. Repair if necessary and clean all surfaces.

D. New door hardware to be supplied by the greenhouse subcontractor.

E. Reinstalled door shall open to its fullest extent, leaving no panel overlap with the frame opening.

F. Provide and reinstall new 1/4" tempered glazing (Type G-1; see Section 08 80 00 GLAZING) in exisiting window openings.

G. HARDWARE SET # 01: "GREENHOUSE RANGE SLIDING DOORS TO CELLS"

1. For use on Door Number(s): D1, D2, D3, D4, D5, F1, F2, F3, F4, F5, F6.

UNITS	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	FINISH
1	TRACK	BUMPER STOPS AT EACH END	
1 SET	DOOR/TRACK ROLLERS		
1	FLOOR-MOUNTED ROLLER		
2	PULLS		

2.13 GLAZING / INSULATED PANELS

A. All exterior Glazing shall be ACRYLITE 16mm Resist High Impact Acrylic "Clear" double-skin sheet panels which shall be furnished in continuous sections on each slope of the roof and in exterior sidewall and gable areas. Full 47 1/4" wide panels to be used wherever possible.

B. Greenhouse contractor must be an authorized distributor and installer of Evonik products.

C. Interior partition wall/s shall be Resolite Makrolon or approved equal glazed with 8mm Polycarbonate panels full 47 1/4" wide panels wherever possible.

2.14 HORIZONTAL AIR FLOW FANS: REFERENCE DIVISION 23

2.15 HEATING: REFERENCE DIVISION 23

2.16 COOLING: REFERENCE DIVISION 23

2.17 ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL SYSTEM: DIVISION 23-09-93

2.18 RETRACTABLE SHADE/HEAT RETENTION CURTAIN SYSTEM

A. General:

1. Independently motorized Shading, Cooling and Heat Retention Curtain System(s) designed for size as shown on the drawings. Bases of design is a cable drive system by Wadsworth Control Systems PowerPull Energy Curtian System or approved equal.
2. Curtains are to travel simultaneously from truss to truss and have a peaked or "roofline" profile with a flat top.
3. Curtain fabric to be Harmony 5747 FR by LS Svensson. Fabric is fire retardant with 57% shade factor. Verify shade factor with Owner and Architect.
4. Curtain fabric to be Harmony 5747 FR by LS Svensson. Fabric is fire retardant with 57% shade factor for fixed shades only. Reference drawings for locations of fixed shade in cells. Verify shade factor with Owner and Architect.

B. Motors and Controls:

1. Systems to be independently operated by drive motor Wadsworth EW A 12 properly sized or equal.

2. Primary and backup limit switches for each travel direction are to be integrally mounted into the motor.
3. Control panel is to be prewired for computer hookup, equipped with a manual override switch.

C. Drive System:
1. Drive cables to be stainless steel.
2. Drive cables are to be of a continuous length without any splices.
3. Driveline is to contain one driveline drum per drive cable which provides simple adjustment if required.

D. System Hardware:
1. All rotating components, i.e., bearing brackets and pulleys are to utilize pre-greased double sealed ball bearings.
2. All hardware is to be corrosion protected by either galvanizing or plating.

E. System Sealing:
1. Proper sealing of the curtain system at the trusses is to be accomplished using truss mounted angle extrusions. Also fixed seal cloth must be affixed around shade panel edges to provide positive seal and “Heat Retention” properties.

2.19 PLANT LIGHTING : REFERENCE DIVISION 26-51-00

2.20 PLANT BENCHES: REFERENCE GREENHOUSE EQUIPMENT SECTION 11-53-60

2.21 ELECTRICAL FIXTURE AND DEVICE SUPPORT SYSTEM

A. Support System designed to dead load to interior partition walls as shown on the Drawings.
1. Basis-Of-Design Manufacturer: Unistrut; www.unistrut.com
2. Delegated Design: As explained earlier in this specification section.
3. All elements of the Support System will be engineered to correctly connect and to horizontally span their respective spaces.

B. The Support System shall not connect to the existing roof trusses in any manner. No structural information will be provided in the Specifications or Drawings regarding the existing roof trusses.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Examine areas and conditions under which greenhouse work is to be installed. Notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely installation of work.

B. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting diagrams, templates and directions for installation of anchorages. Coordinated delivery of such items to project site.

C. Install entire system and all components in strict accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations.

D. General: Install equipment in accordance with Manufacturer’s installation instructions and recognized industry practices to insure intended function.

E. All mechanical connections (electrical or plumbing) will be performed by electrical, plumbing, or mechanical contractors.

F. Greenhouse Contractor shall conduct pre-installation confrence with Architect and GC for all major components of the structure and equipment installation.

3.02 EXISTING GREENHOUSE CONSTRUCTION TO REMAIN

A. Existing greenhouse construction intended to remain in place or reinstalled in place shall be protected from damage stemming from construction activity. Unacceptable damage of said components shall be replaced with new components at no cost to the Owner.

B. Clean all existing aluminum surfaces that exhibit staining from water, dust/dirt, or grease.

C. Maintain all of the existing condensation troughs that begin at the existing roof purlins and continue to the north corridors for discharge into floor drains. Demolish all vertical PVC piping connected to the aluminum troughs and replace with new PVC piping of similar diameter, wall thickness, and length.

3.03 ERECTION

A. Drilling and setting of anchor bolts is to be by Greenhouse Installer.

1. All metal-to-metal connections to be bolted unless noted otherwise. Self-tapping screws are not acceptable.

B. Erect greenhouse and related components in accordance with Manufacturer's written instructions and final shop and erection drawings.

C. Greenhouse Installer is responsible for all unloading of greenhouse materials, systems, equipment and to provide any lift or installation equipment required.

D. Greenhouse Installer shall have not less than ten (10) years' experience installing work of similar size and scope.

3.04 DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

A. Separate aluminum from cementitious material with polyurethane or asphaltic coating.

3.05 FLASHING

A. All flashing and counterflashing shall be furnished and placed by the greenhouse contractor. Drawings establishing flashing line shall be furnished by the greenhouse contractor. All flashing and counterflashing shall be aluminum.

3.06 INSTRUCTION

A. Greenhouse contractor shall instruct Owner on use of newly renovated greenhouse systems. Provide 4 sets operation and maintenance manuals to Owner. Provide Owner a digital copy of operation and maintenance manuals.

3.07 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Maintain a clean working environment during construction both inside and outside. Thoroughly clean and adjust all equipment.

B. Remove surplus materials and debris from site.

3.08 WARRANTY

A. All products provided by Greenhouse comtractor shall be new and guaranteed free from defects in material and workmanship for one year from customer receipt. (Greenhouse Contractor shall submit manufacturer's respective warranty for approval with bid.)

B. Equipment: All supplied coverings and equipment will carry their manufacturer's respective warranties.

END OF SECTION 13-34-13

SECTION 22 05 16 - EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Packless expansion joints.
2. Grooved-joint expansion joints.
3. Alignment guides and anchors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each anchor and alignment guide, including analysis data, signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for thermal expansion of piping systems and for selecting and designing expansion joints, loops, and swing connections.
2. Anchor Details: Detail fabrication of each anchor indicated. Show dimensions and methods of assembly and attachment to building structure.
3. Alignment Guide Details: Detail field assembly and attachment to building structure.
4. Schedule: Indicate type, manufacturer's number, size, material, pressure rating, end connections, and location for each expansion joint.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For expansion joints to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe and Pressure-Vessel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Compatibility: Products shall be suitable for piping service fluids, materials, working pressures, and temperatures.

B. Capability: Products to absorb 200 percent of maximum axial movement between anchors.

2.2 PACKLESS EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Rubber Union Connector Expansion Joints :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.; a VMC Group Company.
   b. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
   c. Flexicraft Industries.
   d. General Rubber Corporation.
   e. Mason Industries, Inc.
   f. Metraflex Company (The).
   g. Proco Products, Inc.
   h. Unaflex.
   i. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.
2. Material: Twin reinforced-rubber spheres with external restraining cables.
3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 150 psig at 170 deg F, unless otherwise indicated.
4. End Connections for NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.

B. Flexible-Hose Packless Expansion Joints :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
   b. Flexicraft Industries.
   c. Flex-Pression.
   d. Mason Industries, Inc.
   e. Metraflex Company (The).
   f. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.
2. Description: Manufactured assembly with inlet and outlet elbow fittings and two flexible-metal-hose legs joined by long-radius, 180-degree return bend or center section of flexible hose.
3. Flexible Hose: Corrugated-metal inner hoses and braided outer sheaths.
4. Expansion Joints for Copper Tubing NPS 2 and Smaller: Copper-alloy fittings with solder-joint end connections.
   a. Bronze hoses and single-braid bronze sheaths with 450 psig at 70 deg F and 340 psig at 450 deg F ratings.
   b. Bronze hoses and double-braid bronze sheaths with 700 psig at 70 deg F and 500 psig at 450 deg F ratings.
5. Expansion Joints for Copper Tubing NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Copper-alloy fittings with threaded end connections.
   a. Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 300 psig at 70 deg F and 225 psig at 450 deg F ratings.
   b. Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 420 psig at 70 deg F and 315 psig at 450 deg F ratings.
6. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Carbon-steel fittings with threaded end connections.
   a. Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 450 psig at 70 deg F and 325 psig at 600 deg F ratings.

b. Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 700 psig at 70 deg F and 515 psig at 600 deg F ratings.

7. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6: Carbon-steel fittings with flanged or welded end connections.

   a. Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 200 psig at 70 deg F and 145 psig at 600 deg F ratings.
   b. Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 275 psig at 70 deg F and 200 psig at 600 deg F ratings.

8. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping NPS 8 to NPS 12: Carbon-steel fittings with flanged or welded end connections.

   a. Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 125 psig at 70 deg F and 90 psig at 600 deg F ratings.
   b. Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 165 psig at 70 deg F and 120 psig at 600 deg F ratings.

9. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping NPS 14 and Larger: Carbon-steel fittings with flanged or welded end connections.
   a. Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 165 psig at 70 deg F and 120 psig at 600 deg F ratings.

C. Metal-Bellows Packless Expansion Joints :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Adsco Manufacturing LLC.
   b. American BOA, Inc.
   c. Badger Industries, Inc.
   d. Expansion Joint Systems, Inc.
   e. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
   f. Flexicraft Industries.
   g. Flex-Pression.
   h. Flex-Weld, Inc.
   i. Flo Fab Inc.
   j. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
   k. Mason Industries, Inc.
   l. Metraflex Company (The).
   m. Proco Products, Inc.
   n. Senior Flexonics Pathway.
   o. Tozen Corporation.
   p. U.S. Bellows, Inc.
   q. Unaflex.
   r. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.
   s. Universal Metal Hose; a Hyspan Company.
   t. WahlcoMetroflex.

2. Standards: ASTM F1120 and EJMA's "Standards of the Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc."
3. Type: Circular, corrugated bellows with external tie rods.
4. Minimum Pressure Rating: 150 psig, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Configuration: Single joint Single joint with base and double joint with base class(es), unless otherwise indicated.

6. Expansion Joints for Copper Tubing: Single- or multi-ply phosphor-bronze bellows, copper pipe ends, and brass shrouds.
   a. End Connections for Copper Tubing NPS 2 and Smaller: Solder joint or threaded.
   b. End Connections for Copper Tubing NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Solder joint or threaded.
   c. End Connections for Copper Tubing NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged.

7. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping: Single- or multi- ply stainless-steel bellows, steel pipe ends, and carbon-steel shroud.
   a. End Connections for Steel Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
   b. End Connections for Steel Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged or Welded.

D. Externally Pressurized Metal-Bellows Packless Expansion Joints :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Adsco Manufacturing LLC.
   b. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
   c. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
   d. Mason Industries, Inc.
   e. Metraflex Company (The).
   f. U.S. Bellows, Inc.

2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 150 psig, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Description:
   a. Totally enclosed, externally pressurized, multi-ply, stainless-steel bellows isolated from fluid flow by an internal pipe sleeve.
   b. Carbon-steel housing.
   c. Drain plugs and lifting lug for NPS 3 and larger.

   d. Bellows shall have operating clearance between the internal pipe sleeves and the external shrouds.
   e. Joints shall be supplied with a built-in scale to confirm the starting position and operating movement.
   f. Joint Axial Movement: 6 inches of compression and 1 inch of extension.

4. Permanent Locking Bolts: Set locking bolts to maintain joint lengths during installation. Temporary welding tabs that are removed after installation in lieu of locking bolts are not acceptable.

5. End Connection Configuration: Flanged; one raised, fixed and one floating flange.

E. Rubber Packless Expansion Joints :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.; a VMC Group Company.
   b. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
   c. Flexicraft Industries.
   d. Flex-Weld, Inc.
   e. Garlock Sealing Technologies.
   f. General Rubber Corporation.
   g. Mason Industries, Inc.
   h. Metraflex Company (The).
   i. Proco Products, Inc.
   j. Red Valve Company, Inc.

k. Tozen Corporation.
l. Unaflex.
m. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.

2. Standards: ASTM F1123 and FSA's "Technical Handbook: Non-Metallic Expansion Joints and Flexible Pipe Connectors."
3. Material: Fabric-reinforced rubber complying with FSA-PSJ-703.

4. Arch Type: Single or multiple arches with external control rods.
5. Spherical Type: Single or multiple spheres with external control rods.

6. Minimum Pressure Rating for NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 12: 225 psig at 170 deg F.

7. Material for Fluids Containing Acids, Alkalis, or Chemicals: Butyl rubber, Chlorosulfonyl-polyethylene rubber, or Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
8. Material for Fluids Containing Gas, Hydrocarbons, or Oil: Buna-N or Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
9. Material for Water: Butyl rubber, Buna-N, Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber, Chlorosulfonyl-polyethylene rubber, Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber, or Natural rubber.
10. End Connections: Full-faced, integral steel flanges with steel retaining rings.

2.3 GROOVED-JOINT EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Anvil International.
2. Shurjoint-Apollo Piping Products USA Inc.
3. Victaulic Company.

B. Description: Factory-assembled expansion joint made of several grooved-end pipe nipples, couplings, and grooved joints.

C. Standard: AWWA C606, for grooved joints.

D. Nipples: Galvanized, ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, steel pipe with grooved ends.

E. Couplings: 10 , flexible type for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, Buna-N gasket suitable for diluted acid, alkaline fluids, and cold and hot water or ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber gasket suitable for cold and hot water, and bolts and nuts.

2.4 ALIGNMENT GUIDES AND ANCHORS

A. Alignment Guides :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Adsco Manufacturing LLC.
   b. Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
   c. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
   d. Flexicraft Industries.
   e. Flex-Weld, Inc.
   f. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.

g. Mason Industries, Inc.
h. Metraflex Company (The).
i. Senior Flexonics Pathway.
j. U.S. Bellows, Inc.
k. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.

2. Description: Steel, factory-fabricated alignment guide, with bolted two-section outer cylinder and base for attaching to structure; with two-section guiding slider for bolting to pipe.

B. Anchor Materials:

1. Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A36/A36M.
2. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A183, steel hex head.
3. Washers: ASTM F844, steel, plain, flat washers.
4. Mechanical Fasteners: Insert-wedge-type stud with expansion plug anchor for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.

   a. Stud: Threaded, zinc-coated carbon steel.
   b. Expansion Plug: Zinc-coated steel.
   c. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.

5. Chemical Fasteners: Insert-type stud, bonding-system anchor for use with hardened portland cement concrete, with tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.
   a. Bonding Material: ASTM C881/C881M, Type IV, Grade 3, two-component epoxy resin suitable for surface temperature of hardened concrete where fastener is to be installed.

   b. Stud: ASTM A307, zinc-coated carbon steel with continuous thread on stud, unless otherwise indicated.
   c. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Install expansion joints of sizes matching sizes of piping in which they are installed.

B. Install metal-bellows expansion joints according to EJMA's "Standards of the Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc."

C. Install rubber packless expansion joints according to FSA-PSJ-703.

D. Install grooved-joint expansion joints to grooved-end steel piping.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PIPE LOOP AND SWING CONNECTIONS

A. Install pipe loops cold-sprung in tension or compression as required to partly absorb tension or compression produced during anticipated change in temperature.

B. Connect risers and branch connections to mains with at least five pipe fittings, including tee in main.

C. Connect risers and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in riser.

D. Connect mains and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in main.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ALIGNMENT-GUIDES AND ANCHORS

A. Install alignment guides to guide expansion and to avoid end-loading and torsional stress.

B. Install one guide(s) on each side of pipe expansion fittings and loops. Install guides nearest to expansion joint not more than four pipe diameters from expansion joint.

C. Attach guides to pipe, and secure guides to building structure.

D. Install anchors at locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ASME B31.9 and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.

E. Anchor Attachments:

1. Anchor Attachment to Steel Pipe: Attach by welding. Comply with ASME B31.9 and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
2. Anchor Attachment to Copper Tubing: Attach with pipe hangers. Use MSS SP-69, Type 24; U bolts bolted to anchor.

F. Fabricate and install steel anchors by welding steel shapes, plates, and bars. Comply with ASME B31.9 and AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1. Anchor Attachment to Steel Structural Members: Attach by welding.
2. Anchor Attachment to Concrete Structural Members: Attach by fasteners. Follow fastener manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Use grout to form flat bearing surfaces for guides and anchors attached to concrete.

END OF SECTION 22016

SECTION 22 05 17 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
3. Sleeve-seal systems.
4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
5. Grout.
6. Silicone sealants.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. GPT; an EnPro Industries company.

C. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop collar.

D. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, anticorrosion coated or galvanized, with plain ends and integral welded waterstop collar.

E. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

F. PVC Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

G. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

H. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
2. Zurn Industries, LLC.

C. Description: Manufactured, Dura-coated, Duco-coated, or galvanized cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange for use in waterproof floors and roofs. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. GPT; an EnPro Industries company.
4. Metraflex Company (The).
5. Proco Products, Inc.

C. Description:

1. Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
2. Designed to form a hydrostatic seal of 20 psig minimum.

3. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber, High-temperature-silicone, or Nitrile (Buna N) interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.

4. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel, Composite plastic, or Stainless steel .

5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, ASTM B 633 or Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. GPT; an EnPro Industries company.
4. Metraflex Company (The).
5. Proco Products, Inc.

C. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall.

D. Plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.5 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink, for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.6 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant, ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Dow Corning Corporation; Dow Corning 758 Silicone Weather Barrier Sealant.
   b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.; SCS2350, SSG4000 UltraGlaze, or SSG4000AC UltraGlaze.
   c. Polymeric Systems, Inc; PSI-631 or PSI-641.
   d. Schnee-Morehead, Inc., an ITW company; SM5731 Poly-Glaze Plus.
   e. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); White Lightning Silicone Ultra All Purpose Sealant.

B. Silicone, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT. Grade P Pourable (self-leveling) formulation is for opening in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. May National Associates, Inc., a subsidiary of Sika Corporation U.S.; Bondaflex Sil 200 SC or Bondaflex Sil 200 MJS.

C. Silicone Foam: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Smooth-On; Soma Foama 15.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
   a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
3. Using grout silicone sealant, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fill materials specified in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.

1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.

4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
5. Use silicone sealant to seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.

B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Use grout or silicone sealant to seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

B. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron pipe sleeves,Steel pipe sleeves, or Sleeve-seal fittings.
   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron pipe sleeves,Steel pipe sleeves, or Sleeve-seal fittings.

2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system, Steel pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system, orSleeve-seal fittings.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system, Steel pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system, or Sleeve-seal fittings.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system, Steel pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system, orSleeve-seal fittings.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system, Steel pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system, or Sleeve-seal fittings.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Steel pipe sleeves,PVC pipe sleeves, Stack-sleeve fittings, Sleeve-seal fittings, Molded-PE or -PP sleeves, or Molded-PVC sleeves.

b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Steel pipe sleeves, PVC pipe sleeves, or Stack-sleeve fittings.

5. Interior Partitions:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Steel pipe sleeves orPVC pipe sleeves.

b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION 22 05 17

SECTION 22 05 23.12 - BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze ball valves.
2. Stainless steel ball valves.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. RPTFE: Reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene.

C. WOG: Water, oil, gas.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, and soldered ends.
3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standards:

1. Domestic water valves intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption must comply with the SDWA, requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and NSF 61 and NSF 372, or must be certified to be in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 (by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body) that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
3. ASME B16.5 for flanges on steel valves.
4. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.

5. ASME B16.18 for cast copper solder-joint connections.
6. ASME B16.22 for wrought copper and copper alloy solder-joint connections.
7. ASME B16.34 for flanged and threaded end connections
8. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. Provide bronze valves made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

D. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

F. Valve Actuator Type:

1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 4 and larger.
2. Hand Lever: For quarter-turn valves smaller than NPS 4.

G. Valves in Insulated Piping:

1. Provide 2-inch extended neck stems.
2. Extended operating handles with nonthermal-conductive covering material and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Bronze Ball Valves, One Piece with Bronze Trim, Threaded Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. NIBCO INC.
   b. WATTS.

2. Standard: MSS SP-110; MSS SP-145.
3. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
4. Body Design: One piece.
5. Body Material: Bronze.
6. Ends: Threaded.
7. Seats: PTFE.
8. Stem: Bronze.
9. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.

10. Port: Reduced.

B. Bronze Ball Valves, One Piece with Stainless Steel Trim, Threaded Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. NIBCO INC.
   b. WATTS.
2. Standard: MSS SP-110; MSS SP-145.
3. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
4. Body Design: One piece.
5. Body Material: Bronze.
6. Ends: Threaded.
7. Seats: PTFE.
8. Stem: Stainless steel.
9. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
10. Port: Reduced.

C. Bronze Ball Valves, Two Piece with Full Port, and Bronze or Brass Trim, Threaded or Soldered Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
   b. Center Line; a Crane Co. brand.
   c. Hammond Valve.
   d. Jenkins Valves; a Crane Co. brand.
   e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   f. NIBCO INC.
   g. Red-White Valve Corp.
   h. Stockham; a Crane Co. brand.
   i. Viega LLC.
   j. WATTS.
   k. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: MSS SP-110; MSS SP-145.
3. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
4. Body Design: Two piece.
5. Body Material: Bronze.
6. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
7. Seats: PTFE.
8. Stem: Bronze or brass.
9. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
10. Port: Full.

D. Bronze Ball Valves, Two Piece with Full Port, and Bronze or Brass Trim, Press Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
   b. Center Line; a Crane Co. brand.
   c. Hammond Valve.
   d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   e. NIBCO INC.

f. Red-White Valve Corp.
g. Stockham; a Crane Co. brand.
h. Viega LLC.

2. Standard: MSS SP-110; MSS SP-145; IAPMO/ANSI Z1157.
3. CWP Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
4. Body Design: Two piece.
5. Body Material: Bronze.
6. Ends: Press.
7. Press-End Connections Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
8. Seats: PTFE or RTPFE.
9. Stem: Bronze or brass.
10. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
11. Port: Full.
12. O-Ring Seal: EPDM or Buna-N.

E. Bronze Ball Valves, Two Piece with Full Port and Stainless Steel Trim, Threaded or Soldered Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
   b. Center Line; a Crane Co. brand.
   c. DynaQuip Controls.
   d. Hammond Valve.
   e. Jenkins Valves; a Crane Co. brand.
   f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   g. NIBCO INC.
   h. Red-White Valve Corp.
   i. Stockham; a Crane Co. brand.
   j. Viega LLC.
   k. WATTS.

2. Standard: MSS SP-110; MSS SP-145.
3. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
4. Body Design: Two piece.
5. Body Material: Bronze.
6. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
7. Seats: PTFE.
8. Stem: Stainless steel.
9. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
10. Port: Full.

2.4 STAINLESS STEEL BALL VALVES

A. Stainless Steel Ball Valves, Two Piece with Full Port, Threaded or Flanged Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
   b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
   c. Bray International, Inc.
   d. FNW; Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.
   e. Jomar Valve.

2. Standard: MSS SP-110; MSS SP-145.

3. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
4. Body Design: Split body.
5. Body Material: Type 316 stainless steel.
6. Ends: Threaded or flanged.
7. Seats: PTFE.
8. Stem: Type 316 stainless steel.
9. Ball: Type 316 stainless steel.
10. Port: Full.

B. Stainless Steel Ball Valves, Two Piece with Full Port, Press Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
   b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
   c. Bray International, Inc.
   d. FNW; Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.
   e. Jomar Valve.
2. Standard: MSS SP-110; MSS SP-145; IAPMO PS-117; ICC-ES LC1002.
3. CWP Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
4. Body Design: Split body.
5. Body Material: Type 316 stainless steel.
6. Ends: Press.
7. Press-End Connections Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
8. Seats: PTFE.
9. Stem: Type 316 stainless steel.
10. Ball: Type 316 stainless steel.
11. Port: Full.
12. O-Ring Seal: Buna-N or EPDM.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves. Remove defective valves from site.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow space for service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Provide support to piping adjacent to valves such that no force is imposed upon valves.

C. Locate valves for easy access.

D. For valves in horizontal piping, install valves with stem at or above center of pipe.

E. Install valves in position to allow full valve actuation movement.

F. Valve Tags: Comply with requirements in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

G. Adhere to manufacturer's written installation instructions. When soldering or brazing valves, do not heat valves above maximum permitted temperature. Do not use solder with melting point temperature above valve manufacturer's recommended maximum.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves exhibiting leakage.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, provide the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings.

B. Select valves with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option or press-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
7. For Stainless Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
8. For Stainless Steel Piping,NPS 2-1/2to NPS 4: Flanged ends.
9. For Stainless Steel Piping,NPS 2 and Smaller: Press ends.

3.5 LOW-PRESSURE, COMPRESSED-AIR VALVE SCHEDULE - 150 PSIG OR LESS

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.

2. Bronze ball valves, one piece with bronze or stainless steel trim.
3. Bronze ball valves, two piece with full port, and bronze or brass or stainless steel trim.

4. Bronze ball valve, three piece with full port, and bronze or brass or stainless steel trim.
5. Bronze ball valves, two piece with regular port, and bronze or stainless steel trim.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Steel and Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.

3.6 HIGH-PRESSURE, COMPRESSED-AIR VALVE SCHEDULE - 150 TO 200 PSIG

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.

2. Bronze ball valve, one piece with bronze or stainless steel trim.
3. Bronze ball valves, two piece with full port, and bronze or brass or stainless steel trim.
4. Bronze ball valves, three piece with full port, and bronze or brass or stainless steel trim.
5. Bronze ball valves, two piece with full port, and bronze or stainless steel trim.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Steel and Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.

3.7 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze ball valve, one piece with bronze or stainless steel trim. Provide with threaded, solder, or press-connection-joint ends.

2. Bronze ball valves, two piece with full port, and bronze or brass or stainless steel trim. Provide with threaded, solder, or press-connection-joint ends.
3. Bronze ball valves, three piece with full port, and bronze or brass or stainless steel trim.
4. Bronze ball valves, two piece with regular port, and bronze or stainless steel trim.
5. Stainless steel ball valves with threaded or press-connection-joint ends.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Steel and Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
2. Stainless steel ball valves with flanged ends.

END OF SECTION 22 05 23.12

SECTION 22 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
4. Metal framing systems.
5. Fiberglass strut systems.
6. Thermal hanger-shield inserts.
7. Fastener systems.
8. Pipe stands.
9. Pipe-positioning systems.
10. Equipment supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Section 22 05 16 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
3. for vibration isolation devices.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Fiberglass strut systems.
4. Pipe stands.
5. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
2. Include design calculations for designing trapeze hangers.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to 2015 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated or epoxy powder coated.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel or stainless steel.

B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

C. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel stainless steel.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made from structural-carbon-steel shapes, with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 FIBERGLASS PIPE HANGERS

A. Clevis-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Type 1 steel pipe hanger, except hanger is made of fiberglass or fiberglass-reinforced resin.

2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, washer, and nuts made of fiberglass, polyurethane, or stainless steel.

3. Flammability: ASTM D 635, ASTM E 84, UL 94.

B. Strap-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Type 9 or Type 10 steel pipe hanger, except hanger is made of fiberglass-reinforced resin.
   a. Flammability: ASTM D 635, ASTM E 84, UL 94.

2. Hanger Rod and Fittings: Continuous-thread rod, washer, and nuts made of stainless steel.

2.5 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. B-line, an Eaton business.
   b. Flex-Strut Inc.
   c. G-Strut.
   d. Haydon Corporation.
   e. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
   f. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
   g. Wesanco, Inc.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted carbon-steel stainless-steel, Type 304 stainless-steel, Type 316 channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
6. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
7. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel or stainless steel.

8. Metallic Coating: Plain, Pregalvanized G90, Electroplated zinc, Hot-dip galvanized, or Gold (yellow zinc dichromate) galvanized.

B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Anvil International.
   b. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
   c. Empire Industries, Inc.
   d. ERICO International Corporation.
   e. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted carbon-steel or stainless-steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Width: Select for applicable load criteria.
6. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
7. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel or stainless steel.
8. Metallic Coating: Plain, Pregalvanized G90, or Hot-dip galvanized

2.6 FIBERGLASS STRUT SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Champion Fiberglass, Inc.
2. Fabco Plastics Wholesale Limited.
3. G-Strut.
4. Seasafe, Inc.; AMICO, a Gibraltar Industries Company.
5. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.

B. Description: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles for supporting multiple parallel pipes.

1. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
2. Channels: Continuous slotted fiberglass-reinforced plastic channel with inturned lips.
3. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
4. Fittings and Accessories: Products provided by channel and angle manufacturer and designed for use with those items.
5. Fitting and Accessory Materials: Same as those for channels and angles, except metal items may be stainless steel.
6. Rated Strength: Selected to suit applicable load criteria.
7. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

2.7 THERMAL HANGER-SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. Clement Support Services.

3. ERICO International Corporation.
4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
5. Pipe Shields Inc.
6. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
7. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
8. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent-treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.8 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Hilti, Inc.
   b. ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
   c. MKT Fastening, LLC.
   d. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
   e. Insert manufacturer's name.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. B-line, an Eaton business.
   b. Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   c. Hilti, Inc.
   d. ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
   e. MKT Fastening, LLC.
   f. Insert manufacturer's name.
2. Indoor Applications: Zinc-coated stainless steel.
3. Outdoor Applications: Stainless steel.

2.9 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Single base unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Base: Single, vulcanized rubber, molded polypropylene, or polycarbonate.
3. Hardware: Galvanized steel or polycarbonate.
4. Accessories: Protection pads.

C. Low-Profile, Single-Base, Single-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Single base with vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane protection.
2. Base: Single, vulcanized rubber, molded polypropylene, or polycarbonate.
3. Vertical Members: Two galvanized or stainless-steel, continuous-thread, 1/2-inch rods.
4. Horizontal Member: Adjustable horizontal, galvanized or stainless-steel pipe support channels.
5. Pipe Supports: Roller, Strut clamps, Clevis hanger, or Swivel hanger.
6. Hardware: Galvanized or Stainless steel.
7. Accessories: Protection pads.
8. Height: 12 inches above roof Insert lesser dimension above roof.

D. High-Profile, Single-Base, Single-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Single base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Base: Single vulcanized rubber or molded polypropylene.
3. Vertical Members: Two galvanized or stainless-steel, continuous-thread, 1/2-inch rods.
4. Horizontal Member: One adjustable-height, galvanized- or stainless-steel, pipe-support slotted channel or plate.
5. Pipe Supports: Roller, Clevis hanger, or Swivel hanger.
6. Hardware: Galvanized or Stainless steel.
7. Accessories: Protection pads, 1/2-inch, continuous-thread, galvanized-steel rod or , 1/2-inch, continuous-thread, stainless-steel rod.
8. Height: 36 inches above roof Insert lesser dimension above roof.

E. High-Profile, Multiple-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Bases: Two or more; vulcanized rubber or molded polypropylene.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more, galvanized or stainless-steel channels.
4. Horizontal Members: One or more, adjustable-height, galvanized or stainless-steel pipe support.
5. Pipe Supports: Roller Strut clamps, Clevis hanger, or Swivel hanger.
6. Hardware: Galvanized or Stainless steel.

7. Accessories: Protection pads, 1/2-inch, continuous-thread rod.
8. Height: 36 inches above roof Insert lesser dimension above roof.

F. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.10 PIPE-POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42 positioning system composed of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.11 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-carbon-steel shapes.

2.12 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B 221.

B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

C. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240/A 240M.

E. Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation, for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size, or install intermediate supports for smaller-diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Fiberglass Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-58. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

D. MetalFraming System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

E. Thermal Hanger-Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

F. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types, except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 07 72 00 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

H. Pipe-Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.

I. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

J. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

K. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

L. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

M. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms, and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

N. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports, so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

O. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

P. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
   a. Piping Operating Above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
   b. Piping Operating Below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal hanger-shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
   c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39 protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
   a. Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
   a. Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
   a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
   b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
   e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal Hanger Shields: Install with insulation of same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment, and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers andequipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections, so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded, shop-painted areas. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as those used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded, shop-painted areas on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting,", Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting,", or Section 09 96 00 "High-Performance Coatings."

C. |Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finishes.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers, and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers, and fiberglass pipe hangers, and fiberglass strut systems and stainless-steel or corrosion-resistant attachments for hostile environment applications.

G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.

H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

I. Use thermal hanger-shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs but vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs and vertical adjustment is unnecessary.

21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation, in addition to expansion and contraction, is required.

K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment of up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11 split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable-Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal Hanger-Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
   a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
   b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
   c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

P. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

Q. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

R. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

S. Use pipe-positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 22 05 29

SECTION 22 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Warning tape.
4. Pipe labels.
5. Valve tags.
6. Warning tags.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 22 61 13 "Compressed-Air Piping for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities" for labeling requirements, complying with NFPA 99, for medical, compressed-air system piping and associated components in healthcare facilities.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment-Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve-numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system. Include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Brady Corporation.
   b. Brimar Industries, Inc.
   c. Carlton Industries, LP.
   d. Champion America.
   e. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
   f. emedco.
   g. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
   h. LEM Products Inc.
   i. Marking Services, Inc.

j. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

2. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch, stainless steel, 0.025-inch aluminum, 0.032-inch, or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, with predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
3. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
6. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Brady Corporation.
   b. Brimar Industries, Inc.
   c. Carlton Industries, LP.
   d. Champion America.
   e. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
   f. emedco.
   g. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
   h. LEM Products Inc.
   i. Marking Services, Inc.
   j. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
2. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch or 1/8 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
3. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures of up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
3. Carlton Industries, LP.

4. Champion America.
5. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
6. emedco.
7. LEM Products Inc.
8. Marking Services Inc.
9. National Marker Company.
10. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
11. Stranco, Inc.

B. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch or 1/8 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

C. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures of up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Arc-Flash Warning Signs: Provide arc-flash warning signs in locations and with content in accordance with requirements of OSHA and NFPA 70E, and other applicable codes and standards.

J. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 WARNING TAPE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
3. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
4. National Marker Company.
5. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

B. Material: Vinyl.

C. Minimum Thickness: 0.005 inch.

D. Letter, Pattern, and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

E. Waterproof Adhesive Backing: Suitable for indoor or outdoor use.

F. Maximum Temperature: 160 deg F.

G. Minimum Width: 2 inches.

2.4 PIPE LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Actioncraft Products, Inc.; a division of Industrial Test Equipment Co., Inc.
2. Brady Corporation.
3. Brimar Industries, Inc.
4. Carlton Industries, LP.
5. Champion America.
6. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
7. emedco.
8. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
9. LEM Products Inc.
10. Marking Services Inc.
11. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color coded, with lettering indicating service and showing flow direction in accordance with ASME A13.1.

C. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

D. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

E. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

F. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings. Also include:

1. Pipe size.
2. Flow-Direction Arrows: Include flow-direction arrows on main distribution piping. Arrows may be either integral with label or applied separately.

3. Lettering Size: Size letters in accordance with ASME A13.1 for piping.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Actioncraft Products, Inc.; a division of Industrial Test Equipment Co., Inc.
2. Brady Corporation.
3. Brimar Industries, Inc.
4. Carlton Industries, LP.
5. Champion America.
6. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
7. emedco.
8. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
9. LEM Products Inc.
10. Marking Services Inc.
11. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

B. Description: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.04-inch, stainless steel, 0.024-inch, aluminum, 0.031-inch, or anodized aluminum, 0.031-inch minimum thickness, with predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire link chain.

C. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Include valve-tag schedule in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
3. Champion America.
4. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
5. emedco.
6. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
7. LEM Products Inc.
8. Marking Services Inc.
9. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

B. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption, such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, as well as dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and other substances that could impair bond of identification devices.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

D. Locate identifying devices so that they are readily visible from the point of normal approach.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT LABELS, WARNING SIGNS, AND LABELS

A. Permanently fasten labels on each item of plumbing equipment.

B. Sign and Label Colors.

1. White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background.

C. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

D. Arc-Flash Warning Signs: Provide arc-flash warning signs on electrical disconnects and other equipment where are-flash hazard exists, as indicated on Drawings, and in accordance with requirements of OSHA and NFPA 70E, and other applicable codes and standards.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WARNING TAPE

A. Warning Tape Color and Pattern: Yellow background with black diagonal stripes.

B. Install warning tape on pipes and ducts, with cross-designated walkways providing less than 6 ft. of clearance.

C. Locate tape so as to be readily visible from the point of normal approach.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF PIPE LABELS

A. Piping Color Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting" or Section 09 96 00 "High-Performance Coatings."

B. Install pipe labels showing service and flow direction with permanent adhesive on pipes.

C. Pipe-Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Within 3 ft. of each valve and control device.
2. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
3. Within 3 ft. of equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
4. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 ft. along each run. Reduce intervals to 10 ft. in areas of congested piping and equipment.

D. Do not apply plastic pipe labels or plastic tapes directly to bare pipes conveying fluids at temperatures of 125 deg F or higher. Where these pipes are to remain uninsulated, use a short section of insulation or use stenciled labels.

E. Flow-Direction Flow Arrows: Use arrows, in compliance with ASME A13.1, to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

F. Pipe-Label Color Schedule:

1. Low-Pressure Compressed-Air Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-blue background.
2. High-Pressure Compressed-Air Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-blue background.
3. Vacuum Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 Safety blue background.
4. Domestic Cold-Water Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background.
5. Domestic Hot-Water Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background
6. Domestic Hot-Water Return Piping White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background.
7. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping: White letters on a black background.
8. Nonpotable Cold Water: Black letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-yellow background.
9. Nonpotable Hot Water: Black letters on an ANSI Z535.1-yellow background.
10. Nonpotable Hot-Water Recirculation: Black letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-yellow background.
11. Reagent Water Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-blue background.
12. Deionized Water Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-blue background.
13. Distilled Water Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-blue background.
14. Reverse Osmosis Water Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-blue background.
15. .

3.6 INSTALLATION OF VALVE TAGS

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule in the operating and maintenance manual.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in "Valve-Tag Size and Shape" Subparagraph below:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
   a. Domestic Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches or 2 inches, round or square.
   b. Domestic Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches or 2 inches, round or square.
   c. Domestic Hot-Water Return: 1-1/2 inches or 2 inches, round orsquare.
   d. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: 1-1/2 inches or 2 inches, round or square.
   e. High-Pressure Compressed Air: 1-1/2 inches or 2 inches, round or square.
   f. Nonpotable Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches or 2 inches, round or square.
   g. Nonpotable Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches or 2 inches, round or square.
   h. Nonpotable Hot-Water Return: 1-1/2 inches or 2 inches, round or square.
   i. Reagent Water Piping: 1-1/2 inches or 2 inches, round or square.
   j. Deionized Water Piping: 1-1/2 inches or 2 inches, round or square.
   k. Distilled Water Piping: 1-1/2 inches or 2 inches, round or square.
   l. Reverse Osmosis Water Piping: 1-1/2 inches or 2 inches, round or square.
   m. .
2. Valve-Tag Colors:
   a. For each piping system, use the same lettering and background coloring system on valve tags as used in the piping system labels and background.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tag Color: Black letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-yellow background.

B. Attach warning tags, with proper message, to equipment and other items where indicated on Drawings.

END OF SECTION 22 05 53

SECTION 22 07 19 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:

1. Domestic cold-water piping.
2. Domestic hot-water piping.
3. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.
4. Domestic chilled-water piping for drinking fountains.
5. Sanitary waste piping exposed to freezing conditions.
6. Storm-water piping exposed to freezing conditions.
7. Roof drains and rainwater leaders.
8. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 22 07 16 "Plumbing Equipment Insulation" for equipment insulation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:

1. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
2. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
3. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.
4. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Mockups: Before installing insulation, build mockups for each type of insulation and finish listed below to demonstrate quality of insulation application and finishes. Build mockups in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect. Use materials indicated for the completed Work.

1. Piping Mockups:
   a. One 10-foot section of NPS 2 straight pipe.
   b. One each of a 90-degree threaded, welded, and flanged elbow.
   c. One each of a threaded, welded, and flanged tee fitting.
   d. One NPS 2 or smaller valve and one NPS 2-1/2 or larger valve.
   e. Four support hangers, including hanger shield and insert.
   f. One threaded strainer and one flanged strainer with removable portion of insulation.
   g. One threaded reducer and one welded reducer.
   h. One pressure temperature tap.
   i. One mechanical coupling.
   j. One union.
2. For each mockup, fabricate cutaway sections to allow observation of application details for insulation materials, adhesives, mastics, attachments, and jackets.
3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting insulation application.
5. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed.

C. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation system materials are to be delivered to the Project site in unopened containers. The packaging is to include name of the manufacturer, fabricator, type, description, and size, as well as ASTM standard designation and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 22 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation, jacket materials, adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. All Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. All Insulation Installed Indoors; Outdoors-Installed Insulation in Contact with Airstream: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
3. All Insulation Installed Indoors and Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials are applied.

B. Products do not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come into contact with stainless steel have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel are qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.

E. Foam insulation materials do not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Comply with ASTM C552.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Owens Corning.
2. Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II, Class 1: Unfaced.
3. Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II, Class 2: With factory-applied ASJ, ASJ-SSL, or ASJ+PSK jacket.
4. Fabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450, ASTM C585, and ASTM C1639.
5. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

G. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell or expanded-rubber materials; suitable for maximum use temperature between minus 70 deg F and 220 deg F. Comply with ASTM C534/C534M, Type I for tubular materials.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Aeroflex USA.
   b. Armacell LLC.
   c. K-Flex USA.

H. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature up to850 deg F in accordance with ASTM C411 Comply with ASTM C547.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
   b. Knauf Insulation.
   c. Manson Insulation Inc.
   d. Owens Corning.
2. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Type I, Grade A, unfaced, with factory-applied ASJ, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL, with factory-applied ASJ+ jacket, or with factory-applied PSK jacket.
3. Fabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.
4. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

I. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe: Mandrel-wound mineral wool fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin, unfaced; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 1200 deg F in accordance with ASTM C447. Comply with ASTM C547.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
   b. Owens Corning.
   c. ROCKWOOL Technical Insulation.
2. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Type II; Grade A, unfaced, with factory-applied ASJ, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL, with factory-applied ASJ+ jacket, or with factory-applied PSK jacket.

3. Fabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.

J. Phenolic: Fabricated pipe insulation of rigid, expanded, closed-cell structure. Comply with ASTM C1126, Type III.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Polyguard Products, Inc.
   b. Resolco Inc.
2. Pre-fabricated Pipe Insulation: Type III, unfaced, with factory-applied ASJ, with factory-applied ASJ+ jacket, or with factory-applied PSK jacket.
3. Fabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.
4. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

K. Polyolefin: Polyethylene thermal plastic insulation. Comply with ASTM C534/C534M or ASTM C1427, Type I, Grade 1, for tubular materials, self-seal.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Armacell LLC.
   b. Nomaco.

2.3 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C195.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.

B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C196.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.

C. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C449.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.

2.4 ADHESIVES

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

C. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Solvent-based adhesive.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Aeroflex USA.
   b. Armacell LLC.
   c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   d. K-Flex USA.

2. Flame-spread index is 25 or less and smoke-developed index is 50 or less as tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Wet Flash Point: Below 0 deg F.
4. Service Temperature Range: 40 to 200 deg F.
5. Color: Black.

D. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

E. Phenolic Adhesive: Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 75 to plus 300 deg F.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

F. ASJ Adhesive and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A, for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

G. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
   b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
   c. Proto Corporation.
   d. Speedline Corporation.
   e. The Dow Chemical Company.

2.5 MASTICS AND COATINGS

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. Mastics: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and with a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.

B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Water Based: Suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   c. Knauf Insulation.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
   e. Vimasco Corporation.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II, for permeance requirements, with supplier listing on DOD QPD - Qualified Products Database.
5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Solvent Based, Indoor Use: Suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
4. Color: White.

D. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Solvent Based, Outdoor Use: Suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
4. Color: White.

E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

c. Knauf Insulation.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
e. Vimasco Corporation.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96/E96M, greater than 1.0 perm at manufacturer's recommended dry film thickness.

3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Color: White.

2.6 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Adhesives comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   c. Vimasco Corporation.

2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.

3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Color: White.

2.7 SEALANTS

A. Materials are as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Joint Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
   d. Owens Corning.

2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.

3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 58 to plus 176 deg F.
4. Color: White or gray.

C. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.

3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: Aluminum.

D. ASJ Flashing Sealants and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: White.

2.8 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.
4. ASJ+: Aluminum foil reinforced with glass scrim bonded to a kraft paper interleaving with an outer film leaving no paper exposed; complying with ASTM C1136 Types I, II, III, IV, and VII.
5. PSK Jacket: Aluminum foil fiberglass reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing, complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets comply with ASTM C1136, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Airex Manufacturing.
   b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
   c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
   d. Proto Corporation.
   e. Speedline Corporation.
2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: White or Color-code jackets based on system. Color as selected by Architect.
4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

D. Metal Jacket:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
   b. RPR Products, Inc.

2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
   a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing or factory cut and rolled to size.
   b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

   c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper, 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper, or 3-mil- thick polysurlyn.
   d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper or 3-mil- thick polysurlyn.
   e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
      1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
      2) Preformed two-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
      3) Tee covers.
      4) Flange and union covers.
      5) End caps.
      6) Beveled collars.
      7) Valve covers.
      8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

3. Stainless Steel Jacket: ASTM A240/A240M.
   a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing or factory cut and rolled to size.
   b. Material, finish, and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

   c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper, 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper,or 3-mil- thick polysurlyn.
   d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper or 2.5-mil- thick polysurlyn.
   e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
      1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
      2) Preformed two-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
      3) Tee covers.
      4) Flange and union covers.
      5) End caps.
      6) Beveled collars.
      7) Valve covers.
      8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

E. Underground Direct-Buried Jacket: 125-mil-thick vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane, consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin reinforced with a woven-glass fiber or polyester scrim and laminated aluminum foil.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Owens Corning.
   b. Polyguard Products, Inc.

F. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket (Asphaltic): 60-mil- hick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a cross-laminated polyethylene film covered with whitestucco-embossed aluminum-foil facing.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. MFM Building Products Corp.
   b. Polyguard Products, Inc.

G. Self-Adhesive Indoor/Outdoor Jacket (Non-Asphaltic): Vapor barrier and waterproofing jacket for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors or indoors. Specialized jacket with five layers of laminated aluminum and polyester film with low-temperature acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive. Outer aluminum surface is coated with UV-resistant coating for protection from environmental contaminants.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. 3M.
   b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
2. Permeance: 0.00 perm as tested in accordance with ASTM F1249.
3. Flamespread/Smoke Developed: 25/50 as tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
4. Aluminum Finish: Embossed or Smooth.

2.10 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Mesh: Approximately 2 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. for covering pipe and pipe fittings.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

B. Woven Polyester Mesh: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in., in a Leno weave, for pipe.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   b. Vimasco Corporation.

2.11 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Cloth: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd..

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Alpha Associates, Inc.

2.12 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. 3M Industrial Adhesives and Tapes Division.
   b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
   c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
   d. Knauf Insulation.
2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C1136.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. 3M Industrial Adhesives and Tapes Division.
   b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
   c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
   d. Knauf Insulation.
2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. 3M Industrial Adhesives and Tapes Division.
   b. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 6 mils.

4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. 3M Industrial Adhesives and Tapes Division.
   b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
   c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
   d. Knauf Insulation.
2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.13 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
   b. RPR Products, Inc.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch or 3/4 inch wide with wing sealclosed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch or 3/4 inch wide with wing sealorclosed seal.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy, 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel, or 0.062-inch soft-annealed, galvanized steel.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. C & F Wire.
   b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
   c. RPR Products, Inc.

2.14 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Buckaroos, Inc.
   b. Just Manufacturing.
   c. McGuire Manufacturing.
   d. MVG Molded Products.

e. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
f. Truebro.
g. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot-water supply and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures, :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Truebro.
   b. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range of between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature of between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the tradesman installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and of thicknesses required for each item of pipe system, as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, compress, or otherwise damage insulation or jacket.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom (12 o'clock and 6 o'clock positions) of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with Contract Documents, unless otherwise approved by the engineer-of-record.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth, but not to the extent of creating wrinkles or areas of compression in the insulation.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward-clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward-clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
   a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, in accordance with insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials, except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles below.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, Mechanical Couplings, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, mechanical couplings, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered or routed fittings made from same material and density as that of adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece is butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers, so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges, mechanical couplings, and unions, using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union" matching size and color of pipe labels.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket, except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing, using PVC tape.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation conforms to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as that of adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union at least 2 times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install prefabricated pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation. Where voids are difficult to fill with block insulation, fill the voids with a fibrous insulation material suitable for the specific operating temperature.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered or routed sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install prefabricated sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install sections of pipe insulation and miter if required in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install prefabricated valve covers manufactured of same material as that of pipe insulation when available.
2. When prefabricated valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF GLASS-FIBER AND MINERAL WOOL INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.

4. For insulation with jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install prefabricated pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with glass-fiber or mineral-wool blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When prefabricated insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When prefabricated sections are not available, install fabricated sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF PHENOLIC INSULATION

A. General Installation Requirements:

1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless steel bands at 12-inch intervals, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Install two-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches. Secure inner layer with 0.062-inch wire spaced at 12-inch intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless steel bands at 12-inch intervals.

B. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with jackets with vapor retarders on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install prefabricated pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.

2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of block insulation of same material and thickness as that of pipe insulation. Where voids are difficult to fill with block insulation, fill the voids with a fibrous insulation material suitable for the specific operating temperature.

D. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF POLYOLEFIN INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Seal split-tube longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, or via self-seal mechanism to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of polyolefin sheet insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of polyolefin pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install cut sections of polyolefin pipe and sheet insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.11 INSTALLATION OF FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.12 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
   a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless steel jackets.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections: Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection is limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, threelocations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.14 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.

2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.15 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Insulation is one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch thick.
c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.
d. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1/2 inch thick.
e. Phenolic: 1 inch thick.
f. Polyolefin: 3/4 inch thick.

2. NPS 1-1/4 and Larger: Insulation is one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
d. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1 inch thick.
e. Phenolic: 1 inch thick.
f. Polyolefin: 1 inch thick.

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:

1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Insulation is[one of] the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.
c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.
d. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1/2 inch thick.
e. Phenolic: 1 inch thick.

f. Polyolefin: 3/4 inch thick.

2. NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: Insulation is one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
d. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1 inch thick.
e. Phenolic: 1 inch thick.
f. Polyolefin: 1 inch thick.

C. Domestic Chilled Water (Potable):

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
d. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1 inch thick.
e. Phenolic: 1 inch thick.
f. Polyolefin: 1 inch thick.

D. Stormwater and Overflow:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
d. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1 inch thick.
e. Phenolic: 1 inch thick.
f. Polyolefin: 1 inch thick.

E. Roof Drain and Overflow Drain Bodies:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
d. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1 inch thick.
e. Phenolic: 1 inch thick.
f. Polyolefin: 1 inch thick.

F. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is one of the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch thick.
b. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.
c. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1/2 inch thick.
d. Polyolefin: 1/2 inch thick.

G. Sanitary Waste Piping Where Heat Tracing Is Installed:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
b. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inches thick.
c. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1-1/2 inches thick.
d. Phenolic: 1-1/2 inches thick.

H. Floor Drains, Traps, and Sanitary Drain Piping within 10 Feet of Drain Receiving Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.
c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.
d. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1/2 inch thick.
e. Phenolic: 1 inch thick.
f. Polyolefin: 3/4 inch thick.

I. Hot Service Drains:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
b. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
c. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1 inch thick.

J. Hot Service Vents:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
b. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
c. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1 inch thick.

3.16 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Water Piping:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.
c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.
d. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 2 inches thick.
e. Phenolic: 2 inches thick.
f. Polyolefin: 2 inches thick.

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.
c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.
d. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 2 inches thick.
e. Phenolic: 2 inches thick.
f. Polyolefin: 2 inches thick.

C. Sanitary Waste Piping Where Heat Tracing Is Installed:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
b. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.
c. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 2 inches thick.
d. Phenolic: 2 inches thick.

D. Hot Service Drains:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
b. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
c. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1 inch thick.

E. Hot Service Vents:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
b. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
c. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1 inch thick.

3.17 OUTDOOR, UNDERGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Sanitary Waste Piping, All Sizes, Where Heat Tracing Is Installed: Cellular glass, 2 inches thick.

B. Chilled Water, All Sizes: Cellular glass, 2 inches thick.

3.18 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:

1. None.
2. PVC or PVC, Color-Coded by System: 20 mils thick.
3. Aluminum, Smooth or Corrugated or Stucco Embossed: 0.016 inch thick.
4. Painted Aluminum, Smooth or Corrugated or Stucco Embossed: 0.016 inch thick.

5. Stainless Steel, Type 304Type 316, Smooth No. 2B Finish or Corrugated or Stucco Embossed: 0.010 inch thick.

D. Piping, Exposed:

1. None.
2. PVC or PVC, Color-Coded by System: 20 mils thick.
3. Aluminum, Smooth, Corrugated, or Stucco Embossed: 0.016 inch thick.
4. Painted Aluminum, Smooth, Corrugated, or Stucco Embossed: 0.016 inch thick.
5. Stainless Steel, Type 304 or Type 316, Smooth No. 2B Finish, Corrugated, or Stucco Embossed: 0.010 inch thick.

3.19 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:

1. None.
2. PVC or PVC, Color-Coded by System: 20 mils thick.
3. Aluminum, Smooth, Corrugated, or Stucco Embossed: 0.016 inch thick.
4. Painted Aluminum, Smooth, Corrugated, or Stucco Embossed: 0.016 inch thick.
5. Stainless Steel, Type 304 or Type 316, Smooth No. 2B Finish, Corrugated, or Stucco Embossed: 0.010 inch thick.

D. Piping, Exposed:

1. PVC: 20 mils thick.
2. Painted Aluminum, Smooth, Corrugated, or Stucco Embossed with Z-Shaped Locking Seam: 0.016 inch thick.
3. Stainless Steel, Type 304 or Type 316, Smooth No. 2B Finish, Corrugated, or Stucco Embossed with Z-Shaped Locking Seam: [0.010 inch][0.016 inch][0.020 inch][0.024 inch] thick.

3.20 UNDERGROUND, FIELD-APPLIED INSULATION JACKET

A. For underground direct-buried piping applications, install underground direct-buried jacket over insulation material.

END OF SECTION 22 07 19

SECTION 22 11 16 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper tube and fittings.
2. PVC pipe and fittings.
3. Piping joining materials.
4. Encasement for piping.
5. Transition fittings.
6. Dielectric fittings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Pipe and tube.
2. Fittings.
3. Joining materials.
4. Transition fittings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Piping layout, or BIM model, drawn to scale, showing the items described in this Section, and coordinated with all building trades.

B. System purging and disinfecting activities report.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than twodays in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
2. Do not interrupt water service without Owner's written permission.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Polypropylene Piping (PP-R) Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace PP-R pipe and fittings that fail in materials or workmanship within 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1. Warranty is to cover labor and material costs of repairing and/or replacing defective materials and repairing any incidental damage caused by failure of the piping system due to defects in materials or manufacturing.
2. Warranty is to be in effect only upon submission by the Contractor to the manufacturer of valid pressure/leak documentation indicating that the system was tested and passed the manufacturer's pressure/leak test.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372. Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type K or ASTM B88, Type L.

B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type K or ASTM B88, Type L.

C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.

D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, pressure fittings.

E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.

F. Cast Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends.

G. Wrought Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

H. Copper-Tube, Mechanically Formed Tee Fitting: For forming T-branch on copper water tube.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. T-DRILL Industries Inc.
2. Description: Tee formed in copper tube in accordance with ASTM F2014.

I. Grooved, Mechanical-Joint, Copper Tube Appurtenances:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Victaulic Company.
2. Grooved-End, Copper Fittings: ASTM B75 copper tube or ASTM B584 bronze castings.
3. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: To fit copper-tube dimensions; rigid pattern unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting, EPDM-rubber gasket, UL classified per NSF 61 and NSF 372, and rated for minimum 180 deg F, for use with ferrous housing and steel bolts and nuts; 300 psig minimum CWP pressure rating.

J. Copper Tube, Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
   b. NIBCO INC.
   c. Viega LLC.
2. Fittings: Cast-brass, cast-bronze, or wrought-copper with EPDM O-ring seal in each end.
3. Minimum 200-psig working-pressure rating at 250 deg F.

K. Copper-Tube, Push-on-Joint Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
   b. NIBCO INC.
   c. Victaulic Company.

2. Description:
   a. Cast-copper fitting complying with ASME B16.18 or wrought-copper fitting complying with ASME B 16.22.
   b. Stainless steel teeth and EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end instead of solder-joint ends.

2.3 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D1785, with wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by the following] [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
   a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
   b. IPEX USA LLC.
   c. Spears Manufacturing Company.

B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D2467 for Schedule 80.

2.4 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B32, lead-free alloys.

D. Flux: ASTM B813, water flushable.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

B. Form: Sheet or tube.

C. Color: Black or natural.

2.6 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. General Requirements:

1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
   b. Dresser, Inc.
   c. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The).
   d. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
   e. JCM Industries, Inc.
   f. Romac Industries, Inc.
   g. Smith-Blair, Inc.
   h. Viking Johnson.

2.7 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
   b. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
   c. Central Plastics Company.
   d. HART Industrial Unions, LLC.
   e. Jomar Valve.
   f. Matco-Norca.
   g. WATTS.
   h. Wilkins.
   i. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
   b. Central Plastics Company.
   c. Matco-Norca.

d. WATTS.
e. Wilkins.
f. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
3. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.

4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
5. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
   b. Calpico, Inc.
   c. Central Plastics Company.
   d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.

3. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
4. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
5. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
6. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Elster Perfection; a Honeywell Corporation.
   b. Grinnell G-Fire by Johnson Controls Company.
   c. Matco-Norca.
   d. Precision Plumbing Products.
   e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   f. Victaulic Company.

2. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
3. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F1545.

4. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
5. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
6. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.

D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 3 and smaller, shall be one of the following:

1. Annealed-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K or ASTM B88, Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed or copper pressure-seal fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.

E. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 4 to NPS 8 and larger, shall be one of the following:

1. Annealed-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K or ASTM B88, Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

F. Under-building-slab, domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:

1. Drawn-temper or annealed-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed or copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
2. PVC, [Schedule 40] [Schedule 80]; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

G. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:

1. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type LASTM B88, Type M; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed or soldered joints.
2. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
3. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L ; copper push-on-joint fittings; and push-on joints.

H. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be one of the following:

1. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type LASTM B88, Type M; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed or soldered joints.
2. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
3. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; grooved-joint, copper-tube appurtenances; and grooved joints.

I. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 5 to NPS 8, shall be one of the following:

1. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed or soldered joints.
2. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; grooved-joint, copper-tube appurtenances; and grooved joints.

3.2 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

D. Install underground copper tube in PE encasement according to ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

E. Install valves according to the following:

1. Section 22 05 23.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping."
2. Section 22 05 23.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping."
3. Section 22 05 23.14 "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping."
4. Section 22 05 23.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."

F. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Section 22 11 19 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

G. Install domestic water piping level with 0.25 percent slope downward toward drainor without pitch and plumb.

H. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.

I. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 22 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

J. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

K. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

L. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

M. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

N. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

O. Install piping free of sags and bends.

P. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

Q. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

R. Install pressure gauges on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements for pressure gauges in Section 22 05 19 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

S. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements for thermostats in Section 22 11 23 "Domestic Water Pumps."

T. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements for thermometers in Section 22 05 19 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 22 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 22 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" chapter.

E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Pressure-Sealed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools and procedure recommended by pressure-seal-fitting manufacturer. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.

G. Push-on Joints for Copper Tubing: Clean end of tube. Measure insertion depth with manufacturer's depth gage. Join copper tube and push-on-joint fittings by inserting tube to measured depth.

H. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.

I. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Copper Tubing: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Roll groove ends of tubes. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of tubes or tube and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in tubing grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

J. Joint Construction for Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Piping: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Cut round-bottom grooves in ends of pipe at gasket-seat dimension required for specified (flexible or rigid) joint. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

K. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Steel Piping: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Square cut or roll groove ends of pipe as specified. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

L. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

M. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:

1. Fittings for NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
2. Fittings for NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.

C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition or .

3.6 INSTALLATION OF DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings, nipples, or unions.

C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric , flange kits, or nipples.

D. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 22 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for hangers, supports, and anchor devices in Section 22 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

C. Install hangers for copper and tubing and piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

D. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting.

E. Support vertical runs of copper and tubing and piping to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:

1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.9 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.10 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
   a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
   b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Piping Inspections:
   a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
   b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
      1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
      2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
   c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
   d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Piping Tests:
   a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
   b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
   c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
   d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

   e. Hydrostatic testing and documentation of test results for polypropylene piping to be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and submitted to the manufacturer upon successful completion per warranty requirements.
   f. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
   g. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
   1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
   2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:
   a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
   b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

END OF SECTION 22 11 16

SECTION 22 11 19 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Hose bibbs.
4. Water-hammer arresters.
5. Trap-seal primer device.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 22 05 19 "Meters and Gauges for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers, pressure gauges, and flow meters in domestic water piping.
2. Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.
3. Section 22 47 16 "Pressure Water Coolers" for water filters for water coolers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. AMI: Advanced Metering Infrastructure.

B. AMR: Automatic Meter Reading.

C. FKM: A family of fluroelastomer materials defined by ASTM D1418.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.

1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Test and inspection reports.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Domestic water piping specialties intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the SDWA, requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and NSF 61 and NSF 372, or to be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an American National Standards Institute (ANSI)-accredited third-party certification body that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
   b. Cash Acme, A Division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation.
   c. FEBCO; A WATTS Brand.
   d. WATTS.
   e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
6. Finish: Chrome plated.

B. Pressure Vacuum Breakers <Insert drawing designation if any>:

1. Standard: ASSE 1020.
2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
3. Pressure Loss: [5 psig] <Insert value> maximum, through middle third of flow range.
4. Size: <Insert NPS>.
5. Design Flow Rate: <Insert gpm>.
6. Selected Unit Flow Range Limits: <Insert gpm>.
7. Pressure Loss at Design Flow Rate: <Insert psig>.
8. Accessories:
   a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

2.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Intermediate Atmospheric-Vent Backflow Preventers :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
   b. WATTS.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1012.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Size: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4.
5. Body: Bronze.
6. End Connections: Union, solder joint.
7. Finish: Rough bronze.

B. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Ames Fire & Waterworks; A WATTS Brand.
   b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
   c. FEBCO; A WATTS Brand.
   d. WATTS.
   e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1013.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
5. Size: As scheduled.
6. Body: Bronze cast silicon copper alloy or stainless steel for NPS 2 and smaller; ductile or cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved or stainless steel for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
7. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
8. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight-through or vertical-inlet, horizontal-center-section, and vertical-outlet flow.
9. Accessories:
   a. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
   b. Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
   c. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

C. Dual-Check-Valve Backflow Preventers :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
   b. WATTS.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1024.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Size: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, NPS 1, or NPS 1-1/4.
5. Body: Bronze with union inlet.

D. Backflow-Preventer Test Kits :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Ames Fire & Waterworks; A WATTS Brand.
   b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
   c. WATTS.
   d. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Description: Factory calibrated, with gauges, fittings, hoses, and carrying case with test-procedure instructions.

2.5 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
   b. MIFAB, Inc.
   c. Prier Products, Inc.
   d. WATTS.
   e. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
   f. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
3. Body Material: Bronze.
4. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
5. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
6. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
7. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
8. Vacuum Breaker: Integral or field-installation, nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
9. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
10. Finish for Service Areas: Chrome or nickel plated.
11. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
12. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.
13. Operation for Service Areas: Wheel handle.
14. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.
15. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
16. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

2.6 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water-Hammer Arresters :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. AMTROL, Inc.
   b. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
   c. Josam Company.
   d. MIFAB, Inc.
   e. Precision Plumbing Products.
   f. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   g. WATTS.
   h. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: Piston or Diaphragm.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F, or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.7 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER DEVICE

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
   b. Josam Company.
   c. MIFAB, Inc.
   d. Precision Plumbing Products.
   e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   f. WATTS.
   g. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1018.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.
6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.
7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

B. Drainage-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
   b. MIFAB, Inc.
   c. Precision Plumbing Products.
   d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1044, lavatory P-trap with NPS 3/8 minimum, trap makeup connection.
3. Size: NPS 1-1/4 minimum.
4. Material: Chrome-plated, cast brass.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Backflow Preventers: Install in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

B. Water Control Valves: Install with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with globe valve. Install pressure gauges on inlet and outlet.

C. Water-Hammer Arresters: Install in water piping in accordance with PDI-WH 201.

D. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device: Install with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

E. Drainage-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device: Install as lavatory trap with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting.

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping specialties adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect control wiring in accordance with Section 26 05 23 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.

D. Adjust each pressure vacuum breaker, reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer, double-check, backflow-prevention assembly, and double-check, detector-assembly backflow preventer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

1. Test each pressure vacuum breaker, reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer, double-check, backflow-prevention assembly, and double-check, detector-assembly backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 22 11 19

SECTION 22 13 16 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
3. Galvanized-steel pipe and fittings.
4. Stainless steel drainage pipe and fittings.
5. Ductile-iron pipe and fittings.
6. Copper tube and fittings.
7. PVC pipe and fittings.
8. Specialty pipe fittings.
9. Encasement for underground metal piping.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 22 13 29 "Sanitary Sewerage Pumps" for effluent and sewage pumps.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For hubless, single-stack drainage system. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans and elevations, or Building Information Model (BIM) drawn to scale, showing items described in this Section and coordinated with all building trades.

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For waste and vent piping, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Detailed description of piping anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service in accordance with requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.

2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Owner's written permission.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Listed manufacturers to provide labeling and warranty of their respective products.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation are capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10 ft. head of water.
2. Waste, Force-Main Piping: 100 psig.

B. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, and vent piping and support and installation to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7. See Section 22 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment":

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.

C. .

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Piping materials to bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.3 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AB & I Foundry; a part of the McWane family of companies.
2. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
3. Tyler Pipe; a part of McWane family of companies.

B. Pipe and Fittings:

1. Marked with CISPI collective trademark.
2. ASTM A74, service and extra-heavy cast iron.

C. Gaskets: ASTM C564, rubber.

D. Caulking Materials: ASTM B29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.4 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AB & I Foundry; a part of the McWane family of companies.
2. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
3. Tyler Pipe; a part of McWane family of companies.

B. Pipe and Fittings:

1. Marked with CISPI collective trademark.
2. ASTM A888 or CISPI 301.

C. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. ANACO-Husky.
   b. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
   c. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
   d. Fernco Inc.
   e. Ideal Clamp Products, Inc.
   f. Josam Company.
   g. Matco-Norca.
   h. MIFAB, Inc.
   i. Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
   j. NewAge Casting.
   k. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
2. Standards: ASTM C1277 and CISPI 310.
3. Description: Stainless steel corrugated shield with stainless steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

D. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. AB & I Foundry; a part of the McWane family of companies.
   b. ANACO-Husky.
   c. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
   d. Clamp-All Corp.
   e. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
   f. Ideal Clamp Products, Inc.
   g. MIFAB, Inc.
   h. Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
   i. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
2. Standards: ASTM C1277 and ASTM C1540. .
3. Description: Stainless steel shield with stainless steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.5 GALVANIZED-STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Tubular USA.
2. U.S. Steel.
3. Wheatland Tube; Zekelman Industries.

B. Galvanized-Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, standard-weight cast iron. Include square-cut-grooved or threaded ends matching joining method.

C. Galvanized-Cast-Iron Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.12, threaded.

D. Steel Pipe Pressure Fittings:

1. Galvanized-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A733, made of ASTM A53/A53M or ASTM A106/A106M, Schedule 40, seamless steel pipe. Include ends matching joining method.

2. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal, bronze seating surface; and female threaded ends.

3. Gray-Iron, Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.

E. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125.

1. Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, full-face, flat, nonmetallic, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

F. Grooved-Joint, Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Anvil International.
   b. Grinnell G-Fire by Johnson Controls Company.
   c. Shurjoint; a part of Aalberts Integrated piping Systems.
   d. Smith-Cooper International.
   e. Star Pipe Products.
   f. Victaulic Company.

2. Galvanized, Grooved-End Fittings for Galvanized-Steel Piping: ASTM A536, ductile-iron castings; ASTM A47/A47M, malleable-iron castings; ASTM A234/A234M, forged steel fittings; or ASTM A106/A106M, steel pipes with dimensions matching ASTM A53/A53M, steel pipe, and complying with AWWA C606 for grooved ends.

3. Grooved Mechanical Couplings for Galvanized-Steel Piping: ASTM F1476, Type I. Include ferrous housing sections with continuous curved keys, EPDM-rubber gasket suitable for hot and cold water, and bolts and nuts.

2.6 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Ductile Iron Pipe.
2. McWane Ductile.
3. U.S. Pipe and Foundry Company.

B. Ductile-Iron, Mechanical-Joint Piping:

1. Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot ends unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
2. Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110/A21.10, mechanical-joint, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile-iron compact pattern.
3. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

C. Ductile-Iron, Push-on-Joint Piping:

1. Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51, with push-on-joint bell and plain spigot ends unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
2. Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110/A21.10, push-on-joint, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile-iron compact pattern.
3. Gaskets: AWWA C111/A21.11, rubber.

D. Ductile-Iron, Grooved-Joint Piping: AWWA C151/A21.51, with round-cut-grooved ends in accordance with AWWA C606.

E. Ductile-Iron, Grooved-End Pipe Appurtenances:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Anvil International.
   b. Shurjoint; a part of Aalberts Integrated piping Systems.
   c. Smith-Cooper International.
   d. Star Pipe Products.
   e. Victaulic Company.
2. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Fittings: ASTM A536, ductile-iron castings, with dimensions matching AWWA C110/A 21.10, ductile-iron pipe or AWWA C153/A 21.53, ductile-iron fittings, and complying with AWWA C606 for grooved ends.
3. Grooved Mechanical Couplings for Ductile-Iron Pipe: ASTM F1476, Type I. Include ferrous housing sections with continuous curved keys, EPDM-rubber center-leg gasket suitable for hot and cold water, and bolts and nuts.

2.7 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cambridge-Lee Industries, LLC.
2. Cerro Flow Products, LLC.
3. Mueller Industries, Inc.
4. Wieland Copper Products, LLC.

B. Copper Type DWV Tube: ASTM B306, drainage tube, drawn temper.

C. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.

D. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type L and Type M, water tube, drawn temper.

E. Copper Pressure Fittings:

1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.

2. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

F. Copper Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, cast copper with solder-joint end.

1. Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, full-face, flat, nonmetallic, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

G. Solder: ASTM B32, lead free with ASTM B813, water-flushable flux.

2.8 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
2. GF Piping Systems.
3. JM Eagle; J-M Manufacturing Co., Inc.
4. Mueller Industries, Inc.
5. National Pipe and Plastic, Inc.
6. North America Pipe Corporation.
7. Rocky Mountain Colby Pipe Company.
8. Silver-line Plastics.

B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic piping components. Include "NSF-dwv" marking for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" marking for plastic sewer piping.

C. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 drain, waste, and vent.

D. Cellular-Core PVC Pipe: ASTM F891, Schedule 40.

E. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D2665, made in accordance with ASTM D3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.

F. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F656.

G. Solvent Cement: ASTM D2564.

2.9 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in ODs or of different materials. Include end connections of same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.

2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

3. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1) Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
   2) Fernco Inc.
   3) Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
   4) Plastic Oddities.
b. Standard: ASTM C1173.
c. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
d. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
e. Sleeve Materials:
   1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C564, rubber.
   2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D5926 PVC.
   3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D5926 PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

4. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
      2) Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
   b. Standard: ASTM C1460.
   c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
   d. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.

5. Pressure Transition Couplings:

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
      2) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
      3) EBAA Iron, Inc.
      4) Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The).
      5) JCM Industries, Inc.
      6) Romac Industries, Inc.
   b. Standard: AWWA C219.
   c. Description: Metal sleeve-type same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and ends compatible with, pipes to be joined.
   d. Center-Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard Carbon steel Ductile iron Malleable iron.
   e. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
   f. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

2. Dielectric Unions:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1) A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
   2) Capitol Manufacturing Company.
   3) Central Plastics Company.
   4) HART Industrial Unions, LLC.
   5) Jomar Valve.
   6) Matco-Norca.
   7) WATTS.
   8) Wilkins.
   9) Zurn Industries, LLC.
b. Description:
   1) Standard: ASSE 1079.

   2) Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F 150 psig 250 psig Insert pressure.
   3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

3. Dielectric Flanges:

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Capitol Manufacturing Company.
      2) Central Plastics Company.
      3) Matco-Norca.
      4) WATTS.
      5) Zurn Industries, LLC.
   b. Description:
      1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
      2) Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.

      3) Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F 150 psig 175 psig 300 psig Insert pressure.
      4) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

4. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
      2) Calpico, Inc.
      3) Central Plastics Company.
      4) Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
   b. Description:
      1) Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.

      2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
      3) Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
      4) Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
      5) Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

5. Dielectric Nipples:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1) Elster Perfection; a Honeywell Corporation.
   2) Grinnell G-Fire by Johnson Controls Company.
   3) Matco-Norca.
   4) Precision Plumbing Products.
   5) Victaulic Company.
b. Description:
   1) Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
   2) Electroplated steel nipple.

   3) Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
   4) End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
   5) Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.10 ENCASEMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

B. Material: Linear low-density polyethylene film of 0.008-inch or high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film of 0.004-inch minimum thickness.

C. Form: Sheet or tube.

D. Color: Black or natural.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.
   1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
   2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 22 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment".

K. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.

1. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical.
2. Use long-turn, double Y-branch, and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe.
   a. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines.
3. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.
4. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.
   a. Reducing size of waste piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

L. Lay buried building waste piping beginning at low point of each system.

1. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream.
2. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
3. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

M. Install soil and waste and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Waste: Two percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 2 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and larger.
2. Vent Piping: Down toward vertical fixture vent or up toward vent stack.

N. Install cast-iron soil piping in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

1. Install encasement on underground piping in accordance with ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

O. Install steel piping in accordance with applicable plumbing code.

P. Install aboveground copper tubing in accordance with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

Q. Install underground PVC piping in accordance with ASTM D2321.

R. Install engineered soil and waste and vent piping systems as follows:

1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Hubless, Single-Stack Drainage System: Comply with ASME B16.45 and hubless, single-stack aerator fitting manufacturer's written installation instructions.
3. Reduced-Size Venting: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.

S. Install underground, ductile-iron, force-main piping according to AWWA C600.

1. Install buried piping inside building between wall and floor penetrations and connection to sanitary sewer piping outside building with restrained joints.
2. Anchor pipe to wall or floor. Install thrust-block supports at vertical and horizontal offsets.
3. Install encasement on piping in accordance with ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

T. Install underground, copper, force-main tubing in accordance with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

1. Install encasement on piping in accordance with ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

U. Install force mains at elevations indicated.

V. Plumbing Specialties:

1. Install backwater valves in sanitary waster gravity-flow piping.
   a. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section 22 13 19 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
   a. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping.
   b. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 22 13 19 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
3. Install drains in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
   a. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 22 13 19 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

W. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

X. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

1. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 22 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

Y. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.

1. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 22 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

Z. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

1. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Gasketed Joints: Join in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Caulked Joints: Join in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead-and-oakum caulked joints.

C. Hubless, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Coupled Joints:

1. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping in accordance with CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads in accordance with ASME B1.20.1.

1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
2. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
   a. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
   b. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
   c. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

E. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints in accordance with ASTM B828. Use ASTM B813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B32, lead-free-alloy solder.

F. Grooved Joints: Cut groove ends of pipe in accordance with AWWA C606. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket, with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

G. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.

H. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings in accordance with the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. PVC Piping: Join in accordance with ASTM D2855 and ASTM D2665 appendixes.

I. Joint Restraints and Sway Bracing:

1. Provide joint restraints and sway bracing for storm drainage piping joints to comply with the following conditions:
   a. Provide axial restraint for pipe and fittings 5 inches and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction, branches, and changes in diameter greater than two pipe sizes.
   b. Provide rigid sway bracing for pipe and fittings 4 inches and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction 45 degrees and greater.
   c. Provide rigid sway bracing for pipe and fittings 5 inches and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction and branch openings.

3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in ODs.
2. In Waste Drainage Piping: Unshielded or Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
3. In Aboveground Force Main Piping: Fitting-type transition couplings.
4. In Underground Force Main Piping:
   a. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type transition couplings.
   b. NPS 2 and Larger: Pressure transition couplings.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples or unions.
3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges, flange kits, or nipples.
4. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General valve installation requirements for general-duty valve installation are specified in the following Sections:

1. Section 22 05 23.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping."
2. Section 22 05 23.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping."
3. Section 22 05 23.14 "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping."
4. Section 22 05 23.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."

B. Shutoff Valves:

1. Install shutoff valve on each sewage pump discharge.
2. Install gate or full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
3. Install gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.

D. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to backflow.

1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves. Use normally closed type unless otherwise indicated.
2. Floor Drains: Drain outlet backwater valves unless drain has integral backwater valve.
3. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
4. Comply with requirements for backwater valve specified in Section 22 13 19 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

3.6 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 22 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 22 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment".

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
2. Install stainless steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.

3. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
4. Install stainless steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42 clamps.
6. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
   a. 100 Ft. and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
   b. Longer Than 100 Ft.: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
   c. Longer Than 100 Ft. if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Ft. or Longer: MSS Type 44 pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52 spring hangers.

C. Install hangers for cast-iron, steel, and copper soil piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

D. Install hangers for PVC piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

E. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve, and coupling.

F. Support vertical runs of cast-iron, steel, and copper soil piping to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

G. Support vertical runs of PVC piping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect waste and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect waste piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect waste and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
5. Install horizontal backwater valves with cleanout cover flush with flooror in pit with pit cover flush with floor.
6. Comply with requirements for backwater valves, cleanouts, and drains specified in Section 22 13 19 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
7. Equipment: Connect waste piping as indicated.
   a. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection.
   b. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

D. Connect force-main piping to the following:

1. Sanitary Sewer: To exterior force main.
2. Sewage Pump: To sewage pump discharge.

E. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

F. Make connections in accordance with the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping.

B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary waste and vent piping in accordance with procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.
   a. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced waste and vent piping until it has been tested and approved.
   a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test waste and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in.
   a. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10 ft. head of water.
   b. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop.
   c. Inspect joints for leaks.

4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight.
   a. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1 inch wg.
   b. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure.
   c. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection.
   d. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

E. Test force-main piping in accordance with procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced force-main piping until it has been tested and approved.
   a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
2. Cap and subject piping to static-water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials.
   a. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours.
   b. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
3. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
4. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect sanitary waste and vent piping during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

D. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

E. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by waste and vent piping installation.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller are to be any of the following:

1. Service cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI or heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
3. Galvanized-steel pipe, drainage fittings, and threaded joints.
4. Stainless steel pipe and fittings, sealing rings, and gasketed joints.
5. Copper Type DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.

6. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded or Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

C. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger are to be any of the following:

1. Service cast iron, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings ; CISPI or heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
3. Galvanized-steel pipe, drainage fittings, and threaded joints.
4. Stainless steel pipe and fittings, sealing rings, and gasketed joints.
5. Solid-wall Cellular-core PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
6. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded or [Shielded], nonpressure transition couplings.

D. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller is to be any of the following:

1. Service cast iron, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI or heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
3. Galvanized-steel pipe, drainage fittings, and threaded joints.
4. Stainless steel pipe and fittings gaskets, and gasketed joints.
5. Copper Type DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
6. Solid-wall Cellular-core PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
7. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded or Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

E. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 5 and larger is to be any of the following:

1. Service cast iron, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI or heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
3. Galvanized-steel pipe, drainage fittings, and threaded joints.
4. Solid-wall Cellular-core PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
5. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded or Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

F. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller are to be any of the following:

1. Extra-heavy or service cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed or caulking materials; and caulked joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI cast-iron hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
3. Stainless steel pipe and fittings, gaskets, and gasketed joints.
4. Solid-wall or Cellular-core PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
5. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded or Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

G. Underground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger are to be any of the following:

1. Extra-heavy or service, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed or caulking materials; and caulked joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI cast-iron hubless-piping couplings; coupled joints.

3. Solid-wall Cellular-core PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded or Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

H. Aboveground sanitary-sewage force mains NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 are to be any of the following:

1. Hard copper tube, Type L; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
2. Galvanized-steel pipe, pressure fittings, and threaded joints.

I. Aboveground sanitary-sewage force mains NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6 are to be any of the following:

1. Hard copper tube, Type L; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
2. Galvanized-steel pipe, pressure fittings, and threaded joints.
3. Grooved-end, galvanized-steel pipe; grooved-joint, galvanized-steel-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.

J. Underground sanitary-sewage force mains NPS 4 and smaller are to be any of the following:

1. Hard copper tube, Type L; wrought-copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
2. Ductile-iron, mechanical-joint piping and mechanical joints.
3. Ductile-iron, push-on-joint piping and push-on joints.
4. Ductile-iron, grooved-joint piping and grooved joints.
5. Fitting-type transition coupling for piping smaller than NPS 1-1/2 and pressure transition coupling for NPS 1-1/2 and larger if dissimilar pipe materials.

K. Underground sanitary-sewage force mains NPS 5 and larger are to be any of the following:

1. Hard copper tube, Type L; wrought-copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
2. Ductile-iron, mechanical-joint piping and mechanical joints.
3. Ductile-iron, push-on-joint piping and push-on joints.
4. Ductile-iron, grooved-joint piping and grooved joints.
5. Pressure transition couplings if dissimilar pipe materials.

END OF SECTION 22 13 16

SECTION 22 13 19 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backwater valves.
2. Cleanouts.
3. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof flashing assemblies.
2. Section 07 72 00 "Roof Accessories" for preformed flashings.
3. Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for through-penetration firestop assemblies.
4. Section 22 13 23 "Sanitary Waste Interceptors" for metal and concrete interceptors outside the building, grease interceptors, grease-removal devices, oil interceptors, and solids interceptors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile butadiene styrene.

B. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Show fabrication and installation details for frost-resistant vent terminals.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sanitary waste piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTIONS

A. Sanitary waste piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary waste piping specialty components.

2.2 BACKWATER VALVES

A. Horizontal, Cast-Iron Backwater Valves :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
   b. Josam Company.
   c. MIFAB, Inc.
   d. WATTS.
   e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.14.1.
3. Size: Same as connected piping.
4. Body: Cast iron.
5. Cover: Cast iron with bolted or threaded access check valve.
6. End Connections: Hub and spigot.
7. Type Check Valve: Removable, bronze, swing check, factory assembled or field modified to hang closed.
8. Extension: ASTM A74, Service Class; full-size, cast-iron, soil-pipe extension to field-installed cleanout at floor; replaces backwater valve cover.

2.3 CLEANOUTS

A. Cast-Iron Exposed Cleanouts :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
   b. Josam Company.
   c. MIFAB, Inc.
   d. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
   e. WATTS.
   f. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch or Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Raised-head; brass, cast-iron, or plastic plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

B. Cast-Iron Exposed Floor Cleanouts :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
b. Josam Company.
c. MIFAB, Inc.
d. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
e. WATTS.
f. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for adjustable housing cast-iron soil pipe with cast-iron ferrule heavy-duty, adjustable housing threaded, adjustable housing cleanout.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Adjustable housing.
5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
6. Outlet Connection: Inside calk, Spigot, or Threaded.
7. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket or Brass plug with tapered threads.
8. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads or setscrews or other device.
9. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy or Stainless steel.
10. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
11. Top-Loading Classification: Extra Heavy or Duty.
12. Riser: ASTM A74, Extra-Heavy or Service Class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
   b. Josam Company.
   c. MIFAB, Inc.
   d. WATTS.
   e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure Plug:
   a. Brass Cast iron.
   b. Countersunk head.
   c. Drilled and threaded for cover attachment screw.
   d. Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
6. Wall Access, Cover Plate: Round, deep, chrome-plated bronze or flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless steel cover plate with screw.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Open Drains :

1. Description: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A74, Service Class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C564 rubber gaskets.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping with increaser fitting of size indicated.

B. Deep-Seal Traps :

1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.

2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.
   a. NPS 2: 4-inch- minimum water seal.
   b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch- minimum water seal.

C. Floor-Drain, Inline Trap Seal :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
   b. Josam Company.
   c. MIFAB, Inc.
   d. Rectorseal Plumbing; A CSW Industrials Company.
2. Description: Inline floor drain trap seal, forming a physical barrier to slow trap evaporation while not impeding flow from drain.
3. Material: Polymer.
4. Standard: Tested and certified in accordance with ASSE 1072.
5. Listing: ICC-ES or IAPMO listed.
6. Size: Same as floor drain outlet or strainer throat.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install backwater valves in building drain piping.

1. For interior installation, provide cleanout deck plate flush with floor and centered over backwater valve cover, and of adequate size to remove valve cover for servicing.

B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

E. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 1 inch or 2 inchesabove floor.

F. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.

G. Install sleeve and sleeve seals with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

H. Install frost-proof vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain 1-inch clearance between vent pipe and roof substrate.

I. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.

J. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 22 13 16 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment, to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.

1. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 13 19

SECTION 22 13 19.13 - SANITARY DRAINS

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Floor drains.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene styrene.

B. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

C. HDPE: High-density polyethylene.

D. PE: Polyethylene.

E. PP: Polypropylene.

F. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
   b. Josam Company.
   c. WATTS.
   d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3 with backwater valve.
3. Pattern: Floor drain.
4. Body Material: Gray iron.
5. Outlet: Bottom.

6. Top or Strainer Material: Nickel bronze or Stainless steel.
7. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Nickel bronze or Stainless steel.
8. Top Shape: Round.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage.
3. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
   a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
   b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
   c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.
4. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange, so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring.
   a. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
5. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install trench drains at low points of surface areas to be drained.

1. Set grates of drains flush with finished surface, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Comply with ASME A112.3.1 for installation of stainless-steel channel drainage systems.

1. Install on support devices, so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.

D. Install FRP channel drainage system components on support devices, so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.

E. Install plastic channel drainage system components on support devices, so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.

F. Install open drain fittings with top of hub 1 inch or 2 inches above floor.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 22 13 16 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 22 13 19 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties" for backwater valves, air admittance devices and miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 22 13 23 "Sanitary Waste Interceptors" for grease interceptors, grease-removal devices, oil interceptors, sand interceptors, and solid interceptors.

D. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

E. Ground equipment according to Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

F. Connect wiring according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 13 19.13

SECTION 22 15 13 - GENERAL-SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes piping and related specialties for general-service compressed-air systems, as follows:

1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
2. Joining materials.
3. Valves.
4. Dielectric fittings.
5. Flexible pipe connectors.
6. Specialties.
7. Quick couplings.
8. Hose assemblies.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 22 15 19 "General-Service Packaged Air Compressors and Receivers" for general-service air compressors and accessories.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.

B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

C. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.

D. High-Pressure, Compressed-Air Piping: System of compressed-air piping and specialties operating at pressures between 150 and 200 psig.

E. Low-Pressure, Compressed-Air Piping: System of compressed-air piping and specialties operating at pressures of 150 psig or less.

F. NBR: Nitrile butadiene rubber.

G. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Dielectric fittings.
2. Flexible pipe connectors.
3. Safety valves.
4. Pressure regulators. Include rated capacities and operating characteristics.
5. Automatic drain valves.
6. Filters. Include rated capacities and operating characteristics.
7. Lubricators. Include rated capacities and operating characteristics.
8. Quick couplings.

9. Hose assemblies.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates:

1. Brazing and welding certificates.

B. Qualification Statements: For Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For general-service compressed-air piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Extruded-Tee Outlet Procedure: Qualify operators according to training provided by respective manufacturer, for making branch outlets.
2. Press-Seal Joining Procedure for Copper Tubing: Qualify operators according to training provided by respective manufacturer.
3. Pressure-Seal Joining Procedure for Steel Piping. Qualify operators according to training provided by respective manufacturer.
4. Joining Procedures for Aluminum Piping Systems: Qualify installers according to training provided by respective manufacturer.

B. Brazing: Qualify processes and operators in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications," or with AWS B2.2, "Standard for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification."

C. Welding: Qualify processes and operators in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Compressed-Air Service: Do not interrupt compressed-air service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary compressed-air service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of compressed-air service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of compressed-air service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain each product type from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Compressed-air piping system to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7. See Section 22 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. The term "withstand" means "the piping system will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the piping system will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.

3. .

B. ASME Compliance:

1. Comply with ASME B31.1, "Power Piping," for high-pressure, compressed-air piping.
2. Comply with ASME B31.3, "Process Piping," for high- and low-pressure, compressed-air piping.
3. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for low-pressure, compressed-air piping.

2.3 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Schedule 40, Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Grade B, black or hot-dip zinc coated with ends threaded in accordance with ASME B1.20.1.

1. Steel Nipples: ASTM A733, made of ASTM A53/A53M or ASTM A106, Schedule 40, galvanized seamless steel pipe. Include ends matching joining method.
2. Malleable-Iron Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150 or 300, threaded.
3. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150 or 300, threaded.
4. Steel Flanges, Threaded: ASME B16.5, Class 150 or 300, carbon steel, threaded.
5. Wrought-Steel, Butt-Welding Fittings: ASME B16.9, Schedule 40.
6. Steel Flanges: ASME B16.5, Class 150 or 300, carbon steel.
7. Grooved-End Fittings and Couplings, Steel:

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Victaulic Company.
   b. Grooved-End Fittings: ASTM A47/A47M, malleable-iron castings or ASTM A536, ductile-iron castings; with grooves in accordance with AWWA C606 and dimensions matching steel pipe.
   c. Grooved-End Couplings: AWWA C606 or UL 213, for steel-pipe dimensions and rated for 300 psig minimum working pressure. Include ferrous housing sections, gasket suitable for compressed air, and bolts and nuts. Provide EDPM gaskets for oil-free compressed air. Provide NBR gaskets if compressed air contains oil or oil vapor.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for compressed-air piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
   a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.

b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Plastic Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux in accordance with ASTM B813.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

G. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:

1. ABS Piping: ASTM D2235.

2.5 VALVES

A. Metal Ball, Butterfly, Check, and Gate Valves: Comply with requirements in Section 22 05 23.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 22 05 23.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 22 05 23.14 "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 22 05 23.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
   b. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
   c. Central Plastics Company.
   d. HART Industrial Unions, LLC.
   e. Jomar Valve.
   f. Matco-Norca.
   g. Viega LLC.
   h. WATTS.
   i. Wilkins.

2. Description:
   a. Standard: ASSE 1079.

   b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
   c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
   b. Central Plastics Company.
   c. Matco-Norca.
   d. Viega LLC.
   e. WATTS.
   f. Wilkins.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
   b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
   c. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
   d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
   b. Calpico, Inc.
   c. Central Plastics Company.
   d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
2. Description:
   a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
   b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
   c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
   d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
   e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

2.7 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
2. Flexicraft Industries.
3. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
4. Mercer Rubber Co.
5. Metraflex Company (The).
6. Proco Products, Inc.
7. Unaflex.
8. Universal Metal Hose.

B. Bronze-Hose Flexible Pipe Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: 200 psig minimum.
2. End Connections, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.
3. End Connections, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged copper alloy.

C. Stainless Steel-Hose Flexible Pipe Connectors: Corrugated, stainless steel tubing with stainless steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: 200 psig minimum.
2. End Connections, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel pipe nipple.
3. End Connections, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

2.8 SPECIALTIES

A. Safety Valves: ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels," construction; National Board certified, labeled, and factory sealed; constructed of bronze body with poppet-type safety valve for compressed-air service.

1. Pressure Settings: Higher than discharge pressure and same or lower than receiver pressure rating.

B. Air-Main Pressure Regulators: Bronze body, direct acting, spring-loaded manual pressure-setting adjustment, and rated for 250 psig inlet pressure, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Type: Pilot operated.

C. Air-Line Pressure Regulators, Bronze Body: or operated, bronze body, direct acting, spring-loaded manual pressure-setting adjustment, and rated for 200 psig minimum inlet pressure, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Automatic Drain Valves: Stainless steel body and internal parts, rated for 200 psig minimum working pressure, capable of automatic discharge of collected condensate. Include mounting bracket if wall mounting is indicated.

E. Coalescing Filters: Coalescing type with activated carbon capable of removing water and oil aerosols; with color-change dye to indicate when carbon is saturated and warning light to indicate when selected maximum pressure drop has been exceeded. Include mounting bracket if wall mounting is indicated.

F. Mechanical Filters: Two-stage, mechanical-separation, air-line filters. Equip with deflector plates, resin-impregnated-ribbon filters with edge filtration, and drain cock. Include mounting bracket if wall mounting is indicated.

G. Air-Line Lubricators: With drip chamber and sight dome for observing oil drop entering airstream; with oil-feed adjustment screw and quick-release collar for easy bowl removal. Include mounting bracket if wall mounting is indicated.

1. Provide with automatic feed device for supplying oil to lubricator.

2.9 QUICK COUPLINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Aeroquip Performance Products; Eaton, Hydraulics Sector.
2. Bowes Manufacturing Inc.
3. Foster Manufacturing, Inc.
4. Milton Industries, Inc.
5. Parker Hannifin Corp.
6. Rectus Corp.
7. Schrader-Bridgeport/Standard Thomson.

8. TOMCO Products Inc.
9. Tuthill Corporation.

B. General Requirements for Quick Couplings: Assembly with locking-mechanism feature for quick connection and disconnection of compressed-air hose.

C. Automatic-Shutoff Quick Couplings: Straight-through brass body with O-ring or gasket seal and stainless steel or nickel-plated-steel operating parts.

1. Socket End: With one-way valve and threaded inlet for connection to piping or threaded hose fitting.

2. Plug End: Flow-sensor-bleeder, check-valve type with barbed outlet for attaching hose.

D. Valveless Quick Couplings: Straight-through brass body with stainless steel or nickel-plated-steel operating parts.

1. Socket End: With O-ring or gasket seal, without valve, and with barbed inlet for attaching hose.
2. Plug End: With barbed outlet for attaching hose.

2.10 HOSE ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Compatible hose, clamps, couplings, and splicers suitable for compressed-air service, of nominal diameter indicated, and rated for 300 psig minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Hose: Reinforced double-wire-braid, CR-covered hose for compressed-air service.
2. Hose Clamps: Stainless steel clamps or bands.
3. Hose Couplings: Two-piece, straight-through, threaded brass or stainless steel O-ring or gasket-seal swivel coupling with barbed ends for connecting two sections of hose.
4. Hose Splicers: One-piece, straight-through brass or stainless steel fitting with barbed ends for connecting two sections of hose.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Compressed-Air Piping between Air Compressors and Receivers: Use one of the following piping materials for each size range:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller, Threaded: Schedule 40, black galvanized-steel pipe; threaded, malleable-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
2. NPS 2 and Smaller, Welded: Schedule 40, black-steel pipe; wrought-steel fittings; and welded joints.

3. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, Threaded: Schedule 40, black or galvanized-steel pipe; threaded, malleable-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, Grooved-End: Schedule 40, black or galvanized-steel pipe; grooved-end fittings; couplings; and grooved joints.
5. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, Welded: Schedule 40, black-steel pipe; wrought-steel fittings; and welded joints.

6. NPS 5 and Larger, Threaded: Schedule 40, black or galvanized-steel pipe; threaded, malleable-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
7. NPS 5 and Larger, Grooved-End: Schedule 40, black galvanized-steel pipe; grooved-end fittings; couplings; and grooved joints.
8. NPS 5 and Larger, Welded: Schedule 40, black-steel pipe; wrought-steel fittings; and welded joints.

B. Low-Pressure Compressed-Air Distribution Piping: Use one of the following piping materials for each size range:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller, Threaded: Schedule 40, black or galvanized-steel pipe; threaded, malleable-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
2. NPS 2 and Smaller, Pressure-Sealed, Steel: Schedule 5, galvanized-steel pipe; pressure-seal fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.

3. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, Threaded: Schedule 40, black or galvanized-steel pipe; threaded, malleable-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, Grooved-End: Schedule 40, black or galvanized-steel pipe; grooved-end fittings; couplings; and grooved joints.

5. NPS 5 and NPS 6: Schedule 40, black or galvanized-steel pipe; threaded, malleable-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
6. NPS 5 and Larger: Schedule 40, black or galvanized-steel pipe; grooved-end fittings; couplings; and grooved joints.

C. High-Pressure Compressed-Air Distribution Piping: Use one of the following piping materials for each size range:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller, Threaded: Schedule 40, black orgalvanized-steel pipe; threaded, malleable-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
2. NPS 2 and Smaller, Welded: Schedule 40, black-steel pipe; wrought-steel fittings; and welded joints.

3. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6, Threaded: Schedule 40, black orgalvanized-steel pipe; threaded, malleable-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6, Grooved-End: Schedule 40, black or galvanized-steel pipe; grooved-end fittings; couplings; and grooved joints.
5. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6, Welded: Schedule 40, black-steel pipe; wrought-steel fittings; and welded joints.

6. NPS 8 and Larger, Grooved: Schedule 40, black or galvanized-steel pipe; grooved-end fittings; couplings; and grooved joints.
7. NPS 8 and Larger, Welded: Schedule 40, black-steel pipe; wrought-steel fittings; and welded joints.

D. Drain Piping: Use[one of] the following piping materials:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Type M copper tube; wrought-copper fittings; and brazed or soldered joints.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Metal General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements and use valve types specified in "Valve Applications" Article in Section 22 05 23.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 22 05 23.14 "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping," according to the following:

1. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: Valve types specified for low-pressure compressed air.
2. High-Pressure Compressed Air: Valve types specified for high-pressure compressed air.
3. Equipment Isolation NPS 2 and Smaller: Safety-exhaust, copper-alloy ball valve with exhaust vent and pressure rating at least as great as piping system operating pressure.
4. Grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping and grooved joints.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPING, GENERAL

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of compressed-air piping. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, air-compressor sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal and to coordinate with other services occupying that space.

E. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

F. Install air and drain piping with 1 percent slope downward in direction of flow.

G. Install nipples, flanges, unions, transition and special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings same as or higher than system pressure rating unless otherwise indicated.

H. Equipment and Specialty Flanged Connections:

1. Use steel companion flange with gasket for connection to steel pipe.
2. Use cast-copper-alloy companion flange with gasket and brazed or soldered joint for connection to copper tube. Do not use soldered joints for connection to air compressors or to equipment or machines producing shock or vibration.

I. Extended-tee outlets with brazed branch connection may be used for copper tubing, within extruded-tee connection diameter to run tube diameter ratio for tube type, in accordance with Extruded Tee Connections Sizes and Wall Thickness for Copper Tube (Inches) Table in ASTM F2014.

J. Install eccentric reducers where compressed-air piping is reduced in direction of flow, with bottoms of both pipes and reducer fitting flush.

K. Install branch connections to compressed-air mains from top of main. Provide drain leg and drain trap at end of each main and branch and at low points.

L. Install pressure gauge on discharge piping from each air compressor and on each receiver. Comply with requirements in Section 22 05 19 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

M. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

N. Install piping free of sags and bends.

O. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

P. Install seismic restraints on piping. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Section 22 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

Q. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 22 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

R. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 22 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

S. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads in accordance with ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Welded Joints for Steel Piping: Join in accordance with AWS D10.12/D10.12M.

E. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join in accordance with AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.

F. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Join in accordance with ASTM B828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

G. Extruded-Tee Outlets for Copper Tubing: Form branches in accordance with ASTM F2014, with tools recommended by procedure manufacturer, and using operators qualified in accordance with "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Use asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket suitable for compressed air. Join flanges with gasket and bolts in accordance with ASME B31.9 for bolting procedure.

I. Grooved Joints: Assemble couplings with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join in accordance with AWWA C606 for grooved joints. Do not apply lubricant to prelubricated gaskets.

J. Heat-Fusion Joints for PE Piping: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join in accordance with ASTM D2657 for socket-fusion joints.

K. Press-Sealed Joints: Join with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer, using operators qualified in accordance with "Quality Assurance" Article.

L. Solvent-Cemented Joints for ABS Piping: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join according to the following:

M. Dissimilar Metal Piping Material Joints: Use dielectric fittings.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Section 22 05 23.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping" and Section 22 05 23.14 "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping."

3.6 INSTALLATION OF DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.

C. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.

D. NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS

A. Install flexible pipe connectors in discharge piping and in inlet air piping from remote air-inlet filter of each air compressor.

B. Install bronze-hose flexible pipe connectors in copper compressed-air tubing.

C. Install stainless steel-hose flexible pipe connectors in steel compressed-air piping.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF SPECIALTIES

A. Install safety valves on receivers in quantity and size to relieve at least the capacity of connected air compressors.

B. Install air-main pressure regulators in compressed-air piping at or near air compressors.

C. Install air-line pressure regulators in branch piping to equipment and tools.

D. Install mechanical filters in compressed-air piping at or near air compressors and downstream from coalescing filters. Mount on wall at locations indicated.

E. Install air-line lubricators in branch piping to machine tools. Mount on wall at locations indicated.

F. Install quick couplings at piping terminals for hose connections.

G. Install hose assemblies at hose connections.

3.9 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment and machine.

B. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment and machine.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 23 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

B. Comply with requirements in Section 22 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for hangers, supports, and anchor devices.

C. Install hangers for copper tubing and steel piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

D. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.

E. Support vertical runs of copper tubing and steel piping to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

F. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:

1. 100 Ft. or Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
2. Longer Than 100 Ft.: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.

G. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Ft. or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.

H. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

3.11 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Install identifying labels and devices for general-service compressed-air piping, valves, and specialties. Comply with requirements in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Piping Leak Tests for Metal Compressed-Air Piping: Test new and modified parts of existing piping. Cap and fill general-service compressed-air piping with oil-free dry air or gaseous nitrogen to pressure of 50 psig above system operating pressure, but not less than 150 psig. Isolate test source and let stand for four hours to equalize temperature. Refill system, if required, to test pressure; hold for two hours with no drop in pressure.

2. Piping Leak Tests for Aluminum Compressed-Air Piping: Test new piping system and modified parts of existing piping system. Cap and fill general-service compressed-air piping system to pressure of 15 psig, hold pressure for 10 minutes. Repeat until reaching required operating pressure, not to exceed 220 psig. Once desired operating pressure is met, let stand for one hour.
3. Piping Leak Tests for ABS Compressed-Air Piping: Test new and modified parts of existing piping. Cap and fill general-service compressed-air piping with oil-free dry air or gaseous nitrogen, at temperature of 110 deg F or less, to pressure of 40 psig above system operating pressure, but not less than 80 psig or more than 120 psig. Isolate test source and let stand for four hours to equalize temperature. Refill system, if required, to test pressure; hold for two hours with no drop in pressure.
4. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
5. Inspect filters, lubricators, and pressure regulators for proper operation.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 22 15 13

SECTION 23 05 13 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on alternating-current power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Premium efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.

1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

E. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

F. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

G. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

H. Insulation: Class F.

I. Code Letter Designation:

1. Motors Smaller Than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

J. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable-Frequency Controllers:[Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.]

1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width-modulated inverters.
2. Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.

4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split phase.
3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 -EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 23 05 13

SECTION 23 05 17 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves with waterstop.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES WITH WATERSTOP

A. Description: Manufactured PVC/HDPE, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly, made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES - GENERAL

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide [1-inch] <Insert dimension> annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
   a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas [2 inches] <Insert dimension> above finished floor level.
3. Using [grout] [or] [silicone sealant], seal space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fill materials specified in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES WITH WATERSTOP

A. Install sleeve with waterstop as new walls and slabs are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using , seal space around outside of sleeves.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

2. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 SLEEVE SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above and below Grade:
   a. Sleeves with waterstops.

      1) Select sleeve size to allow for [1-inch] <Insert dimension> annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

2. Interior Walls and Partitions:
   a. Sleeves without waterstops.

END OF SECTION 23 05 17

SECTION 23 05 18 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Escutcheons.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Existing Piping to Remain: Existing piping that is not to be removed and that is not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

A. One-Piece, Stainless-Steel Type: With polished stainless-steel finish.

B. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With finish and setscrew fastener.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. Escutcheons for New Piping[and Relocated Existing Piping]:
   a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep pattern.
   b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece [steel] [cast brass][or split-plate steel] with polished, chrome-plated finish.

   c. Insulated Piping: One-piece steel with [polished, chrome-plated] [polished brass] finish.
   d. Insulated Piping: One-piece stainless steel with polished stainless-steel finish.
   e. Insulated Piping: One-piece cast brass with [polished, chrome-plated] [polished brass] finish.

f. Insulated Piping: One-piece stamped steel [or split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge] [or split-plate, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge] with polished, chrome-plated finish.

g. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece steel with [polished, chrome-plated] [polished brass] finish.
h. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece stainless steel with polished stainless-steel finish.
i. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece cast brass with [polished, chrome-plated] [polished brass] finish.
j. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece stamped steel [or split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge] [or split-plate, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge] with polished, chrome-plated finish.

k. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece steel with [polished, chrome-plated] [polished brass] finish.
l. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece stainless steel with polished stainless-steel finish.
m. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece cast brass with [polished, chrome-plated] [polished brass] finish.
n. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece stamped steel [or split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge] [or split-plate, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge] with polished, chrome-plated finish.

o. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
p. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece cast brass with [polished, chrome-plated] [rough-brass] finish.
q. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece stamped steel [or split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge] [or split-plate, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge] with polished, chrome-plated finish.

r. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
s. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece cast brass with [polished, chrome-plated] [rough-brass] finish.
t. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece stamped steel [or split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge] [or split-plate, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge] with polished, chrome-plated finish.

2. Escutcheons for Existing Piping to Remain:
   a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-plate, stamped steel with [concealed] [or] [exposed-rivet] hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
   b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped steel with [concealed] [or] [exposed-rivet] hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
   c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped steel with [concealed] [or] [exposed-rivet] hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
   d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped steel with [concealed] [or] [exposed-rivet] hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
   e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, stamped steel with [concealed] [or] [exposed-rivet] hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
   f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped steel with [concealed] [or] [exposed-rivet] hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. New Piping [and] [Relocated Existing Piping]: Split floor plate.
2. Existing Piping to Remain: Split floor plate.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Using new materials, replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates.

END OF SECTION 23 05 18

SECTION 23 05 19 - METERS AND GAUGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bimetallic-actuated thermometers.
2. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
3. Thermowells.
4. Dial-type pressure gages.
5. Gage attachments.
6. Flowmeters.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 23 22 16 "Steam and Condensate Piping Specialties" for steam and condensate meters.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 BIMETALLIC-ACTUATED THERMOMETERS

A. Standard: ASME B40.200.

B. Case: sealed type(s); stainless steel with 3-inch nominal diameter.

C. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings and scales in deg F.

D. Connector Type(s): Union joint, adjustable angle, with unified-inch screw threads.

E. Connector Size: 1/2 inch , with ASME B1.1 screw threads.

F. Stem: 0.25 or 0.375 inch in diameter; stainless steel.

G. Window: Plain glass.

H. Ring: Stainless steel.

I. Element: Bimetal coil.

J. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.

K. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.2 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Metal-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Case: Cast aluminum; 7-inch nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
3. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
4. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue[or red] organic liquid.
5. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F.
6. Window: Glass.
7. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.
   a. Design for Air-Duct Installation: With ventilated shroud.
   b. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
8. Connector: 1-1/4 inches , with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
9. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.3 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion in piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR.
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES.
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.4 DIAL-TYPE PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Standard: ASME B40.100.
2. Case: Sealed type(s); cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
3. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
4. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
5. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.

6. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi .
7. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
8. Window: Glass.
9. Ring: Metal.
10. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

B. Remote-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Standard: ASME B40.100.
2. Case: Sealed type; metal; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter with back flange and holes for panel mounting.
3. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
4. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
5. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in [psi] [psi and kPa].
6. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
7. Window: Glass.
8. Ring: Metal.
9. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.5 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and [piston] [porous-metal]-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.

B. Siphons: Loop-shaped section of [brass] [stainless-steel] [steel] pipe with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 pipe threads.

C. Valves: [Brass ball] [Brass or stainless-steel needle], with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.6 FLOWMETERS

A. Pitot-Tube Flowmeters:

1. Description: Flowmeter with sensor and indicator.
2. Flow Range: Sensor and indicator shall cover operating range of equipment or system served.
3. Sensor: Insertion type; for inserting probe in piping and measuring flow directly in gallons per minute .
   a. Design: Differential-pressure-type measurement for water.
   b. Construction: Stainless-steel probe of length to span inside of pipe, with integral transmitter and direct-reading scale.
   c. Minimum Pressure Rating: 150 psig .
   d. Minimum Temperature Rating: 250 deg F.
4. Indicator: Hand-held meter; either an integral part of sensor or a separate meter.
5. Integral Transformer: For low-voltage power connection.
6. Accuracy: Plus or minus 3 percent.
7. Display: Shows rate of flow[, with register to indicate total volume in gallons].
8. Operating Instructions: Include complete instructions with each flowmeter.

B. Venturi Flowmeters:

1. Description: Flowmeter with calibrated flow-measuring element, hoses or tubing, fittings, valves, indicator, and conversion chart.
2. Flow Range: Sensor and indicator shall cover operating range of equipment or system served.
3. Sensor: Venturi-type, calibrated, flow-measuring element; for installation in piping.
   a. Design: Differential-pressure-type measurement for steam .
   b. Construction: Bronze, brass, or factory-primed steel, with brass fittings and attached tag with flow conversion data.
   c. Minimum Pressure Rating: 250 psig .
   d. Minimum Temperature Rating: 250 deg F.
   e. End Connections for NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
   f. End Connections for NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged or welded.
   g. Flow Range: Flow-measuring element and flowmeter shall cover operating range of equipment or system served.

4. Permanent Indicators: Meter suitable for wall or bracket mounting, calibrated for connected flowmeter element, and having 6-inch- diameter, or equivalent, dial with fittings and copper tubing for connecting to flowmeter element.
   a. Scale: Gallons per minute .
   b. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent between 20 and 80 percent of scale range.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install thermowells with socket extending one-third of pipe diameter and in vertical position in piping tees.

B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.

C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.

D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.

E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

F. Install remote-mounted thermometer bulbs in thermowells and install cases on panels; connect cases with tubing and support tubing to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.

G. Install duct-thermometer mounting brackets in walls of ducts. Attach to duct with screws.

H. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.

I. Install remote-mounted pressure gages on panel.

J. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).

K. Install valve and syphon fitting in piping for each pressure gage for steam.

L. Install test plugs in piping tees.

M. Install flow indicators in piping systems in accessible positions for easy viewing.

N. Assemble and install connections, tubing, and accessories between flow-measuring elements and flowmeters according to manufacturer's written instructions.

O. Install flowmeter elements in accessible positions in piping systems.

P. Install wafer-orifice flowmeter elements between pipe flanges.

Q. Install differential-pressure-type flowmeter elements, with at least minimum straight lengths of pipe, upstream and downstream from element according to manufacturer's written instructions.

R. Install permanent indicators on walls or brackets in accessible and readable positions.

S. Install connection fittings in accessible locations for attachment to portable indicators.

T. Install thermometers in the following locations:

1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone.
2. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units.
3. Two inlets and two outlets of each hydronic heat exchanger.
4. Inlet and outlet of each thermal-storage tank.
5. .

U. Install pressure gages in the following locations:

1. Discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.
2. Suction and discharge of each pump.
3. .

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow space for service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

B. Connect flowmeter-system elements to meters.

C. Connect flowmeter transmitters to meters.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

C. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A.

B. Scale Range for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: 0 to 250 deg F.

C.

D. Scale Range for Steam and Steam-Condensate Piping: 0 to 250 deg F.

E. Scale Range for Air Ducts: [Minus 40 to plus 160 deg F] [Minus 40 to plus 160 deg F and minus 40 to plus 100 deg C].

F.

1.

3.5 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A.

B. Scale Range for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: [0 to 100 psi] [0 to 100 psi and 0 to 600 kPa].

C. Scale Range for Steam Piping: [0 to 160 psi] [0 to 160 psi and 0 to 1100 kPa].

3.6 FLOWMETER SCHEDULE

A. Flowmeters for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: Pitot-tube type.

B. Flowmeters for Steam and Steam-Condensate Piping: Venturi type.

END OF SECTION 23 05 19

SECTION 23 05 23.11 - GLOBE VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze globe valves.
2. Iron globe valves.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
3. ASME B16.5 for metric flanges or iron valves.
4. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
5. ASME B16.18 for cast-copper soldered fittings.
6. ASME B16.22 for wrought-copper and copper-alloy soldered fittings.
7. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
8. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

B. Provide bronze valves made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are unacceptable.

C. See HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

D. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

F. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions.

2.2 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Bronze Globe Valves, Class 125:

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded[or solder joint].
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: PTFE.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron[, bronze, or aluminum].

B. Bronze Globe Valves, Class 150:

1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded.
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: [PTFE] [Stainless steel].
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron[, bronze, or aluminum].

2.3 IRON GLOBE VALVES

A. Iron Globe Valves, Class 125:

1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
d. Ends: Flanged.
e. Trim: Bronze.
f. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.
g. Operator: Handwheel or chainwheel.

B. Iron Globe Valves, Class 250:

1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
d. Ends: Flanged.
e. Trim: Bronze.
f. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.
g. Operator: Handwheel or chainwheel.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow space for service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Provide support of piping adjacent to valves such that no force is imposed on valves.

C. Locate valves for easy access and where not blocked by equipment, other piping, or building components.

D. Install valves so that stems are horizontal or slope upward from centerline of pipe.

E. Install valves in position that does not project into aisles or block access to other equipment.

F. Install valves in position to allow full stem and manual operator movement.

G. Verify that joints of each valve have been properly installed and sealed to ensure that there is no leakage or damage.

H. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

I. Adhere to manufacturer's written installation instructions. When soldering or brazing valves, do not heat valves above maximum permitted temperature. Do not use solder with melting point temperature above valve manufacturer's recommended maximum.

J. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.

B. Select valves with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

C.

3.3 HEATING-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze angle or globe valves, , with bronze disc, and soldered ends.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron globe valves, , with flanged ends.

3.4 LOW-PRESSURE STEAM VALVE SCHEDULE - 15 PSIG OR LESS

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze angle or globe valves, , bronze disc, and soldered ends.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron globe valves, , with flanged ends.

3.5 HIGH-PRESSURE STEAM VALVE SCHEDULE - MORE THAN 15 PSIG

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze angle or globe valves, , with bronze disc and soldered ends.

B. Pipe Sizes NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron globe valves, .

3.6 STEAM-CONDENSATE VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze angle or globe valves, , with bronze disc, and with soldered ends.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron globe valves, .

END OF SECTION 23 05 23.11

SECTION 23 05 23.12 - BALL VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Brass ball valves.
2. Bronze ball valves.
3. Stainless steel ball valves.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
3. ASME B16.5 for flanges on steel valves.
4. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.

5. ASME B16.18 for cast copper solder-joint connections.
6. ASME B16.22 for wrought copper and copper alloy solder-joint connections.
7. ASME B16.34 for flanged and threaded end connections.
8. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
9. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

B. Provide bronze valves made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

C. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

D. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

E. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 4 and larger.
2. Hand Lever: For quarter-turn valves smaller than NPS 4.

F. Valves in Insulated Piping:

1. Provide 2-inch extended neck stems.
2. Extended operating handles with nonthermal-conductive covering material, and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRASS BALL VALVES

A. Brass Ball Valves, One Piece:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110.
2. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
3. Body Design: One piece.
4. Body Material: Forged brass.
5. Ends: Threaded.
6. Seats: PTFE.
7. Stem: Brass.
8. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
9. Port: Reduced.

B. Brass Ball Valves, Two Piece with Full Port and Brass Trim, Threaded or Soldered Ends:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110.
2. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
3. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
4. Body Design: Two piece.
5. Body Material: Forged brass.
6. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
7. Seats: PTFE.
8. Stem: Brass.
9. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
10. Port: Full.

C. Brass Ball Valves, Two Piece with Full Port and Stainless Steel Trim, Threaded Ends or Soldered Ends:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110.
2. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
3. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
4. Body Design: Two piece.
5. Body Material: Forged brass.
6. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
7. Seats: PTFE.
8. Stem: Stainless steel.
9. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
10. Port: Full.

D. Brass Ball Valves, Two Piece with Regular Port and Brass Trim, Threaded or Soldered Ends:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110.
2. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
3. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
4. Body Design: Two piece.
5. Body Material: Forged brass.
6. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
7. Seats: PTFE.
8. Stem: Brass.
9. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.

10. Port: Regular.

E. Brass Ball Valves, Two Piece with Regular Port and Stainless Steel Trim, Threaded or Soldered Ends:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110.
2. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
3. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
4. Body Design: Two piece.
5. Body Material: Brass or bronze.
6. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
7. Seats: PTFE.
8. Stem: Stainless steel.
9. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
10. Port: Regular.

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Bronze Ball Valves, One Piece with Bronze Trim, Threaded Ends:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110.
2. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
3. Body Design: One piece.
4. Body Material: Bronze.
5. Ends: Threaded.
6. Seats: PTFE.
7. Stem: Bronze.
8. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
9. Port: Reduced.

B. Bronze Ball Valves, One Piece with Stainless Steel Trim, Threaded Ends:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110.
2. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
3. Body Design: One piece.
4. Body Material: Bronze.
5. Ends: Threaded.
6. Seats: PTFE.
7. Stem: Stainless steel.
8. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
9. Port: Reduced.

C. Bronze Ball Valves, Two Piece with Full Port and Bronze or Brass Trim, Threaded or Soldered Ends:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110.
2. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
3. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
4. Body Design: Two piece.
5. Body Material: Bronze.
6. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
7. Seats: PTFE.
8. Stem: Bronze.
9. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.

10. Port: Full.

D. Bronze Ball Valves, Two Piece with Full Port, and Bronze or Brass Trim, Press Ends:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110; IAPMO/ANSI Z1157.
2. CWP Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
3. Body Design: Two piece.
4. Body Material: Bronze.
5. Ends: Press.
6. Press-End Connections Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
7. Seats: PTFE or RTPFE.
8. Stem: Bronze or brass.
9. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
10. Port: Full.
11. O-Ring Seal: EPDM or Buna-N.

E. Bronze Ball Valves, Two Piece with Full Port and Stainless Steel Trim, Threaded or Soldered Ends:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110.
2. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
3. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
4. Body Design: Two piece.
5. Body Material: Bronze.
6. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
7. Seats: PTFE.
8. Stem: Stainless steel.
9. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
10. Port: Full.

F. Bronze Ball Valves, Two Piece with Regular Port and Bronze or Brass Trim, Threaded Ends:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110.
2. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
3. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
4. Body Design: Two piece.
5. Body Material: Bronze.
6. Ends: Threaded.
7. Seats: PTFE.
8. Stem: Bronze.
9. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
10. Port: Regular.

G. Bronze Ball Valves, Two Piece with Regular Port and Stainless Steel Trim, Threaded Ends:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110.
2. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
3. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
4. Body Design: Two piece.
5. Body Material: Bronze.
6. Ends: Threaded.
7. Seats: PTFE.
8. Stem: Stainless steel.
9. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
10. Port: Regular.

H. Bronze Ball Valves, Three Piece with Regular Port and Bronze or Brass Trim, Threaded or Soldered Ends:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110; MSS SP-145.
2. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
3. Body Design: Three piece.
4. Body Material: Bronze.
5. Ends: Threaded.
6. Seats: PTFE.
7. Stem: Bronze.
8. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
9. Port: Regular.

2.4 STAINLESS STEEL BALL VALVES

A. Stainless Steel Ball Valves, Two Piece with Full Port, Threaded or Flanged Ends:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110.
2. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
3. Body Design: Split body.
4. Body Material: Type 316 stainless steel.
5. Ends: Threaded or flanged.
6. Seats: PTFE.
7. Stem: Type 316 stainless steel.
8. Ball: Type 316 stainless steel.
9. Port: Full.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves. Remove defective valves from site.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow space for service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Provide support of piping adjacent to valves such that no force is imposed upon valves.

C. Locate valves for easy access.

D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

E. Install valves in position to allow full valve actuation movement.

F. Valve Tags: Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

G. Adhere to manufacturer's written installation instructions. When soldering or brazing valves, do not heat valves above maximum permitted temperature. Do not use solder with melting point temperature above valve manufacturer's recommended maximum.

H. Adjust valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves exhibiting leakage.

3.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are unavailable, provide the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings.

B. Select valves with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option or press-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
7. For Stainless Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
8. For Stainless Steel Piping,NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends.

3.4 HEATING-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller: Brass ball valves, three piece with stainless steel trim, full port, and solder -joint ends.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron ball valves, Class 125.

2. Steel ball valves, Class 150.

3.5 LOW-PRESSURE STEAM VALVE SCHEDULE - 15 PSIG OR LESS

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller: Brass ball valves, three piece, with stainless steel trim, full port, and threaded connection.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron ball valves, Class 125.

2. Steel ball valves, Class 150.

3.6 HIGH-PRESSURE STEAM VALVE SCHEDULE - MORE THAN 15 PSIG

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller: Brass ball valves, three piece with stainless steel trim, full port, and threaded connection.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron ball valves, Class 125.

a. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.

2. Steel ball valves, Class 300.

3.7 STEAM-CONDENSATE VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller: Brass ball valves, three piece with stainless steel trim, full port, and threaded connection.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron ball valves, Class 125.

2. Steel ball valves, Class 300.

END OF SECTION 23 05 23.12

SECTION 23 05 23.13 - BUTTERFLY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Iron, single-flange (lug-type) butterfly valves.
2. Iron, flangeless (wafer-type) butterfly valves.
3. High-performance butterfly valves.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
2. ASME B16.5 for flanges on steel valves.
3. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
4. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
5. ASME B31.9 for building services valves.

B. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.

C. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

D. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

E. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Gear Actuator: For valves NPS 8 and larger.
2. Hand Lever: For valves NPS 6 and smaller.
3. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to gear, stem, or other actuator of size and with chain for mounting height, according to "Installation of Valves" Article.

F. Valves in Insulated Piping: Provide with 2-inch extended neck stems.

2.2 IRON, SINGLE-FLANGE (LUG-TYPE) BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Iron, Single-Flange (Lug-Type) Butterfly Valves with Aluminum-Bronze Disc:

1. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
2. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
3. Body Design: Single flange (lug type), suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.

4. Body Material: ASTM A126, cast iron or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
5. Seat: EPDM.
6. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
7. Disc: Aluminum bronze.

B. Iron, Single-Flange (Lug-Type) Butterfly Valves with Ductile-Iron Disc:

1. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
2. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
3. Body Design: Single flange (lug type), suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
4. Body Material: ASTM A126, cast iron or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
5. Seat: EPDM.
6. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
7. Disc: Nickel-plated[or -coated] ductile iron.

C. Iron, Single-Flange (Lug-Type) Butterfly Valves with Stainless Steel Disc:

1. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
2. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
3. Body Design: Single flange (lug type), suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
4. Body Material: ASTM A126, cast iron or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
5. Seat: EPDM.
6. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
7. Disc: Stainless steel.

2.3 IRON, FLANGELESS (WAFER-TYPE) BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Iron, Flangeless (Wafer-Type) Butterfly Valves with Aluminum-Bronze Disc:

1. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
2. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
3. Body Design: Flangeless (wafer type), suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure.
4. Body Material: ASTM A126, cast iron or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
5. Seat: EPDM.
6. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
7. Disc: Aluminum bronze.

B. Iron, Flangeless (Wafer-Type) Butterfly Valves with Ductile-Iron Disc:

1. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
2. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
3. Body Design: Flangeless (wafer type), suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure.
4. Body Material: ASTM A126, cast iron or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
5. Seat: EPDM.
6. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
7. Disc: Nickel-plated[or -coated] ductile iron.

C. Iron, Flangeless (Wafer-Type) Butterfly Valves with Stainless Steel Disc:

1. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.

2. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
3. Body Design: Flangeless (wafer type), suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure.
4. Body Material: ASTM A126, cast iron or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
5. Seat: EPDM.
6. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
7. Disc: Stainless steel.

2.4 HIGH-PERFORMANCE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Single-Flange (Lug-Type), High-Performance Butterfly Valves, Class 150:

1. Standard: MSS SP-68.
2. CWP Rating: 285 psig at 100 deg F.
3. Body Design: Single flange (lug type), suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
4. Body Material: Carbon or stainless steel.
5. Seat: Reinforced PTFE or metal.
6. Stem: Stainless steel; offset from seat plane.
7. Disc: Type 316 stainless steel.
8. Service: Bidirectional.

B. Single-Flange (Lug-Type) High-Performance Butterfly Valves, Class 300:

1. Standard: MSS SP-68.
2. CWP Rating: 720 psig at 100 deg F.
3. Body Design: Single flange (lug type), suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
4. Body Material: [Carbon] [or] [stainless] steel.
5. Seat: Reinforced PTFE or metal.
6. Stem: Stainless steel; offset from seat plane.
7. Disc: Type 316 stainless steel.
8. Service: Bidirectional.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine mating flange faces for damage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

D. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves. Remove defective valves from site.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow space for service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Provide support of piping adjacent to valves such that no force is imposed upon valves.

C. Locate valves for easy access.

D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

E. Install valves in position to allow full valve actuation movement.

F. Valve Tags: Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

G. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before final adjusting and balancing. If leakage cannot be repaired, replace valve.

3.3 HEATING-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. High-Performance Butterfly Valves: Single flange, carbon-steel body, and Class 150.

3.4 LOW-PRESSURE STEAM VALVE SCHEDULE - 15 PSIG OR LESS

A. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: High-performance butterfly valves, single flange (lug type), carbon-steel body, and Class 150.

3.5 HIGH-PRESSURE STEAM VALVE SCHEDULE - MORE THAN 15 PSIG

A. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: High-performance butterfly valves, single flange (lug type), carbon-steel body, and Class 300.

3.6 STEAM-CONDENSATE VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: High-performance butterfly valves, single flange (lug type), carbon-steel body, and Class 300.

3.7 CLEAN-STEAM-CONDENSATE VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: High-performance butterfly valves, single flange (lug type), [carbon-steel] or [stainless steel] body, and Class 300.

END OF SECTION 23 05 23.13

SECTION 23 05 23.14 - CHECK VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze swing check valves.
2. Iron swing check valves.
3. Iron swing check valves with closure control.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product data.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
3. ASME B16.5 for flanges for metric standard piping.
4. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.

5. ASME B16.18 for cast copper solder joint.
6. ASME B16.22 for wrought copper solder joint.
7. ASME B16.51 for press joint.
8. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
9. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

B. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.

C. Provide bronze valves made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are unacceptable.

D. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

F. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc, Class 125:

1. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.

c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: Bronze.

B. Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc, Class 150:

1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: Bronze.

2.3 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats, Class 125:

1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 150 psig.
d. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
e. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
f. Ends: Flanged.
g. Trim: Bronze.
h. Gasket: Asbestos free.

B. Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats, Class 250:

1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 500 psig.
c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 300 psig.
d. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
e. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
f. Ends: Flanged.
g. Trim: Bronze.
h. Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.4 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES WITH CLOSURE CONTROL

A. Iron Swing Check Valves with Lever- and Spring-Closure Control, Class 125:

1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 150 psig.
d. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
e. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
f. Ends: Flanged.
g. Trim: Bronze.
h. Gasket: Asbestos free.

i. Closure Control: Factory-installed, exterior lever and spring.

B. Iron Swing Check Valves with Lever and Weight-Closure Control, Class 125:

1. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
   b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
   c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 150 psig.
   d. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
   e. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
   f. Ends: Flanged.
   g. Trim: Bronze.
   h. Gasket: Asbestos free.
   i. Closure Control: Factory-installed, exterior lever and weight.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and where not blocked by equipment, other piping, or building components.

C. Install valves with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem and manual operator movement.

E. Verify that joints of each valve have been properly installed and sealed to ensure that there is no leakage or damage.

F. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:

1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
2. [Center-Guided][and][Plate-Type] Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

G. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements for valve tags and schedules in Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

H. Adhere to manufacturer's written installation instructions. When soldering or brazing valves, do not heat valves above maximum permitted temperature. Do not use solder with melting point temperature above valve of manufacturer's recommended maximum.

I. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:

a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.
b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or with spring or iron, center-guided, metal-seat check valves.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. End Connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends, except where solder-joint or press valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends, except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends, except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
7. Wafer-Type Valves: Flanged connections.

3.3 HEATING-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc, Class 125.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Iron valves may be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.

2. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12: Iron swing check valves with lever and spring-closure control, Class 125.
3. NPS 3 to NPS 12: Iron, grooved-end check valves, 300 CWP.
4. Iron swing check valves with metal seats, Class 125.
5. Iron, globe, center-guided check valves with metal seat, Class 125.
6. Iron, dual-plate check valves with metal seat, Class 125.
7. Iron, dual-plate check valves with resilient seat, Class 125.

3.4 LOW-PRESSURE STEAM VALVE SCHEDULE - 15 PSIG OR LESS

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc, Class 150.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Iron valves may be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.

2. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12: Iron swing check valves with lever and spring-closure control, Class 125.

3.5 HIGH-PRESSURE STEAM VALVE SCHEDULE - MORE THAN 15 PSIG

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc, Class 150.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.

2. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12: Iron swing check valves with lever and spring-closure control, Class 125.

3.6 STEAM-CONDENSATE VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc, Class 150.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Iron valves may be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.

2. Iron swing check valves with lever and spring-closure control, Class 125.

END OF SECTION 23 05 23.14

SECTION 23 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
4. Fastener systems.
5. Equipment supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 23 05 16 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
2. Section 23 05 48.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC" for vibration isolation devices.
3. Section 23 31 13 "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of [stainless steel] <Insert material>.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: [Water-repellent-treated, ASTM C533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psi], [ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psi] [or] [ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psi] minimum compressive strength.

B. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

C. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

D. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.7 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B221.

B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.

E. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

D. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 07 72 00 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

M. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
   a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
   b. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
3. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
   a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
   b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
   e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
4. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
5. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel or corrosion-resistant attachments for hostile environment applications.

G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and [copper] [or] [stainless-steel] attachments for copper piping and tubing.

H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
1.

J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

K. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
   a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
   b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
   c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

L. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

M. Use [powder-actuated fasteners] [or] [mechanical-expansion anchors] instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 23 05 29

SECTION 23 05 48.13 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
2. Elastomeric isolation mounts.
3. Open-spring isolators.
4. Housed-spring isolators.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. IBC: International Building Code.

B. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development (for the State of California owned and regulated medical facilities).

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.

2. Include load rating for each wind-force-restraint fitting and assembly.
3. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device [and wind-force-restraint]component.
4. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
5. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design system.

1. Wind-Load Performance: Equipment shall withstand the effects of high wind events determined in accordance with [ASCE/SEI 7-05] [ASCE/SEI 7-10] [ASCE/SEI 7-16] <Insert requirement>.

B. Wind-Load Design Calculations:

1. Perform calculations to obtain force information necessary to properly select wind-load-restraint devices, fasteners, and anchorage. Perform calculations using methods acceptable to applicable code authorities and as presented in [ASCE/SEI 7-05] [ASCE/SEI 7-10] [ASCE/SEI 7-16] <Insert ASCE/SEI 7 edition or other wind-force calculation method required by authorities having jurisdiction>. Where "ASCE/SEI 7" is used throughout this Section, it is to be understood that the edition referred to in this subparagraph is intended as referenced throughout the Section Text unless otherwise noted.
   a. Factors indicated below that are specific to individual pieces of equipment must be obtained by Contractor and must be included in individual component submittal packages.
   b. Coordinate design wind-load calculations with vibration isolation requirements. Comply with requirements in other Sections in addition to those in this Section for equipment mounted outdoors.

2. Design wind pressure "p" for external sidewall-mounted equipment such as louvers is to be calculated by Delegated-Design Contractor using methods in ASCE/SEI 7-16, Ch. 30. Perform calculations in accordance with one of the following, as appropriate:
   a. PART 1: Low-Rise Buildings.
   b. PART 2: Low-Rise Buildings (Simplified).
   c. PART 3: Buildings with "h" less than 60 feet.
   d. PART 4: Buildings with "h" greater than 60 feet and less than 160 feet.
   e. PART 5: Open Buildings.

3. Design wind pressure "p" for rooftop equipment is to be calculated by Delegated-Design Contractor using methods in ASCE/SEI 7-16, Ch. 30, PART 6: Building Appurtenances and Rooftop Structures and Equipment.

   a. Risk Category: [I] [II] [III] [IV] [V].

   b. h = Mean Roof Height: <Insert value>.

   c. V = Basic Wind Speed: <Insert value>.

   d. Kd = Wind Directionality Factor: <Insert factor>.

   e. Exposure Category: [B] [C] [D].

   f. Kzt = Topographic Factor: <Insert factor>.

   g. Ke = Ground Elevation Factor: <Insert factor>.

   h. Kz = Velocity Pressure Exposure Coefficient (Evaluated at Height z): <Insert coefficient>.
   i. Kh = Velocity Pressure Exposure Coefficient (Evaluated at Height h): <Insert coefficient>.
   j. qz = Velocity Pressure: Value calculated by delegated wind-load design Contractor using methods detailed in ASCE/SEI 7-16 Section 26.10.1 or other source approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
   k. qh = Velocity Pressure: Value calculated by delegated wind-load design Contractor using methods detailed in ASCE/SEI 7-16 Section 26.10.1 or other source approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

l. G = Gust-Effect Factor: [0.85] <Insert factor>.

m. Enclosure Classification: <Insert classification>.

n. GCpi = Internal Pressure Coefficient: <Insert coefficient>.

4. Design wind pressure "p" for external sidewall-mounted equipment such as louvers are to be calculated by Delegated-Design Contractor using methods in ASCE/SEI 7-10, Ch. 30. Perform calculations in accordance with one of the following, as appropriate:
   a. PART 1: Low-Rise Buildings.
   b. PART 2: Low-Rise Buildings (Simplified).
   c. PART 3: Buildings with "h" greater than 60 feet.
   d. PART 4: Buildings with "h" less than 160 feet.
   e. PART 5: Open Buildings.

5. Design wind pressure "p" for rooftop equipment is to be calculated by Delegated-Design Contractor using methods in ASCE/SEI 7-10, Ch. 30, PART 6: Building Appurtenances and Rooftop Structures and Equipment.

   a. Risk Category: [I] [II] [III] [IV] [V].

   b. h = Mean roof height: <Insert value>.

   c. V = Basic Wind Speed: <Insert value>.

   d. Kd = Wind Directionality Factor: <Insert factor>.

   e. Exposure Category: [B] [C] [D].

   f. Kzt = Topographic Factor: <Insert factor>.

   g. Kz = Velocity Pressure Exposure Coefficient (Evaluated at Height z): <Insert coefficient>.
   h. Kh = Velocity Pressure Exposure Coefficient (Evaluated at Height h): <Insert coefficient>.
   i. qz = Velocity Pressure at Height z: Value calculated by delegated wind-load design Contractor using methods detailed in ASCE/SEI 7-10 Section 26.10.1 or other source approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
   j. qh = Velocity Pressure at Height h: Value calculated by delegated wind-load design Contractor using methods detailed in ASCE/SEI 7-10 Section 26.10.1 or other source approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

   k. G = Gust-Effect Factor: [0.85] <Insert factor>.

   l. Enclosure Classification: <Insert classification>.

   m. GCpi = Internal Pressure Coefficient: <Insert coefficient>.

6. Design wind force "F" for rooftop equipment and external sidewall-mounted equipment such as louvers is to be calculated by Delegated-Design Contractor using methods in ASCE/SEI 7-05, Ch. 6.

   a. I = Importance Factor: <Insert factor>.

b. h = Mean Roof Height: <Insert value>.

c. V = Basic Wind Speed: <Insert value>.

d. Kd = Wind Directionality Factor: <Insert factor>.

e. Exposure Category: [B] [C] [D].

f. Kzt = Topographic Factor: <Insert factor>.

g. Kz = Velocity Pressure Exposure Coefficient (Evaluated at Height z): <Insert coefficient>.

h. Kh = Velocity Pressure Exposure Coefficient (Evaluated at Height h): <Insert coefficient>.

i. qz = Velocity Pressure at Height z: Value calculated by delegated wind-load design Contractor using methods detailed in ASCE/SEI 7-05 Section 6.5.10 or other source approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

j. qh = Velocity Pressure at Roof Height h: Value calculated by delegated wind-load design Contractor using methods detailed in ASCE/SEI 7-05 Section 6.5.10 or other source approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

k. G = Gust-Effect Factor: [0.85] <Insert factor>.

l. GCpi = Internal Pressure Coefficient: <Insert coefficient>.

m. GCp = External Pressure Coefficient: <Insert coefficient>.

n. Cf = Force Coefficient: Value determined by delegated wind-load design Contractor from ASCE/SEI 7-05, Figures 6-21 through 6-23 or other source approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

o. Af = Projected Area Normal to the Wind: Except where "Cf" is specified for the actual surface area. Value determined by delegated wind-load design Contractor from equipment submittal or manufacturer.

C. Consequential Damage: Provide additional restraints for suspended HVAC components or anchorage of floor-, roof-, or wall-mounted HVAC components as indicated in [ASCE/SEI 7-05] [ASCE/SEI 7-10] [ASCE/SEI 7-16] so that failure of a non-essential or essential HVAC component will not cause the failure of any other essential architectural, mechanical, or electrical building component.

D. Fire/Smoke Resistance: All components that are not constructed of ferrous metals must have a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested by an NRTL in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723, and be so labeled.

E. Component Supports:

1. Load ratings, features, and applications of all reinforcement components must be based on testing standards of a nationally recognized testing agency.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads: <Insert drawing designation>.

1. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
2. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
3. Minimum deflection as indicated on Drawings.

4. Pad Material: Oil- and water-resistant rubber.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Elastomeric Isolation Mounts: <Insert drawing designation>.

1. Minimum deflection as indicated on Drawings.
2. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

2.4 OPEN-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators: <Insert drawing designation>.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by the following] [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Baseplates: Factory-drilled steel plate for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psi.
7. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
8. Minimum deflection as indicated on Drawings.

2.5 HOUSED-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators in Two-Part Telescoping Housing: <Insert drawing designation>.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by the following] [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Minimum deflection as indicated on Drawings.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation [and wind-load control]devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by [an evaluation service member of ICC-ES] [OSHPD] [an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction].

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength is adequate to carry static and wind force loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF VIBRATION [AND WIND-LOAD]CONTROL DEVICES

A. Provide vibration [and wind-load]control devices for systems and equipment where indicated in Equipment Schedules or Vibration-Control Device Schedules on Drawings, where Specifications indicate they are to be installed on specific equipment and systems, and where required by applicable codes.

B. Coordinate location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Installation of vibration isolators[and wind-load restraints] must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 07 72 00 "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

E. Equipment Restraints:

1. Install snubbers on HVAC equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.

3. Install wind-load-restraint devices using methods approved by [an evaluation service member of ICC-ES] [OSHPD] [an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction] that provides required submittals for component.

F. Piping Restraints:

1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.

2. Space lateral supports a maximum of [40 feet] <Insert dimension> o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of [80 feet] <Insert dimension> o.c.
3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.

G. Install wind-load-restraint cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

H. Install wind-load-restraint devices using methods approved by [an evaluation service member of ICC-ES] [OSHPD] [an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction] that provides required submittals for component.

I. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

J. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

K. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained-spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections[with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative].

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
4. Test at least [four] <Insert number> of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
7. Measure isolator deflection.
8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.

9. Test and adjust restrained-air-spring isolator controls and safeties.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 23 05 48.13

SECTION 23 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Pipe labels.
3. Duct labels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment-Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
3. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures of up to 160 deg F.
4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
6. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Arc-Flash Warning Signs: Provide arc-flash warning signs in locations and with content in accordance with requirements of OSHA and NFPA70E[and other applicable codes and standards].

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color coded, with lettering indicating service and showing flow direction in accordance with ASME A13.1.

B. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings. Also include:

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Include flow-direction arrows on[main] distribution piping. Arrows may be either integral with label or applied separately.

2. Lettering Size: Size letters in accordance with ASME A13.1 for piping.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, as well as dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and other substances that could impair bond of identification devices.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

D. Locate identifying devices so that they are readily visible from the point of normal approach.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT LABELS, WARNING SIGNS, AND LABELS

A. Permanently fasten labels on each item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

C. Arc-Flash Warning Signs: Provide arc-flash warning signs on electrical disconnects and other equipment where arc-flash hazard exists, as indicated on Drawings, and in accordance with requirements of OSHA and NFPA 70E[, and other applicable codes and standards].

3.4 INSTALLATION OF PIPE LABELS

A. Install pipe labels showing service and flow direction with permanent adhesive on pipes.

B. Pipe-Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Within 3 ft. of each valve and control device.
2. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
3. Within 3 ft. of equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
4. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 ft. along each run. Reduce intervals to [10 ft.] <Insert dimension> in areas of congested piping, ductwork, and equipment.

C. Do not apply plastic pipe labels or plastic tapes directly to bare pipes conveying fluids at temperatures of 125 deg F or higher. Where these pipes are to remain uninsulated, use a short section of insulation or use stenciled labels.

D. Flow-Direction Arrows: Use arrows to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

E. Pipe-Label Color Schedule:

1. Heating Water Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background.
2. Refrigerant Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-blue background.
3. Low-Pressure Steam Piping: Black letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-yellow background.
4. High-Pressure Steam Piping: Black letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-yellow background.
5. Steam Condensate Piping: Black letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-yellow background.
6. Toxic and Corrosive Fluids: Black letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-orange background.
7. Flammable Fluids: Black letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-yellow background.
8. Combustible Fluids: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-brown background.
9. Potable and Other Water: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background.
10. Compressed Air: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-blue background.

END OF SECTION 23 05 53

SECTION 23 05 93 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Air Systems:
   a. Constant-volume air systems.
2. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Hydronic Piping Systems:
   a. Constant-flow hydronic systems.
   b. Variable-flow hydronic systems.
3. Testing, adjusting, and balancing of equipment.
4. Testing, adjusting, and balancing of existing HVAC systems and equipment.
5. Duct leakage tests verification.
6. Pipe leakage tests verification.
7. HVAC-control system verification.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.

F. TDH: Total dynamic head.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Certified TAB reports.

B. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data, including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for HVAC to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas and sealed.

F. Examine equipment performance data, including fan and pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

I. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

K. Examine temporary and permanent strainers. Verify that temporary strainer screens used during system cleaning and flushing have been removed and permanent strainer baskets are installed and clean.

L. Examine control valves for proper installation for their intended function of isolating, throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.

M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

P. Examine control dampers for proper installation for their intended function of isolating, throttling, diverting, or mixing air flows.

Q. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:

1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
3. Instrumentation to be used.
4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.

B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:

1. Airside:
   a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
   b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
   c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
   d. Clean filters are installed.
   e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
   f. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
   g. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
   h. Ceilings are installed.
   i. Windows and doors are installed.
   j. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.
2. Hydronics:
   a. Verify leakage and pressure tests on water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
   b. Piping is complete with terminals installed.
   c. Water treatment is complete.
   d. Systems are flushed, filled, and air purged.
   e. Strainers are pulled and cleaned.
   f. Control valves are functioning in accordance with the sequence of operation.
   g. Shutoff and balance valves have been verified to be 100 percent open.
   h. Pumps are started and proper rotation is verified.
   i. Pump gauge connections are installed directly at pump inlet and outlet flanges or in discharge and suction pipe prior to valves or strainers.
   j. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
   k. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system in accordance with the procedures contained in [AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance",] [ASHRAE 111,] or [NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems"] and in this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment casings for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
2. Where holes for probes are required in piping or hydronic equipment, install pressure and temperature test plugs to seal systems.
3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish in accordance with Section 23 07 13 "Duct Insulation," Section 23 07 16 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 23 07 19 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC EQUIPMENT

A. Test, adjust, and balance HVAC equipment indicated on Drawings, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Motors.
2. Pumps.
3. Fans and ventilators.
4. Unit heaters.
5. Steam-to-water heat exchangers.
6. Air-handling units.
7. Variable-refrigerant-flow systems.
8. Finned-tube radiation heaters.
9. Evaporative coolers.

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' Record drawings duct layouts.

C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

D. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

E. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

F. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

G. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.
   a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
   b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by main Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses close to the fan and prior to any outlets, to obtain total airflow.
   c. Where duct conditions are unsuitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
   a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
   b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
   c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
   d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.

3. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.

C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.

1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.

D. Verify final system conditions.

1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, speed, volts, amps, and static profile.
4. Mark all final settings.
5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
6. Measure and record all operating data.
7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.7 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for pumps, coils, and other equipment. Obtain approved submittals and manufacturer-recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required coil and equipment flow rates with pump design flow rate.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' Record drawings piping layouts.

C. In addition to requirements in "Preparation" Article, prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing as follows:

1. Check expansion tank for proper setting.
2. Check highest vent for adequate pressure.
3. Check flow-control valves for proper position.
4. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor controllers.
5. Verify that motor controllers are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
6. Check that air has been purged from the system.

D. Measure and record upstream and downstream pressure of each piece of equipment.

E. Measure and record upstream and downstream pressure of pressure-reducing valves.

F. Check settings and operation of automatic temperature-control valves, self-contained control valves, and pressure-reducing valves. Record final settings.

1. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Adjust pumps to deliver total design flow.

1. Measure total water flow.
   a. Position valves for full flow through coils.
   b. Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
   c. If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or known equipment pressure drop.

2. Measure pump TDH as follows:
   a. Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
   b. Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
   c. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gauge heights.
   d. Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow, and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
   e. With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved. If excessive throttling is required to achieve desired flow, recommend pump impellers be trimmed to reduce excess throttling.

3. Monitor motor performance during procedures, and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.

B. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.

1. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
2. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.

3. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.

C. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.

1. Measure flow at terminals.
2. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
3. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
4. Position control valves to bypass the coil, and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
5. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.

D. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:

1. Measure differential pressure and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
2. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.

E. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:

1. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
2. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.

F. Verify final system conditions as follows:

1. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
2. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
3. Mark final settings.

G. Verify that memory stops have been set.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals, and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.

B. Adjust the variable-flow hydronic system as follows:

1. Verify that the pressure-differential sensor(s) is located as indicated.
2. Determine whether there is diversity in the system.

C. For systems with no flow diversity:

1. Adjust pumps to deliver total design flow.
   a. Measure total water flow.
      1) Position valves for full flow through coils.
      2) Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
      3) If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or known equipment pressure drop.
   b. Measure pump TDH as follows:
      1) Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
      2) Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
      3) Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gauge heights.

4) Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow, and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
5) With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve or speed until design water flow is achieved. If excessive throttling is required to achieve desired flow, recommend pump impellers be trimmed to reduce excess throttling.

c. Monitor motor performance during procedures, and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.

2. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.
   a. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
   b. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
   c. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.

3. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.
   a. Measure flow at terminals.
   b. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
   c. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
   d. Position control valves to bypass the coil, and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
   e. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.

4. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:
   a. Measure differential pressure and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
   b. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.

5. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:
   a. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
   b. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.

6. Prior to verifying final system conditions, determine the system pressure-differential set point(s).
7. If the pump discharge valve was used to set total system flow with variable-frequency controller at 60 Hz, at completion, open discharge valve 100 percent, and allow variable-frequency controller to control system differential-pressure set point. Record pump data under both conditions.
8. Mark final settings and verify that all memory stops have been set.
9. Verify final system conditions as follows:
   a. Re-measure and confirm that total flow is within design.
   b. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, speed, and static profile.
   c. Mark final settings.

D. For systems with flow diversity:

1. Determine diversity factor.
2. Simulate system diversity by closing required number of control valves, as approved by Architect.
3. Adjust pumps to deliver total design flow.
   a. Measure total water flow.
      1) Position valves for full flow through coils.
      2) Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.

3) If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or known equipment pressure drop.

b. Measure pump TDH as follows:
1) Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
2) Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
3) Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gauge heights.
4) Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow, and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
5) With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve or speed until design water flow is achieved. If excessive throttling is required to achieve desired flow, recommend pump impellers be trimmed to reduce excess throttling.

c. Monitor motor performance during procedures, and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.

4. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.
a. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
b. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
c. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.

5. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.
a. Measure flow at terminals.
b. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
c. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
d. Position control valves to bypass the coil, and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
e. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.

6. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:
a. Measure differential pressure, and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
b. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.

7. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:
a. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
b. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.

8. Open control valves that were shut. Close a sufficient number of control valves that were previously open to maintain diversity, and balance terminals that were just opened.
9. Prior to verifying final system conditions, determine system pressure-differential set point(s).
10. If the pump discharge valve was used to set total system flow with variable-frequency controller at 60 Hz, at completion, open discharge valve 100 percent, and allow variable-frequency controller to control system differential-pressure set point. Record pump data under both conditions.
11. Mark final settings and verify that memory stops have been set.
12. Verify final system conditions as follows:
a. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
b. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, speed, and static profile.
c. Mark final settings.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR STEAM-TO-WATER HEAT EXCHANGERS

A. Adjust and record water flow to within specified tolerances.

B. Measure and record inlet and outlet water temperatures.

C. Measure and record pressure drop.

D. Check and record settings and operation of safety and relief valves.

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Phase and hertz.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
8. Service factor and frame size.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test manual bypass of controller to prove proper operation.

C.

3.12 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS

A. Witness the duct leakage testing performed by Installer.

B. Verify that proper test methods are used and that leakage rates are within specified limits.

C. Report deficiencies observed.

3.13 PIPE LEAKAGE TESTS

A. Witness the pipe pressure testing performed by Installer.

B. Verify that proper test methods are used and that leakage rates are within specified limits.

C. Report deficiencies observed.

D.

3.14 HVAC CONTROLS VERIFICATION

A. In conjunction with system balancing, perform the following:

1. Verify HVAC control system is operating within the design limitations.
2. Confirm that the sequences of operation are in compliance with Contract Documents.
3. Verify that controllers are calibrated and function as intended.
4. Verify that controller set points are as indicated.

5. Verify the operation of lockout or interlock systems.
6. Verify the operation of valve and damper actuators.
7. Verify that controlled devices are properly installed and connected to correct controller.
8. Verify that controlled devices travel freely and are in position indicated by controller: open, closed, or modulating.
9. Verify location and installation of sensors to ensure that they sense only intended temperature, humidity, or pressure.

B. Reporting: Include a summary of verifications performed, remaining deficiencies, and variations from indicated conditions.

3.15 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.

1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan and equipment with fan(s).
2. Measure and record flows, temperatures, and pressures of each piece of equipment in each hydronic system. Compare the values to design or nameplate information, where information is available.
3. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
4. Check the refrigerant charge.
5. Check the condition of filters.
6. Check the condition of coils.
7. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate-drain trap.
8. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
9. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.

B. TAB After Construction: Before performing testing and balancing of renovated existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished in accordance with renovation scope indicated by Contract Documents. Verify the following:

1. New filters are installed.
2. Coils are clean and fins combed.
3. Drain pans are clean.
4. Fans are clean.
5. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
6. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.

C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.

1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows, and determine the new fan speed and the face velocity of filters and coils.
2. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
3. If calculations increase or decrease the airflow rates and water flow rates by more than [10] <Insert number> percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated rates. If increase or decrease is [10] <Insert number> percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.
4. Balance each air outlet.

3.16 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent. If design value is less than 100 cfm, within 10 cfm.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent . If design value is less than 100 cfm, within 10 cfm.
3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 5 percent. If design value is less than 10 gpm, within 10 percent.

B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.17 PROGRESS REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for system-balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to system-balancing devices, to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance-measuring and -balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: Prepare weekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.18 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Fan curves.
3. Manufacturers' test data.
4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.

7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents, including the following:
    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans performance forms, including the following:
    a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Heating coil, dry-bulb conditions.
    e. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    f. Fan drive settings, including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    g. Variable-frequency controller settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    h. Settings for pressure controller(s).
    i. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
16. Test conditions for pump performance forms, including the following:
    a. Variable-frequency controller settings for variable-flow hydronic systems.
    b. Settings for pressure controller(s).
    c. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:
    a. Unit identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and unit size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    f. Unit arrangement and class.
    g. Discharge arrangement.
    h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
    j. Number, make, and size of belts.
    k. Number, type, and size of filters.
2. Motor Data:
    a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
    b. Horsepower and speed.
    c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
    d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
    a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
    b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
    c. Fan speed.
    d. Inlet and discharge static pressure in inches wg.

e. For each filter bank, filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
i. List for each internal component with pressure-drop, static-pressure differential in inches wg.
j. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
k. Return airflow in cfm.
l. Outdoor-air damper position.
m. Return-air damper position.
n. [Vortex damper position].

E. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:
   a. System identification.
   b. Location.
   c. Coil type.
   d. Number of rows.
   e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
   f. Make and model number.
   g. Face area in sq. ft..
   h. Tube size in NPS.
   i. Tube and fin materials.
   j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
   a. Airflow rate in cfm.
   b. Average face velocity in fpm.
   c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
   d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
   e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
   f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
   g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.

   h. Water flow rate in gpm.
   i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
   j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
   k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.

   l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
   m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
   n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.

   o. Inlet steam pressure in psig.

F. Gas- and Oil-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:

1. Unit Data:
   a. System identification.
   b. Location.
   c. Make and type.
   d. Model number and unit size.
   e. Manufacturer's serial number.
   f. Fuel type in input data.

g. Output capacity in Btu/h.
h. Ignition type.
i. Burner-control types.
j. Motor horsepower and speed.
k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
d. Air temperature differential in deg F.
e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
j. Manifold pressure in psig.
k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
l. Operating set point in Btu/h.
m. Motor voltage at each connection.
n. Motor amperage for each phase.
o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h.

G. Electric-Coil Test Reports: For electric furnaces, duct coils, and electric coils installed in central-station air-handling units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:
a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil identification.
d. Capacity in Btu/h.
e. Number of stages.
f. Connected volts, phase, and hertz.
g. Rated amperage.
h. Airflow rate in cfm.
i. Face area in sq. ft..
j. Minimum face velocity in fpm.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
a. Heat output in Btu/h.
b. Airflow rate in cfm.
c. Air velocity in fpm.
d. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
e. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
f. Voltage at each connection.
g. Amperage for each phase.

H. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:
a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.

d. Model number and size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Arrangement and class.
g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:
a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and speed.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan speed.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

I. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:
a. System fan and air-handling-unit number.
b. Location and zone.
c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
e. Duct size in inches.
f. Duct area in sq. ft..
g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
k. Barometric pressure in psig.

J. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:
a. System and air-handling unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Apparatus used for test.
d. Area served.
e. Make.
f. Number from system diagram.
g. Type and model number.
h. Size.
i. Effective area in sq. ft..

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Air velocity in fpm.
c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
e. Final airflow rate in cfm.

f. Final velocity in fpm.
g. Space temperature in deg F.

K. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:
   a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
   b. Location and zone.
   c. Room or riser served.
   d. Coil make and size.
   e. Flowmeter type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
   a. Airflow rate in cfm.
   b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
   c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
   d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
   e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
   f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.

L. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves, and include the following:

1. Unit Data:
   a. Unit identification.
   b. Location.
   c. Service.
   d. Make and size.
   e. Model number and serial number.
   f. Water flow rate in gpm.
   g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
   h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
   i. Pump speed.
   j. Impeller diameter in inches.
   k. Motor make and frame size.
   l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
   m. Voltage at each connection.
   n. Amperage for each phase.
   o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
   p. Seal type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
   a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
   b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
   c. Actual impeller size in inches.
   d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
   e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
   f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
   g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
   h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
   i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
   j. Voltage at each connection.
   k. Amperage for each phase.

M. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.
c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

3.19 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Commissioning Authority.

B. Commissioning Authority shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to the lesser of either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.

C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."

D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the TAB shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

E. If recheck measurements find the number of failed measurements noncompliant with requirements indicated, proceed as follows:

1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection. All changes shall be tracked to show changes made to previous report.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may pursue others Contract options to complete TAB work.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

G.

END OF SECTION 23 05 93

SECTION 23 07 13 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
4. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 23 07 16 "HVAC Equipment Insulation."
2. Section 23 07 19 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
3. Section 23 31 13 "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers are to be marked with the manufacturer's name, appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 23 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.5 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation, jacket materials, adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1.
2.
3. All Insulation Installed Indoors and Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials are to be applied.

B. Products do not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel are qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.

E. Foam insulation materials do not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Glass-Fiber Blanket: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 450 deg F in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C553, Type II, and ASTM C1290, . Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

G. Mineral Wool Blanket: Basalt volcanic rock-derived fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin, unfaced; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 1200 deg F in accordance with ASTM C447. Comply with ASTM C553.

H. Glass-Fiber Board Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature between 35 deg F and 250 deg F for jacketed and between 35 deg F and 450 deg F for unfaced in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation . Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Fiberglass adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 MASTICS AND COATINGS

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. VOC Content: 300 g/L or less.

B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Water Based, Interior Use: Suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM C755, Section 7.2.2, Table 2, for insulation type and service conditions.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.

3. Comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II, for permeance requirements[, with supplier listing on DOD QPD - Qualified Products Database].
4. Color: White.

C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96/E96M, greater than 1.0 perm at manufacturer's recommended dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: Aluminum.

5. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets comply with ASTM C921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.

2. Color: White.

2.8 TAPES

A. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C1136.

1. Width: 3 inches.

2.9 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal.
2. Aluminum: ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, compress, or otherwise damage insulation or jacket.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with Contract Documents[, unless otherwise approved by the engineer-of-record].

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth, but not to the extent of creating wrinkles or areas of compression in the insulation.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
   a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."
3.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF GLASS-FIBER AND MINERAL-WOOL INSULATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.

2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
   a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
   b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
   c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
   d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
   e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
   f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
   a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
   b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

C. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.

2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
   a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
   b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

3.7 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: [Two] <Insert number> finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
   a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

C. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless steel jackets.

3.8 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
5. Indoor, concealed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
6. Indoor, exposed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
7. Indoor, concealed oven and warewash exhaust.
8. Indoor, exposed oven and warewash exhaust.
9. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
10. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
11. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
12. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

C. Provide insulation in compliance with the minimum requirements of the IECC Section C403.11.1. Provide minimum 1-1/2" thick insulation.

3.9 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed:

1. None.
2. <Insert jacket type>.

D. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed:

1. None.
2. <Insert jacket type>.

3.10 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed:

1. None.
2. <Insert jacket type>.

D. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed, up to 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches:

1. <Insert jacket type>.

E. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed, Larger Than 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces Larger Than 72 Inches:

1. <Insert jacket type>.

END OF SECTION 23 07 13

SECTION 23 07 19 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulation for HVAC piping systems.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation system materials are to be delivered to the Project site in unopened containers. The packaging is to include name of manufacturer, fabricator, type, description, and size[, as well as ASTM standard designation, and maximum use temperature].

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 23 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.5 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation, jacket materials, adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1.
2.
3. All Insulation Installed Indoors and Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials are applied.

B. Products do not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come into contact with stainless steel have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel are qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.

E. Foam insulation materials do not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, or expanded-rubber materials; suitable for maximum use temperature between minus 70 deg F and 220 deg F. Comply with ASTM C534/C534M, Type I, for tubular materials, Type II for sheet materials.

G. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 850 deg F in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C547.

1. Fabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.
2. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

H. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe: Mandrel-wound mineral wool fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin, unfaced; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 1200 deg F in accordance with ASTM C447. Comply with ASTM C547.

1. Fabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.

I. Glass-Fiber, Pipe and Tank: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature between 35 deg F and 850 deg F, in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C1393.

1. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

J. Mineral Wool, Pipe and Tank: Mineral wool fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 1000 deg F, in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C1393.

1. Semirigid board material with factory-applied FSK jacket.
2. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.3 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C195.

B. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C449.

2.4 ADHESIVES

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Solvent-based adhesive.

1. Adhesive: As recommended by flexible elastomeric and polyolefin manufacturer and with a VOC content of 80 g/L or less.

2. Flame-spread index is 25 or less and smoke-developed index is 50 or less as tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Wet Flash Point: Below 0 deg F.
4. Service Temperature Range: 40 to 200 deg F.
5. Color: Black.

C. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Adhesive: As recommended by mineral fiber manufacturer and with a VOC content of 80 g/L or less.

D. ASJ Adhesive and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A, for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.

E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Adhesive: As recommended by Adhesive - PVC Jacket manufacturer and with a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.

2.5 MASTICS AND COATINGS

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. Mastics: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and with a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.

B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Water Based: Suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.

2. Comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II, for permeance requirements[, with supplier listing on DOD QPD - Qualified Products Database].
3. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Solvent Based, Outdoor Use: Suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.

D. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96/E96M, greater than 1.0 perm at manufacturer's recommended dry film thickness.

2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. Materials are as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Joint Sealants:

1. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.

   a. Color: White or gray.

2. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.

C. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
3. Color: Aluminum.

4. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.

D. ASJ Flashing Sealants and PVDC and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
3. Color: White.

4. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets comply with ASTM C1136, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.

2. Color: White.

3. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
   a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

D. Underground Direct-Buried Jacket: 125-mil- thick vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane, consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin reinforced with a woven-glass fiber or polyester scrim and laminated aluminum foil.

2.9 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing sealorclosed seal.
2. Aluminum: ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with [wing seal][or][closed seal].

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature of between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the tradesman installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and of thicknesses required for each item of pipe system, as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, compress, or otherwise damage insulation or jacket.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom (12 o'clock and 6 o'clock positions) of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with the Contract Documents[, unless otherwise approved by the engineer of record].

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth, but not to the extent of creating wrinkles or areas of compression in the insulation.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward-clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward-clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
4. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

5. Cover joints and seams with tape, in accordance with insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
6. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials, except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles below.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, Mechanical Couplings, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, mechanical couplings, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using [prefabricated fitting insulation][or][mitered or routed fittings] made from same material and density as that of adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece is butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with [prefabricated fitting insulation][or][sectional pipe insulation] of same material and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using [prefabricated fitting insulation][or][sectional pipe insulation] of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using [prefabricated fitting insulation][or][sectional pipe insulation] of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers, so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges, mechanical couplings, and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation to fit. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union" matching size and color of pipe labels.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.

8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket, except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing, using PVC tape.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers. Installation conforms to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as that of adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union at least 2 times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install sections of pipe insulation and miter if required in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install prefabricated valve covers manufactured of same material as that of pipe insulation when available.
2. When prefabricated valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF GLASS-FIBER AND MINERAL WOOL INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install prefabricated pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with glass-fiber or mineral-wool blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When prefabricated sections are not available, install fabricated sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: [Two]<Insert number> finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
   a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless steel jackets.

3.9 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Insulation conductivity and thickness per pipe size comply with schedules in this Section or with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

B. All insulation shall comply with minimum requirements of the IECC section C404.4 and Table C403.11.3.

3.10 |INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:

1. None.

D. Piping, Exposed:

1. PVC: 20 mils thick.
2. .

3.11 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:

1. None.
2. .

D. Piping, Exposed:

1. PVC: 20 mils thick.
2. .

3.12 UNDERGROUND, FIELD-APPLIED INSULATION JACKET

A. For underground direct-buried piping applications, install underground direct-buried jacket over insulation material.

END OF SECTION 23 07 19

SECTION 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes Cx process requirements for the following HVAC systems, assemblies, and equipment:

1. Heat generation systems.
2. Air, steam, and hydronic distribution systems.
3. Heating and cooling terminal and unitary equipment.
4. HVAC controls.
5. TAB verification.
6. <Insert additional systems>.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 91 13 "General Commissioning Requirements" for general Cx process requirements and CxA responsibilities.
2. For construction checklists, comply with requirements in various Division 23 Sections specifying HVAC systems, system components, equipment, and products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BAS: Building automation system.

B. Cx: Commissioning, as defined in Section 01 91 13 "General Commissioning Requirements."

C. CxA: Commissioning Authority, as defined in Section 01 91 13 "General Commissioning Requirements."

D. "Systems," "Assemblies," "Subsystems," "Equipment," and "Components": Where these terms are used together or separately, they mean "as-built" systems, assemblies, subsystems, equipment, and components.

E. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Construction Checklists:

1. Draft Cx plan, including draft construction checklists to be prepared by CxA under Section 01 91 13 "General Commissioning Requirements." Div. 23 Subcontractor is to review Construction Checklist in accordance with requirements in Section 01 91 13 "General Commissioning Requirements" and ASHRAE 202 and to resolve any issues with the CxA.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. BAS Testing Technician Qualifications: Technicians performing BAS Construction Checklist verification tests, Construction Checklist verification test demonstrations, Cx tests, and Cx test demonstrations are to have the following minimum qualifications:

1. Journey level or equivalent skill level with knowledge of BAS, HVAC, electrical concepts, and building operations.
2. Minimum three years' experience installing, servicing, and operating systems manufactured by approved manufacturer.
3. International Society of Automation (ISA)-Certified Control Systems Technician (CCST) Level I.

B. HVAC Testing Technician Qualifications: Technicians to perform HVAC Construction Checklist verification tests, Construction Checklist verification test demonstrations, Cx tests, and Cx test demonstrations shall have the following minimum qualifications:

1. Journey level or equivalent skill level; vocational school four-year-program graduate or an Associate's degree in mechanical systems, air conditioning, or similar field. Degree may be offset by three years' experience in servicing mechanical systems in the HVAC industry. Generally, required knowledge includes HVAC systems, electrical concepts, building operations, and application and use of tools and instrumentation to measure performance of HVAC equipment, assemblies, and systems.
2. Minimum three years' experience that is to include installing, servicing, and operating systems manufactured by approved manufacturer.

C. Testing Equipment and Instrumentation Quality and Calibration:

1. Capable of testing and measuring performance within the specified acceptance criteria.
2. Be calibrated at manufacturer's recommended intervals with current calibration tags permanently affixed to the instrument being used.
3. Be maintained in good repair and operating condition throughout duration of use on Project.
4. Be recalibrated/repaired if dropped or damaged in any way since last calibrated.

D. Proprietary Test Instrumentation and Tools:

1. Equipment Manufacturer's Proprietary Instrumentation and Tools: For installed equipment included in the Cx process, test instrumentation and tools manufactured or prescribed by equipment manufacturer to service, calibrate, adjust, repair, or otherwise work on its equipment or required as a condition of equipment warranty, shall comply with the following:
   a. Be calibrated by manufacturer with current calibration tags permanently affixed.
   b. Include a separate list of proprietary test instrumentation and tools in operation and maintenance manuals.
2. HVAC proprietary test instrumentation and tools become property of Owner at the time of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 Cx PROCESS:

A. Perform Cx process in accordance with Section 01 91 13 "General Commissioning Requirements" for BAS and HVAC and in accordance with the following:

1. ASHRAE 202
2. Commissioning standards acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION CHECKLISTS

A. Preliminary detailed construction checklists are to be prepared under Section 01 91 13 "General Commissioning Requirements" for each BAS and HVAC system, assembly, subsystem, equipment, and component required to be commissioned, as detailed in ASHRAE 202. Contractor performs the following:

1. Review [BAS] [and] [HVAC] preliminary construction checklists and provide written comments on checklist items where appropriate.
2. Return preliminary Construction Checklist with review comments within 14 days of receipt.
3. When review comments have been resolved, the CxA will provide final construction checklists marked "Approved for Use, (date)."
4. Use only construction checklists marked "Approved for Use, (date)" When performing tests. Mark construction checklists in the appropriate place as indicated Project events are completed, and provide pertinent details and other information.

5.

6. Heat generation systems, including the following:
   a. Heat exchangers.
   b. Air separators.
   c. Compression tanks.
   d. Flash tanks.
   e. Glycol management system.

7. Cooling generation systems, including the following:
   a. Direct-expansion refrigeration systems.

8. Air-handling systems, including the following:
   a. Supply, return, and exhaust air fans, motors, and drives.
   b. Automatic and gravity dampers.
   c. Heating and cooling devices.
   d. Air filters.
   e. Hangers and supports.

9. Air duct systems, including the following:
   a. Air-duct accessories, including volume dampers, fire and smoke dampers, turning vanes, sound attenuators, and flexible connectors.

10. Steam and hydronic distribution systems, including the following:
    a. Steam distribution piping systems.
    b. Condensate piping systems, including condensate pumps and all accessories.

c. Hydronic piping systems and all accessories.
d. Pumps and all accessories.
e. Sleeves and sleeve seals.
f. Meters and gauges.
g. General-duty and specialty valves.
h. Hangers and supports

11. Refrigerant piping, including the following:
    a. Refrigerant piping, fittings, and specialties.
    b. Refrigerant charge.
    c. Sleeves and sleeve seals.
    d. Meters and gauges.
    e. General-duty and specialty valves.
    f. Hangers and supports.

12. Heating and cooling terminal and unitary equipment, including the following:
    a. Unit heaters.
    b. Finned-tube radiation.
    c. Unitary heating and cooling equipment.

13. Vibration isolation systems.
14. Controls and instrumentation, including the following:
    a. Controllers and sensors.
    b. Automatic control valves, dampers, and actuators.
    c. Control interface with fans, pumps, dampers, and other equipment and systems.

15. TAB Verification:
    a. Airflow.
    b. Water flow.

16. Documentation:
    a. Mechanical systems manuals.
    b. Documentation of required commissioning.

17. Mechanical insulation, including the following:
    a. Duct and plenum insulation.
    b. HVAC piping insulation.

3.3 Cx TESTING PREPARATION

A. Certify that HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment have been installed, calibrated, and started and that they are operating in accordance with the Contract Documents and approved submittals.

B. Certify that HVAC instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated, point-to-point checkout has been successfully completed, and systems are operating in accordance with their design sequence of operation, Contract Documents, and approved submittals. Certify that all sensors are operating within specified accuracy and all systems are set to and maintaining set points as required by the design documents.

C. Certify that TAB procedures have been completed and that TAB reports have been submitted, discrepancies corrected, and corrective work approved.

D. Set systems, subsystems, and equipment into operating mode to be tested in accordance with approved test procedures (e.g., normal shutdown, normal auto position, normal manual position, unoccupied cycle, emergency power, and alarm conditions).

3.4 Cx TEST CONDITIONS

A. Perform tests using design conditions, whenever possible.

1. Simulated conditions may, with approval of Architect, be imposed using an artificial load when it is impractical to test under design conditions. Before simulating conditions, calibrate testing instruments. Provide equipment to simulate loads. Set simulated conditions as directed by CxA, and document simulated conditions and methods of simulation. After tests, return configurations and settings to normal operating conditions.
2. Cx test procedures may direct that set points be altered when simulating conditions is impractical.
3. Cx test procedures may direct that sensor values be altered with a signal generator when design or simulating conditions and altering set points are impractical.

B. If tests cannot be completed because of a deficiency outside the scope of the HVAC system, document the deficiency and report it to Architect. After deficiencies are resolved, reschedule tests.

C. If seasonal testing is specified, complete appropriate initial performance tests and documentation, and schedule seasonal tests.

3.5 Cx TESTS COMMON TO HVAC SYSTEMS

A. Measure capacities and effectiveness of systems, assemblies, subsystems, equipment, and components, including operational and control functions, to verify compliance with acceptance criteria.

B. Test systems, assemblies, subsystems, equipment, and components for operating modes, interlocks, control responses, responses to abnormal or emergency conditions, and response in accordance with acceptance criteria.

C. Coordinate schedule with, and perform Cx activities at the direction of, CxA.

D. Comply with Construction Checklist requirements, including material verification, installation checks, startup, and performance test requirements specified in Division 23 Sections specifying HVAC systems and equipment.

E. Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to perform and document the following:

1. Cx Construction Checklist verification tests.
2. Cx Construction Checklist verification test demonstrations.
   a.

END OF SECTION 23 08 00

SECTION 23 09 00 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Provide a complete Direct Digital Control (DDC) system, suitable for the control of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) and other greenhouse-level systems as indicated and shown.

1.1.1 Control System Vendor Requirement

The control system provided under this Section must be Microgrow or approved equal. Configure the equipment as indicated in the configuration settings drawings.

1.1.2 Proprietary Systems

1.1.2.1 Proprietary Systems Exempted From Open Protocol Requirements

The following systems are specifically exempted from the open protocol requirements:

Greenhouse controller software.

1.1.2.2 Implementation of Proprietary Systems

For proprietary systems exempted from open protocol requirements, a proprietary network and DDC hardware communicating via proprietary protocol are permitted. For these systems a building control network must also be provided, along with a gateway or interface to connect the proprietary system to the open building control network.

The proprietary system gateway or interface must provide the required functionality as shown on the points schedule.

1.1.3 System Requirements

Provide systems meeting the requirements this Section and other Sections referenced by this Section, and which have the following characteristics:

a. The system implements the control sequences of operation shown in the Contract Drawings using DDC hardware to control mechanical and electrical equipment

b. The system shall communicate with existing Building Automation System.

c. Control sequences reside in DDC hardware in the building. The building control network is not dependent upon connection to a Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS) Front End or to any other system for performance of control sequences. To the greatest extent practical, the hardware performs control sequences without reliance on the building network.

d. The hardware is installed such that individual control equipment can be replaced by similar control equipment from other equipment manufacturers with no loss of system functionality.

e. All necessary documentation, configuration information, programming tools, programs, drivers, and other software are licensed to and otherwise remain with the Government

such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.

f. Sufficient documentation and data, including rights to documentation and data, are provided such that the Government or their agents can execute work to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.

g. Hardware is installed and configured such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, and upgrades of individual hardware without further interaction with the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.

1.1.4 End to End Accuracy

Select products, install and configure the system such that the maximum error of a measured value as read from the DDC Hardware over the network is less than the maximum allowable error specified for the sensor or instrumentation.

1.1.5 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.1.6 Drawings

The Government will not indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required on the drawings. Carefully investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work to be performed, arrange such work accordingly, and provide all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE FUN IP	(2021) Fundamentals Handbook, I-P Edition

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; ERTA 20-3 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4; TIA 20-5; TIA 20-6; TIA 20-7; TIA 20-8; TIA 20-9; TIA 20-10; TIA 20-11; TIA 20-

	12; TIA 20-13; TIA 20-14; TIA 20-15; TIA 20-16; ERTA 20-4 2022) National Electrical Code
NFPA 90A	(2021) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-410-02	(2018; with Change 2, 2021) Direct Digital Control for HVAC and Other Building Control Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 5085-3	(2006; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for Safety Low Voltage Transformers - Part 3: Class 2 and Class 3 Transformers

1.3 DEFINITIONS

The following list of definitions includes terms used in Sections referenced by this Section and are included here for completeness.The definitions contained in this Section may disagree with how terms are defined or used in other documents, including documents referenced by this Section. The definitions included here are the authoritative definitions for this Section and all Sections referenced by this Section.

After each term the protocol related to that term is included in parenthesis.

1.3.1 Alarm Generation (All protocols)

Alarm Generation is the monitoring of a value, comparison of the value to alarm conditions and the creation of an alarm when the conditions set for the alarm are met.

1.3.2 Binary (All protocols)

A two-state system where an "ON" condition is represented by a high signal level and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level. 'Digital' is sometimes used interchangeably with 'binary'.

1.3.3 Building Control Network (BCN) (All protocols)

The network connecting all DDC Hardware within a building (or specific group of buildings).

1.3.4 Building Point of Connection (BPOC) (All protocols)

A FPOC for a Building Control System. (This term is being phased out of use in preference for FPOC but is still used in some specifications and criteria. When it was used, it typically referred to a piece of control hardware. The current FPOC definition typically refers instead to IT hardware.)

1.3.5 Commandable (All protocols)

See Overridable.

1.3.6 Configurable (All protocols)

A property, setting, or value is configurable if it can be changed via hardware settings on the device, via the use of engineering software or over the control network from the front end, and is retained through (after) loss of power.

1.3.7 Control Logic Diagram (All protocols)

A graphical representation of control logic for multiple processes that make up a system.

1.3.8 Digital Controller (All protocols)

An electronic controller, usually with internal programming logic and digital and analog input/output capability, which performs control functions.

1.3.9 Direct Digital Control (DDC) (All protocols)

Digital controllers performing control logic. Usually the controller directly senses physical values, makes control decisions with internal programs, and outputs control signals to directly operate switches, valves, dampers, and motor controllers.

1.3.10 Field Point of Connection (FPOC) (All protocols)

The FPOC is the point of connection between the UMCS IP Network and the field control network (either an IP network, a non-IP network, or a combination of both). The hardware at this location which provides the connection is generally an IT device such as a switch, IP router, or firewall.

In general, the term "FPOC Location" means the place where this connection occurs, and "FPOC Hardware" means the device that provides the connection. Sometimes the term "FPOC" is used to mean either and its actual meaning (i.e. location or hardware) is determined by the context in which it is used.

1.3.11 Gateway (All protocols)

A device that translates from one protocol application data format to another. Devices that change only the transport mechanism of the protocol - "translating" from TP/FT-10 to Ethernet/IP or from BACnet MS/TP to BACnet over IP for example - are not gateways as the underlying data format does not change. Gateways are also called Communications Bridges or Protocol Translators.

1.3.12 IEEE 802.3 Ethernet (All protocols)

A family of local-area-network technologies providing high-speed networking features over various media, typically Cat 5, 5e or Cat 6 twisted pair copper or fiber optic cable.

1.3.13 Internet Protocol (IP, TCP/IP, UDP/IP) (All protocols)

A communication method, the most common use is the World Wide Web. At the lowest level, it is based on Internet Protocol (IP), a method for conveying and routing packets of information over various LAN media. Two common protocols using IP are User Datagram Protocol (UDP) and Transmission Control Protocol (TCP). UDP conveys information to well-known "sockets" without confirmation of receipt. TCP establishes connections, also known as "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.

1.3.14 Input/Output (I/O) (All protocols)

Physical inputs and outputs to and from a device, although the term sometimes describes network or "virtual" inputs or outputs. See also "Points".

1.3.15 I/O Expansion Unit (All protocols)

An I/O expansion unit provides additional point capacity to a digital controller

1.3.16 IP subnet (All protocols)

A group of devices which share a defined range IP addresses. Devices on a common IP subnet can share data (including broadcasts) directly without the need for the traffic to traverse an IP router.

1.3.17 Local-Area Network (LAN) (All protocols)

A communication network that spans a limited geographic area and uses the same basic communication technology throughout.

1.3.18 Local Display Panels (LDPs) (All protocols)

A DDC Hardware with a display and navigation buttons, and must provide display and adjustment of points as shown on the Points Schedule and as indicated.

1.3.19 MAC Address (All protocols)

Media Access Control address. The physical device address that identifies a device on a Local Area Network.

1.3.20 Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software (All protocols)

The UMCS 'front end' software which performs supervisory functions such as alarm handling, scheduling and data logging and provides a user interface for monitoring the system and configuring these functions.

1.3.21 Operator Configurable (All protocols)

Operator configurable values are values that can be changed from a single common front end user interface across multiple vendor systems.

1.3.22 Override (All protocols)

Changing the value of a point outside of the normal sequence of operation where the change has priority over the sequence and where there is a mechanism for releasing the change such that the point returns to the normal value. Overrides persist until released or overridden at the same or higher priority but are not required to persist through a loss of power.

Overrides are often used by operators to change values, and generally originate at a user interface (workstation or local display panel).

1.3.23 Packaged Equipment (All protocols)

Packaged equipment is a single piece of equipment provided by a manufacturer in a substantially complete and operable condition, where the controls (DDC Hardware) are factory installed, and the equipment is sold and shipped from the manufacturer as a single entity. Disassembly and reassembly of a large piece of equipment for shipping does not prevent it from being packaged equipment. Package units may require field installation of remote sensors. Packaged equipment is also called a "packaged unit".

Note industry may use the term "Packaged System" to mean a collection of equipment that is designed to work together where each piece of equipment is packaged equipment and there is a network that connects the equipment together. A "packaged system" of this type is NOT

packaged equipment; it is a collection of packaged equipment, and each piece of equipment must individually meet specification requirements.

1.3.24 Packaged Unit (All protocols)

See packaged equipment.

1.3.25 Performance Verification Test (PVT) (All protocols)

The procedure for determining if the installed BAS meets design criteria prior to final acceptance. The PVT is performed after installation, testing, and balancing of mechanical systems. Typically the PVT is performed by the Contractor in the presence of the Government.

1.3.26 Polling (All protocols)

A device periodically requesting data from another device.

1.3.27 Points (All protocols)

Physical and virtual inputs and outputs. See also paragraph INPUT/OUTPUT (I/O).

1.3.28 Proportional, Integral, and Derivative (PID) Control Loop (All protocols)

Three parameters used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint. Derivative control is often not required for HVAC systems (leaving "PI" control).

1.3.29 Repeater (All protocols)

A device that connects two control network segments and retransmits all information received on one side onto the other.

1.3.30 Router (All protocols)

A device that connects two and controls traffic between the two by retransmitting signals received from one side onto the other based on the signal destination. Routers are used to subdivide a and to limit network traffic.

1.3.31 Segment (All protocols)

A 'single' section of a control network that contains no repeaters or routers. There is generally a limit on the number of devices on a segment, and this limit is dependent on the topology/media and device type.

1.3.32 UMCS (All protocols)

UMCS stands for Utility Monitoring and Control System. The term refers to all components by which a project site monitors, manages, and controls real-time operation of HVAC and other building systems. These components include the UMCS "front-end" and all field building control systems connected to the front-end. The front-end consists of Monitoring and Control Software (user interface software), browser-based user interfaces and network infrastructure.

The network infrastructure (the "UMCS Network"), is an IP network connecting multiple building or facility control networks to the Monitoring and Control Software.

1.3.33 UMCS Network (All protocols)

The UMCS Network connects multiple building or facility control networks to the Monitoring and Control Software.

1.4 PROJECT SEQUENCING

TABLE II: PROJECT SEQUENCING lists the sequencing of submittals as specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS (denoted by an 'S' in the 'TYPE' column) and activities as specified in PART 3 EXECUTION (denoted by an 'E' in the 'TYPE' column). TABLE II does not specify overall project milestone and completion dates.

a. Sequencing for Submittals: The sequencing specified for submittals is the deadline by which the submittal must be initially submitted to the Government. Following submission there will be a Government review period as specified in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. If the submittal is not accepted by the Government, revise the submittal and resubmit it to the Government within 14 days of notification that the submittal has been rejected. Upon resubmittal there will be an additional Government review period. If the submittal is not accepted the process repeats until the submittal is accepted by the Government.

b. Sequencing for Activities: The sequencing specified for activities indicates the earliest the activity may begin.

c. Abbreviations: In TABLE II the abbreviation AAO is used for 'after approval of' and 'ACO' is used for 'after completion of'.

The following is a list of some BIBBs used by this or referenced Sections:	
DS-COV-A	Data Sharing-Change of Value (A side)
DS-COV-B	Data Sharing-Change of Value (B side)
NM-RC-B	Network Management-Router Configuration (B side)
DS-RP-A	Data Sharing-Read Property (A side)
DS-RP-B	Data Sharing-Read Property (B side)
DS-RPM-A	Data Sharing-Read Property Multiple (A Side)
DS-RPM-B	Data Sharing-Read Property Multiple (B Side)
DS-WP-A	Data Sharing-Write Property (A Side)
DM-TS-B	Device Management-Time Synchronization (B Side)
DM-UTC-B	Device Management-UTC Time Synchronization (B Side)
DS-WP-B	Data Sharing-Write Property (B side)
SCHED-E-B	Scheduling-External (B side)
DM-OCD-B	Device Management-Object Creation and Deletion (B side)
AE-N-I-B	Alarm and Event-Notification Internal (B Side)
AE-N-E-B	Alarm and Event-Notification External (B Side)
T-VMT-I-B	Trending-Viewing and Modifying Trends Internal (B Side)
T-VMT-E-B	Trending-Viewing and Modifying Trends External (B Side)

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

DDC Contractor Design Drawings; G

Draft As-Built Drawings; G

Final As-Built Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Programming Software; G

Controller Application Programs; G

Configuration Software; G

Manufacturer's Product Data; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Existing Conditions Report

Pre-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist; G

Post-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist; G

Start-Up Testing Report; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions; G

Training Documentation; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Enclosure Keys; G

Password Summary Report; G

Closeout Quality Control (QC) Checklist; G

1.6 DATA PACKAGE AND SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

Technical data packages consisting of technical data and computer software (meaning technical data which relates to computer software) which are specifically identified in this project and which may be defined/required in other specifications must be delivered strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES and in accordance with the Contract Data Requirements List, DD Form 1423. Data delivered must be identified by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. All submittals not specified as technical data packages are considered 'shop drawings'

under the Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (FARS) and must contain no proprietary information and be delivered with unrestricted rights.

1.7 SOFTWARE FOR DDC HARDWARE AND GATEWAYS

Provide all software related to the programming and configuration of DDC Hardware and Gateways as indicated. License all Software to the project site. The term "controller" as used in these requirements means both DDC Hardware and Gateways.

1.8 QUALITY CONTROL CHECKLISTS

The QC Representative must verify each item indicated and initial in the space provided to indicate that the requirement has been met. The QC Representative must sign and date the Checklist prior to submission to the Government.

1.8.1 Pre-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist

Complete items indicated as Pre-Construction QC Checklist items in the QC Checklist. Submit four copies of the Pre-Construction QC Checklist.

1.8.2 Post-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist

Complete items indicated as Post-Construction QC Checklist items in the QC Checklist. Submit four copies of the Post-Construction QC Checklist.

1.8.3 Closeout Quality Control (QC) Checklist

Complete items indicated as Closeout QC Checklist items in the QC Checklist. Submit four copies of the Closeout QC Checklist.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Provide products meeting the requirements of Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, other referenced Sections, and this Section.

2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

Units of the same type of equipment must be products of a single manufacturer. Each major component of equipment must have the manufacturer's name and address, and the model and serial number in a conspicuous place. Materials and equipment must be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of these and similar products. The standard products must have been in a satisfactory commercial or industrial use for two years prior to use on this project. The two year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. DDC Hardware not meeting the two-year field service requirement is acceptable provided it has been successfully used by the Contractor in a minimum of two previous projects. The equipment items must be supported by a service organization. Items of the same type and purpose must be identical, including equipment, assemblies, parts and components.

2.2 PRODUCT DATA

Provide manufacturer's product data sheets documenting compliance with product specifications for each product provided. Provide product data for all products in a single indexed compendium, organized by product type.

Submit Manufacturer's Product Data on USB drive.

2.3 OPERATION ENVIRONMENT

Unless otherwise specified, provide products rated for continuous operation under the following conditions:

a. Pressure: Pressure conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

b. Vibration: Vibration conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

c. Temperature:

(1) Products installed indoors: Ambient temperatures in the range of 32 to 112 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

(2) Products installed outdoors or in unconditioned indoor spaces: Ambient temperatures in the range of -10 to +120 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

d. Humidity: 10 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing and humidity conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

2.4 WIRELESS CAPABILITY

For products incorporating any wireless capability (including but not limited to radio frequency (RF), infrared and optical), provide products for which wireless capability can be permanently disabled at the device. Optical and infrared capabilities may be disabled via a permanently affixed opaque cover plate.

2.5 ENCLOSURES

Enclosures supplied as an integral (pre-packaged) part of another product are acceptable. Provide two Enclosure Keys for each lockable enclosure on a single ring per enclosure with a tag identifying the enclosure the keys operate. Provide enclosures meeting the following minimum requirements:

2.5.1 Outdoors

For enclosures located outdoors, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 3 requirements.

2.5.2 Mechanical and Electrical Rooms

For enclosures located in mechanical or electrical rooms, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 2 requirements.

2.5.3 Other Locations

For enclosures in other locations including but not limited to occupied spaces, above ceilings, and in plenum returns, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 1 requirements.

2.6 WIRE AND CABLE

Provide wire and cable meeting the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A in addition to the requirements of this specification and referenced specifications.

2.6.1 Terminal Blocks

For terminal blocks which are not integral to other equipment, provide terminal blocks which are insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, suitable for DIN rail mounting, and which have enclosed sides or end plates and partition plates for separation.

2.6.2 Control Wiring for Binary Signals

For Control Wiring for Binary Signals, provide 18 AWG copper or thicker wire rated for 300-volt service.

2.6.3 Control Wiring for Analog Signals

For Control Wiring for Analog Signals, provide 18 AWG or thicker, copper, single- or multiple-twisted wire meeting the following requirements:

a. minimum 2 inch lay of twist

b. 100 percent shielded pairs

c. at least 300-volt insulation

d. each pair has a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation

e. cables have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.

2.6.4 Power Wiring for Control Devices

For 24-volt circuits, provide insulated copper 18 AWG or thicker wire rated for 300 VAC service. For 120-volt circuits, provide 14 AWG or thicker stranded copper wire rated for 600-volt service.

2.6.5 Transformers

Provide UL 5085-3 approved transformers. Select transformers sized so that the connected load is no greater than 80 percent of the transformer rated capacity.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Fully install and test the control system in accordance Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, and this Section.

3.1.1 Dielectric Isolation

Provide dielectric isolation where dissimilar metals are used for connection and support. Install control system in a matter that provides clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices. Install control system such that it does not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.

3.1.2 Penetrations in Building Exterior

Make all penetrations through and mounting holes in the building exterior watertight.

3.1.3 Device Mounting Criteria

Install devices in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as indicated and shown. Provide a weathershield for all devices installed outdoors. Provide clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices. Provide clearance for mechanical and electrical system maintenance; do not not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.

3.1.4 Labels and Tags

Key all labels and tags to the unique identifiers shown on the As-Built drawings. For labels exterior to protective enclosures provide engraved plastic labels mechanically attached to the enclosure or DDC Hardware. Labels inside protective enclosures may be attached using adhesive, but must not be hand written. For tags, provide plastic or metal tags mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire.

a. Label all Enclosures and DDC Hardware.

b. Tag Airflow measurement arrays (AFMA) with flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and pitot tube AFMA flow coefficient.

c. Tag duct static pressure taps at the location of the pressure tap

3.1.5 Surge Protection

3.1.5.1 Power-Line Surge Protection

Protect equipment connected to AC circuits to withstand power-line surges in accordance with IEEE C62.41. Do not use fuses for surge protection.

3.1.5.2 Surge Protection for Transmitter and Control Wiring

Protect DDC hardware against or provided DDC hardware capable of withstanding surges induced on control and transmitter wiring installed outdoors and as shown. Protect equipment against the following two waveforms:

a. A waveform with a 10-microsecond rise time, a 1000-microsecond decay time and a peak current of 60 amps.

b. A waveform with an 8-microsecond rise time, a 20-microsecond decay time and a peak current of 500 amperes.

3.1.6 Basic Cybersecurity Requirements

3.1.6.1 Passwords

For all devices with a password, change the password from the default password. Do not use the same password for more than one device. Coordinate selection of passwords with end user. Provide a Password Summary Report documenting the password for each device and describing the procedure to change the password for each device.

Provide two hardcopies of the Password Summary Report, each copy in its own sealed envelope.

3.1.6.2 IP Network Physical Security

Install all IP Network media in conduit. Install all IP devices including but not limited to IP-enabled DDC hardware and IP Network Hardware in lockable enclosures.

3.2 DRAWINGS AND CALCULATIONS

Provide drawings in the form and arrangement indicated and shown. Use the same abbreviations, symbols, nomenclature and identifiers shown. Assign a unique identifier as shown to each control system element on a drawing. When packaging drawings, group schedules by system. When space allows, it is permissible to include multiple schedules for the same system on a single sheet. Except for drawings covering all systems, do not put information for different systems on the same sheet.

Submit hardcopy drawings on ISO A1 34 by 22 inches sheets, and electronic drawings in PDF and in AutoCAD format. In addition, submit electronic drawings in editable Excel format for all drawings that are tabular, including but not limited to the Point Schedule and Equipment Schedule.

a. Submit DDC Contractor Design Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated with pre-construction information depicting the intended control system design and plans. Submit DDC Contractor Design Drawings as a single complete package: 2 hard copies and 2 copies on CD-ROM or USB drive .

b. Submit Draft As-Built Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated updated with as-built data for the system prior to PVT. Submit Draft As-Built Drawings as a single complete package: 2 hard copies and 2 copies on CD-ROM or USB drive .

c. Submit Final As-Built Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated updated with all final as-built data. Final As-Built Drawings as a single complete package: 2 hard copies and 2 copies on CD-ROM or USB drive .

3.2.1 Sample Drawings

Sample drawings in electronic format are available at the Whole Building Design Guide page for this section: http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-23-09-00

These drawings may prove useful in demonstrating expected drawing formatting and example content and are provided for illustrative purposes only. Note that these drawings do not meet the content requirements of this Section and must be completed to meet project requirements.

3.2.2 Drawing Index and Legend

Provide an HVAC Control System Drawing Index showing the name and number of the building, military site, State or other similar designation, and Country. In the Drawing Index, list all Contractor Design Drawings, including the drawing number, sheet number, drawing title, and computer filename when used. In the Design Drawing Legend, show and describe all symbols, abbreviations and acronyms used on the Design Drawings. Provide a single Index and Legend for the entire drawing package.

3.2.3 Thermostat and Occupancy Sensor Schedule

Provide a thermostat and occupancy sensor schedule containing each thermostat's unique identifier, room identifier and control features and functions as shown. Provide a single thermostat and occupancy sensor schedule for the entire project.

3.2.4 Valve Schedule

Provide a valve schedule containing each valve's unique identifier, size, flow coefficient Kv (Cv), pressure drop at specified flow rate, spring range, positive positioner range, actuator size, close-off

pressure to torque data, dimensions, and access and clearance requirements data. In the valve schedule include actuator selection data supported by calculations of the force required to move and seal the valve, access and clearance requirements. Provide a single valve schedule for the entire project.

3.2.5 Damper Schedule

Provide a damper schedule containing each damper's unique identifier, type (opposed or parallel blade), nominal and actual sizes, orientation of axis and frame, direction of blade rotation, actuator size and spring ranges, operation rate, positive positioner range, location of actuators and damper end switches, arrangement of sections in multi-section dampers, and methods of connecting dampers, actuators, and linkages. Include the AMCA 511 maximum leakage rate at the operating static-pressure differential for each damper in the Damper Schedule. Provide a single damper schedule for the entire project.

3.2.6 Project Summary Equipment Schedule

Provide a project summary equipment schedule containing the manufacturer, model number, part number and descriptive name for each control device, hardware and component provided under this specification. Provide a single project equipment schedule for the entire project.

3.2.7 Equipment Schedule

Provide system equipment schedules containing the unique identifier, manufacturer, model number, part number and descriptive name for each control device, hardware and component provided under this specification. Provide a separate equipment schedule for each HVAC system.

3.2.8 Occupancy Schedule

Provide an occupancy schedule drawing containing the same fields as the occupancy schedule Contract Drawing with Contractor updated information. Provide a single occupancy schedule for the entire project.

3.2.9 DDC Hardware Schedule

Provide a single DDC Hardware Schedule for the entire project and including following information for each device.

3.2.9.1 DDC Hardware Identifier

The Unique DDC Hardware Identifier for the device.

3.2.9.2 HVAC System

The system "name" used to identify a specific system (the name used on the system schematic drawing for that system).

3.2.10 Points Schedule

Provide a Points Schedule in tabular form for each HVAC system, with the indicated columns and with each row representing a hardware point, network point or configuration point in the system.

a. When a Points Schedule was included in the Contract Drawing package, use the same fields as the Contract Drawing with updated information in addition to the indicated fields.

b. When Point Schedules are included in the contract package, items requiring contractor verification or input have been shown in angle brackets ("<" and ">"), such as <___> for a required entry or <value> for a value requiring confirmation. Complete all items in brackets as well as any blank cells. Do not modify values which are not in brackets without approval.

Points Schedule Columns must include:

3.2.10.1 Point Name

The abbreviated name for the point using the indicated naming convention.

3.2.10.2 Description

A brief functional description of the point such as "Supply Air Temperature".

3.2.10.3 DDC Hardware Identifier

The Unique DDC Hardware Identifier shown on the DDC Hardware Schedule and used across all drawings for the DDC Hardware containing the point.

3.2.10.4 Settings

The value and units of any setpoints, configured setpoints, configuration parameters, and settings related to each point.

3.2.10.5 Range

The range of values, including units, associated with the point, including but not limited to a zone temperature setpoint adjustment range, a sensor measurement range, occupancy values for an occupancy input, or the status of a safety.

3.2.10.6 Input or Output (I/O) Type

The type of input or output signal associated with the point. Use the following abbreviations for entries in this column:

a. AI: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Analog Input

b. AO: The value is output as a hardware (physical) Analog Output

c. BI: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Binary Input

d. BO: The value is output as a hardware (physical) Binary Output

e. PULSE: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Pulse Accumulator Input

f. NET-IN: The value is provided from the network (generally from another device). Use this entry only when the value is received from another device as part of scheduling or as part of a sequence of operation, not when the value is received on the network for supervisory functions such as trending, alarming, override or display at a user interface.

g. NET-OUT: The value is provided to another controller over the network. Use this entry only when the value is transmitted to another device as part of scheduling or as part of a sequence of operation, not when the value is transmitted on the network for

supervisory functions such as trending, alarming, override or display at a user interface.

3.2.10.7 Configuration Information

Indicate the means of configuration associated with each point.

3.2.11 Riser Diagram

The Riser Diagram of the Building Control Network may be in tabular form, and must show all DDC Hardware and all Network Hardware, including network terminators. For each item, provide the unique identifier, common descriptive name, physical sequential order (previous and next device on the network), room identifier and location within room. A single riser diagram must be submitted for the entire system.

3.2.12 Control System Schematics

Provide control system schematics in the same form as the control system schematic Contract Drawing with Contractor updated information. Provide a control system schematic for each HVAC system.

3.2.13 Sequences of Operation

Provide HVAC control system sequence of operation in the same format as the Contract Drawings. Within these drawings, refer to devices by their unique identifiers. Submit sequences of operation for each HVAC system

3.2.14 Controller, Motor Starter and Relay Wiring Diagram

Provide controller wiring diagrams as functional wiring diagrams which show the interconnection of conductors and cables to each controller and to the identified terminals of input and output devices, starters and package equipment. Show necessary jumpers and ground connections and the labels of all conductors. Identify sources of power required for control systems and for packaged equipment control systems back to the panel board circuit breaker number, controller enclosures, magnetic starter, or packaged equipment control circuit. Show each power supply and transformer not integral to a controller, starter, or packaged equipment. Show the connected volt-ampere load and the power supply volt-ampere rating. Provide wiring diagrams for each HVAC system.

3.3 CONTROLLER TUNING

Tune each controller in a manner consistent with that described in the ASHRAE FUN IP and in the manufacturer's instruction manual. Tuning must consist of adjustment of the proportional, integral, and where applicable, the derivative (PID) settings to provide stable closed-loop control. Each loop must be tuned while the system or plant is operating at a high gain (worst case) condition, where high gain can generally be defined as a low-flow or low-load condition. Upon final adjustment of the PID settings, in response to a change in controller setpoint, the controlled variable must settle out at the new setpoint with no more than two (2) oscillations above and below setpoint. Upon settling out at the new setpoint the controller output must be steady. With the exception of naturally slow processes such as zone temperature control, the controller must settle out at the new setpoint within five (5) minutes. Set the controller to its correct setpoint and record and submit the final PID configuration settings with the O&M Instructions and on the associated Points Schedule.

3.4 START-UP

3.4.1 Start-Up Test

Perform the following startup tests for each control system to ensure that the described control system components are installed and functioning per this specification.

Adjust, calibrate, measure, program, configure, set the time schedules, and otherwise perform all necessary actions to ensure that the systems function as indicated and shown in the sequence of operation and other contract documents.

3.4.1.1 Systems Check

An item-by-item check must be performed for each HVAC system

3.4.1.1.1 Step 1 - System Inspection

With the system in unoccupied mode and with fan hand-off-auto switches in the OFF position, verify that power and main air are available where required and that all output devices are in their failsafe and normal positions. Inspect each local display panel to verify that all displays indicate shutdown conditions.

3.4.1.1.2 Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check

Perform a two-point accuracy check of the calibration of each HVAC control system sensing element and transmitter by comparing the value from the test instrument to the network value provided by the DDC Hardware. Use digital indicating test instruments, such as digital thermometers, motor-driven psychrometers, and tachometers. Use test instruments with accuracy at least twice as accurate as the specified sensor accuracy and with calibration traceable to National Institute of Standards and Technology standards. Check one the first check point in the bottom one-third of the sensor range, and the second in the top one-third of the sensor range. Verify that the sensing element-to-DDC readout accuracies at two points are within the specified product accuracy tolerances, and if not recalibrate or replace the device and repeat the calibration check.

3.4.1.1.3 Step 3 - Actuator Range Check

With the system running, apply a signal to each actuator through the DDC Hardware controller. Verify proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all actuated devices and record the signal levels for the extreme positions of each device. Vary the signal over its full range, and verify that the actuators travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range. Where applicable, verify that all sequenced actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction, and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other. For valve actuators and damper actuators, perform the actuator range check under normal system pressures.

3.4.1.2 Weather Dependent Test

Perform weather dependent test procedures in the appropriate climatic season.

3.4.2 Start-Up Testing Report

Submit 4 copies of the Start-Up Testing Report. The report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package documenting the results of the tests performed and certifying that the system is installed and functioning per this specification, and is ready for the Performance Verification Test (PVT).

3.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) INSTRUCTIONS

Provide HVAC control System Operation and Maintenance Instructions which include:

a. "Data Package 3" as indicated in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for each piece of control equipment.

b. "Data Package 4" as described in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for all air compressors.

c. HVAC control system sequences of operation formatted as indicated.

d. Procedures for the HVAC system start-up, operation and shut-down including the manufacturer's supplied procedures for each piece of equipment, and procedures for the overall HVAC system.

e. As-built HVAC control system detail drawings formatted as indicated.

f. Routine maintenance checklist. Provide the routine maintenance checklist arranged in a columnar format, where the first column lists all installed devices, the second column states the maintenance activity or that no maintenance required, the third column states the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column is used for additional comments or reference.

g. Qualified service organization list, including at a minimum company name, contact name and phone number.

h. Start-Up Testing Report.

i. Performance Verification Test (PVT) Procedures and Report.

Submit 2 copies of the Operation and Maintenance Instructions, indexed and in booklet form. The Operation and Maintenance Instructions may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.6 TRAINING

Conduct a training course for operating staff members designated by the Government in the maintenance and operation of the system, including specified hardware and software. Conduct 32 hours of training at the project site within 30 days after successful completion of the performance verification test. The Government reserves the right to make audio and visual recordings (using Government supplied equipment)of the training sessions for later use. Provide audiovisual equipment and other training materials and supplies required to conduct training. A training day is defined as 8 hours of classroom instruction, including two 15 minute breaks and excluding lunchtime, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility.

3.6.1 Training Documentation

Prepare training documentation consisting of:

a. Course Attendee List: Develop the list of course attendees in coordination with and signed by the Controls shop supervisor.

b. Training Manuals: Provide training manuals which include an agenda, defined objectives for each lesson, and a detailed description of the subject matter for each lesson. When presenting portions of the course material by audiovisuals, deliver copies of those audiovisuals as a part of the printed training manuals.

3.6.2 Training Course Content

For guidance in planning the required instruction, assume that attendees will have a high school education, and are familiar with HVAC systems. During the training course, cover all of the material contained in the Operating and Maintenance Instructions, the layout and location of each controller enclosure, the layout of one of each type of equipment and the locations of each, the location of each control device external to the panels, the location of the compressed air station, preventive maintenance, troubleshooting, diagnostics, calibration, adjustment, commissioning, tuning, and repair procedures. Typical systems and similar systems may be treated as a group, with instruction on the physical layout of one such system. Present the results of the performance verification test and the Start-Up Testing Report as benchmarks of HVAC control system performance by which to measure operation and maintenance effectiveness.

3.6.3 Training Documentation Submittal Requirements

Submit hardcopy training manuals and all training materials on CD-ROM or USB drive . Provide one hardcopy manual for each trainee on the Course Attendee List and 2 additional copies for archive at the project site. Provide 2 copies of the Course Attendee List with the archival copies. Training Documentation may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

APPENDIX A

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 21 13 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper tube and fittings.
2. Piping joining materials.
3. Transition fittings.
4. Dielectric fittings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Pipe and tube.
2. Fittings.
3. Joining materials.
4. Transition fittings.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Hydronic piping components and installation are to be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressures and temperatures unless otherwise indicated:

1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: 100 psig at 180 deg F.
2. Condensate-Drain Piping: 150 deg F.
3. Pressure-Relief-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to the pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type L.

B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type L.

C. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends. Do not use solder joints on pipe sizes greater than NPS 4.

D. Cast-Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends. Do not use solder joints on pipe sizes greater than NPS 4.

E. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22. Do not use solder joints on pipe sizes greater than NPS 4.

F. Grooved, Mechanical-Joint, Copper Tube Appurtenances:

1. Grooved-End Copper Fittings: ASTM B75 copper tube or ASTM B584 bronze castings.

2. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: To fit copper-tube dimensions; rigid pattern unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting EPDM gasket rated for minimum 230 deg Ffor use with ferrous housing, and steel bolts and nuts; 300 psig minimum CWP pressure rating.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A.

B. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. General Requirements:

1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Description:
   a. Standard: ASSE 1079.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Description:
   a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
   b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

1. Description:
   a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.

E. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Description:
   a. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
   b. Electroplated steel nipple, complying with ASTM F1545.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Hot-Water Heating Piping, Aboveground, NPS 2 and Smaller, to Be Any of the Following:

1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and brazed joints.

B. Hot-Water Heating Piping, Aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger, to Be Any of the Following:

1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and brazed joints.

C. Condensate-Drain Piping Installed Aboveground to Be Any of the Following:

1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and brazed joints.

D. Pressure-Relief-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping for Hot-Water Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed, with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems, according to piping manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.

N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.

O. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.

P. Install valves according to the following:

1. Section 23 05 23.11 "Globe Valves for HVAC Piping."
2. Section 23 05 23.12 "Ball Valves for HVAC Piping."
3. Section 23 05 23.13 "Butterfly Valves for HVAC Piping."
4. Section 23 05 23.14 "Check Valves for HVAC Piping."
5. Section 23 05 23.15 "Gate Valves for HVAC Piping."

Q. Install air vents and pressure-relief valves in accordance with Section 23 21 16 "Hydronic Piping Specialties."

R. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

S. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

T. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 16 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for installation of expansion loops, expansion joints, anchors, and pipe alignment guides.

U. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for identifying piping.

V. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 23 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

W. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 23 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

X. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 23 05 18 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Brazed Joints: Construct joints in accordance with AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M.
1.

D.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples.

C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.

D. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 23 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

B. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for hangers, supports, and anchor devices.

C. Install hangers for copper tubing, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

D. Install hangers for plastic piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

E. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.

F. Support vertical runs of copper tubing to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

G.

3.6 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections are to be the same as or larger than equipment connections.

B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.

D. Install ports for pressure gauges and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 19 "Meters and Gauges for HVAC Piping."

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.8 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Perform the following before operating the system:

1. Open manual valves fully.
2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare hydronic piping in accordance with ASME B31.9 and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure is to be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve.
5. Install pressure-relief valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

1. Use ambient-temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure is not to exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times the "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9.
5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
6. Prepare written report of ptesting.

END OF SECTION 23 21 13

SECTION 23 21 16 - HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hydronic specialty valves.
2. Air vents.
3. Expansion tanks and fittings.
4. Air/dirt separators and purgers.
5. Strainers.
6. Flexible connectors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 23 05 16 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for expansion fittings and loops.
2. Section 23 05 23.11 "Globe Valves for HVAC Piping" for specification and installation requirements for globe valves common to most piping systems.
3. Section 23 05 23.12 "Ball Valves for HVAC Piping" for specification and installation requirements for ball valves common to most piping systems.
4. Section 23 05 23.13 "Butterfly Valves for HVAC Piping" for specification and installation requirements for butterfly valves common to most piping systems.
5. Section 23 05 23.14 "Check Valves for HVAC Piping" for specification and installation requirements for check valves common to most piping systems.
6. Section 23 05 23.15 "Gate Valves for HVAC Piping" for specification and installation requirements for gate valves common to most piping systems.
7. Section 23 09 23.11 "Control Valves" for automatic control valve and sensor specifications, installation requirements, and locations.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators in accordance with ASME BPVC, Section IX.

B. Pressure-relief and safety-relief valves and pressure vessels bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME BPVC, Section VIII, Division 1.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRONIC SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:

1. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
2. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
3. Plug: Resin.
4. Seat: PTFE.
5. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
6. Pressure Gauge Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
7. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
8. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

B. Diaphragm-Operated, Pressure-Reducing Valves: ASME labeled.

1. Body: Bronze or brass.
2. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
3. Diaphragm: EPDM.
4. Low inlet-pressure check valve.
5. Inlet Strainer: <Insert materials>, removable without system shutdown.
6. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
7. Valve Size and Capacity: As indicated on Drawings.
8. Operating Pressure: Factory set and field adjustable.

C. Diaphragm-Operated Pressure-Relief Valves: ASME labeled.

1. Body: Bronze or brass.
2. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
3. Diaphragm: EPDM.
4. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
5. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Comply with ASME BPVC, Section IV, and selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

D. Automatic Flow-Control Valves:

1. Body: Brass or ferrous metal.
2. Combination Assemblies: Include bronze or brass-alloy ball valve.
3. Identification Tag: Marked with zone identification, valve number, and flow rate.
4. Size and Capacity: For each application, provide a valve with rated capacity equal to or greater than capacity of device being served.
5. Performance: Maintain constant flow within plus or minus 10 percent, regardless of system pressure fluctuations.

2.2 AIR VENTS

A. Manual Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.

4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8.

2.3 EXPANSION TANKS AND FITTINGS

A. Expansion Tanks with Direct Air/Water Interface:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
   a. Armstrong Fluid Technology.
   b. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
   c. Taco Comfort Solutions.
   d. Spirax Sarco.
2. Tank: Welded steel, rated for 125 psig working pressure and 375 deg F maximum operating temperature, with taps in bottom of tank for tank fitting and taps in end of tank for gauge glass. Tanks are factory tested after taps are fabricated and labeled in accordance with ASME BPVC, Section VIII, Division 1.
3. Air-Control Tank Fitting: Cast-iron body, copper-plated tube, brass vent tube plug, and stainless steel ball check, 100 gal. unit only; sized for expansion tank diameter. Provide tank fittings for 125 psig working pressure and 250 deg F maximum operating temperature.
4. Tank Drain Fitting: Brass body, nonferrous internal parts; 125 psig working pressure and 240 deg F maximum operating temperature; constructed to admit air to expansion tank, drain water, and close off system.
5. Gauge Glass: Full height with dual manual shutoff valves, 3/4-inch- diameter gauge glass, and slotted-metal glass guard.

2.4 AIR/DIRT SEPARATORS AND PURGERS

A. Tangential-Type Air Separators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
   a. Armstrong Fluid Technology.
   b. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
   c. Taco Comfort Solutions.
2. Tank: Welded steel; ASME constructed and labeled for 125 psig minimum working pressure and 375 deg F maximum operating temperature.
3. Air Collector Tube: Perforated stainless steel, constructed to direct released air into expansion tank.
4. Tangential Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged connections for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
5. Blowdown Connection: Threaded.
6. Size: Match system flow capacity.

2.5 STRAINERS

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

2. Strainer Screen: Stainless steel, 20 -mesh strainer, or perforated stainless steel basket.

2.6 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Stainless Steel Bellows, Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Stainless steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.
3. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. Install calibrated-orifice balancing valve at each branch connection to return main.

B. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valve in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.

C. Install pressure-reducing valves at makeup-water connection to regulate system fill pressure.

D. Install pressure-relief and safety-relief valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME BPVC. Pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME BPVC, Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.

3.2 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

1. Provide air outlet drain line full size of air outlet to floor drain or to other point indicated on Drawings.

B. Install manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.

C. Install tangential air separator in pump suction. Install blowdown piping with gate or full-port ball valve full size of separator outlet; extend full size to nearest floor drain.

D. Install expansion tanks having direct air/water interface above the air separator or air purger. Install tank fitting in tank bottom and charge tank. Use manual vent for initial fill to establish proper water level in tank.

1. Install tank fittings that are shipped loose.
2. Support tank from floor or structure above with sufficient strength to carry weight of tank, piping connections, and fittings, plus tank full of water. Do not overload building components and structural members.
3. Install piping from air separator or air purger to expansion tank with a 2 percent upward slope toward tank to avoid air entrapment.

E. Vent and purge air from hydronic system, and ensure that tank is properly charged with air to suit system Project requirements.

END OF SECTION 23 21 16

SECTION 23 31 13 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Sealants and gaskets.
5. Hangers and supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
3. Seam and joint construction.
4. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
5. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
6. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
7. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with airstream comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Startup."

C. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

D. Duct Dimensions: Unless otherwise indicated, all duct dimensions indicated on Drawings are inside clear dimensions and do not include insulation or duct wall thickness.

2.2 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.
2. For ducts exposed to weather, construct of Type 304 stainless steel indicated by manufacturer to be suitable for outdoor installation.

B. Transverse Joints: Fabricate joints in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. For ducts with longest side less than 36 inches, select joint types in accordance with Figure 2-1.
2. For ducts with longest side 36 inches or greater, use flange joint connector Type T-22, T-24, T-24A, T-25a, or T-25b. Factory-fabricated flanged duct connection system may be used if submitted and approved by engineer of record.

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."[All longitudinal seams are to be Pittsburgh lock seams unless otherwise specified for specific application.]

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.4 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials are to be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.5 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets are to be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
2. Tape Width: 4 inches.
3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10 inch wg, positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.

10. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10 inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Galvanized-steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Provide cables, trapeze and riser supports compatible with duct materials.

E. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and coordination drawings.

B. Install ducts in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install ducts in maximum practical lengths with fewest possible joints.

D. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

F. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

G. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

H. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

I. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

J. Install fire[, combination fire/smoke,] and smoke dampers where indicated on Drawings and as required by code, and by local authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with requirements in Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and specific installation requirements of the damper UL listing.

K. Install heating coils, cooling coils, air filters, dampers, and all other duct-mounted accessories in air ducts where indicated on Drawings.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials both before and after installation.[Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."]

M. Elbows: Use long-radius elbows wherever they fit.

1. Fabricate 90-degree rectangular mitered elbows to include turning vanes.
2. Fabricate 90-degree round elbows with a minimum of three segments for 12 inches and smaller and a minimum of five segments for 14 inches and larger.

N. Branch Connections: Use lateral or conical branch connections.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

F.

3.3 DUCTWORK EXPOSED TO WEATHER

A. All external joints are to have secure watertight mechanical connections. Seal all openings to provide weatherproof construction.

B. Construct ductwork to resist external loads of wind, snow, ice, and other effects of weather. Provide necessary supporting structures.

C. Single Wall:

1. Ductwork is to be Type 304 stainless steel.
2. Ductwork is to be galvanized steel.
   a. If duct outer surface is uninsulated, protect outer surface with suitable paint. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting."
3. Where ducts have external insulation, provide weatherproof aluminum jacket. See Section 23 07 13 "Duct Insulation."

3.4 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts at a minimum to the following seal classes in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
3. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.
4. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
5. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
6. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
7. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class B.
8. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

3.6 DUCTWORK CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.7 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

a.

2.

a.
b.

3.

a.

END OF SECTION 23 31 13

SECTION 23 33 00 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manual volume dampers.
2. Control dampers.
3. Turning vanes.
4. Duct accessory hardware.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 23 33 46 "Flexible Ducts" for insulated and non-insulated flexible ducts.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop, dynamic insertion loss, and self-generated noise data. Include breakout noise calculations for high-transmission-loss casings.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Performance:
   a. Leakage Rating Class III: Leakage not exceeding 40 cfm/sq. ft. against 1-inch wg differential static pressure.
2. Construction:
   a. Linkage out of airstream.
   b. Suitable for horizontal or vertical airflow applications.

3. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
4. Locking device to hold damper blades in a fixed position without vibration.

B. Damper Hardware:

1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle, made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.3 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by the following] [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

1. Nailor Industries Inc.
2. Ruskin Company.
3. Insert manufacturer's name.

B. General Requirements:

1. Unless otherwise indicated, use parallel-blade configuration for two-position control, equipment isolation service, and when mixing two airstreams. For other applications, use opposed-blade configuration.
2. Factory or field assemble multiple damper sections to provide a single damper assembly of size required by the application.

C. Performance:

1. [AMCA Certification: Test and rate in accordance with AMCA 511.]
2. Leakage:
   a. Class IA: Leakage shall not exceed 3 cfm/sq. ft. against 1-inch wg differential static pressure.
3. Pressure Drop: 0.05 inch wg at 1500 fpm across a 24-by-24-inch damper when tested in accordance with AMCA 500-D, Figure 5.3.
4. Velocity: Up to [3000 fpm] <Insert velocity>.
5. Temperature: Minus 25 to plus 180 deg F.
6. Pressure Rating: Damper close-off pressure equal to fan shutoff pressure with a maximum blade deflection of 1/200 of blade length.

D. Construction:

1. Linkage out of airstream.
2. Suitable for horizontal or vertical airflow applications.
3. Frames:
   a. Hat, U, or angle shaped.
   b. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
4. Blades:
   a. Parallel-blade design.
5. Blade Edging Seals:
   a. Replaceable Closed-cell neoprene.
6. Blade Jamb Seal: Flexible stainless steel, compression type.

7. Blade-Linkage Hardware: Zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings. Linkage mounted out of air stream.

E. Damper Actuator - Electric:

1. Electric - [120 V ac] [24 V ac].
2. UL 873, plenum rated.
3. [Two position] [Fully modulating] [with fail-safe spring return].
   a. Sufficient motor torque [and spring torque]to drive damper fully open and fully closed with adequate force to achieve required damper seal.
   b. Minimum 90-degree drive rotation.
4. Clockwise or counterclockwise drive rotation as required for application.
5. Environmental Operating Range:
   a. Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 130 deg F.
   b. Humidity: 5 to 95 percent relative humidity noncondensing.
6. Environmental enclosure: NEMA 2.
7. Actuator to be factory mounted and provided with a single-point wiring connection.

2.4 TURNING VANES

A. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

B. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

2.5 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

2.6 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A653/A653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: [G60] [G90].
2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

B. Stainless Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A480/A480M, Type 304, and having a [No. 2] <Insert finish designation> finish for concealed ducts and <Insert finish designation> finish for exposed ducts.

C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, one-side bright finish for exposed ducts.

D. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.

E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless steel ducts.

F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, [1/4-inch] <Insert dimension> minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; [3/8-inch] <Insert dimension> minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories in accordance with applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116 for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless steel accessories in stainless steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install control dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.

D. Where multiple damper sections are necessary to achieve required dimensions, provide reinforcement to fully support damper assembly when fully closed at full system design static pressure.

E. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

F. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

G. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated and as needed for testing and balancing.

H. Label access doors according to Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

I. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

J. For fans developing static pressures of 5 inches wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

K. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

L. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop of fans.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors, and verify that size and location of access doors are adequate to perform required operation.
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation, and verify that vanes do not move or rattle.
5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 23 33 00

SECTION 23 34 13 - AXIAL HVAC FANS

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Tubeaxial fans.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fans.
2. Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each fan.
3. Fans:
   a. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
   b. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
   c. Fan construction and accessories.
   d. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
   e. Fan speed controllers.
4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
4. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.
5. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, and base weights.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fans, include the following:

1. Operation in normal and emergency modes.
2. Operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of unit components.

C. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

D. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

E. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Airflow: 1470 cfm.
2. Total Static Pressure: 0.125 inches wg.
3. Fan Diameter: 12 inches.
4. Drive Type: [Direct].
5. Fan Rpm: 1725.
6. Motor: 1/10 HP.

    a. Motor Enclosure: [Open, dripproof] .

    b. Enclosure Materials: Galvanized steel].
    c.

        1)

7.

8.

2.2 TUBEAXIAL FANS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved alternate:
1.
2.
3. Schaefer.
4. Carnes Company.
5. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
6. Loren Cook Company.

B. Description: Horizontal Air Flow Fan wheel and housing, factory-mounted motor with [direct] drive.

C. Housings: Hot dipped galvanized steel cage .

D. Accessories:

1. [Factory-wired motor disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing.]

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install axial fans level and plumb.

B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to the final location, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

D. Equipment Mounting:

1. Support duct-mounted and other hanging axial fans directly from the building structure, using suitable hanging systems as specified in Section 23 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

E. Install units with adequate clearances for service and maintenance.

F. Label fans in accordance with requirements specified in Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.

1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
2. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.3 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

B. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE:

A. Perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

2. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
3. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
4. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
5. For direct-drive fans, verify proper motor rotation direction and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation.
6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
8. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation, adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
9. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
10. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Lubricate bearings.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.6 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing and after completing startup service, clean fans internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust.

END OF SECTION 23 34 13

SECTION 23 34 16 - CENTRIFUGAL HVAC FANS

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Square in-line centrifugal fans.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fans.
2. Rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
3. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
4. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
5. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
6. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
7. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
8. Fan speed controllers.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
4. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.
5. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For centrifugal fans to include in normal operation, emergency operation, and maintenance manuals with replacement parts listing.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

a.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of unit components.

D. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Startup."

E. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

1.

F. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Fan Type:[Square in-line centrifugal] .
2. Blade Type: [Forward curved] .
3. Airflow: 1600 cfm.
4. Total Static Pressure: 0.2 inches wg.

5. Drive Type:[Direct].
6. Housing Material: Galvanized steel.
7.
8. Wheel Material: [Aluminum] .
9. Brake Horsepower: 0.09.
10. Fan rpm: 655.
11. Motor: 1 HP.

    a. Motor Enclosure Type: [Totally enclosed, air over].
    b.

12. Vibration Isolators:
    a. Type: Spring.
    b. Static Deflection: 1 inch.

13. .

2.2 SQUARE IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:

1. Carnes Company.
2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
3. Loren Cook Company.

B. Description: Square in-line centrifugal fans.

C. Direct-Drive Units: Motor mounted in airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing.

D. Accessories:

1. Access for Inspection, Cleaning, and Maintenance: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

2. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
3. Motorized damper (open/closed).

2.3 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 23 05 13 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install centrifugal fans level and plumb.

B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to the final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

D. Equipment Mounting:

1. Support duct-mounted and other hanging centrifugal fans directly from the building structure, using suitable hanging systems as specified in Section 23 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

2.

E.

F. Unit Support: Install centrifugal fans level on structural [curbs] [pilings]. Coordinate with duct connections. [Coordinate wall penetrations and flashing with wall construction.] [Secure units to structural support with anchor bolts.]

1.

G. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

H. Label fans according to requirements specified in Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 DUCTWORK AND PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Install ducts adjacent to fans to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment according to Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.

1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
2. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

B. Connect control wiring according to Section 26 05 23 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. [Perform] startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
3. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
4. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
5. For direct-drive fans, verify proper motor rotation direction and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation.
6.
7. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
8. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
9. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
10. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation, adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
11. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
12. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Lubricate bearings.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.7 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing and after completing startup service, clean fans internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Fan Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
3. Fans and components will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 23 34 16

SECTION 23 76 00 – EVAPORATIVE COOLING SYSTEMS

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes self-contained evaporative cooling module including but not limited to:

1. Blower fan and motor.
2. Recirculating pump.
3. Drain pump.
4. System controls.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
3. Include operating performance at design conditions and at extreme maximum and minimum outdoor ambient conditions.
4. Include description of system controllers, dimensions, features, control interfaces and connections, power requirements, and connections.
5. Include system operating sequence of operation in narrative form.
6. Include description of control software features.
7. Indicate location and type of service access.

B. Shop Drawings: For Evaporative Coolers.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
4. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For Evaporative Cooler systems to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store products in a clean and dry place.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written rigging and installation instructions for unloading and moving to final installed location.

C. Handle products carefully to prevent damage, breaking, denting, and scoring. Do not install damaged products.

D. Protect products from weather, dirt, dust, water, construction debris, and physical damage.

1. Retain factory-applied coverings on equipment to protect finishes during construction and remove just prior to operating unit.
2. Cover unit openings before installation to prevent dirt and dust from entering inside of units. If required to remover coverings during unit installation, reapply coverings over openings after unit installation and remove just prior to operating unit.

E. Replace installed products damaged during construction.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following or approved equal:

1. Phoenix Manufacturing.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Self-contained evaporative cooler with variable capacity in response to varying cooling loads. System shall consist of casing, fan, blower motor, float valve, wet media pad, circulating pump, drain pump, piping, controls and electrical power to make complete operating system(s) complying with requirements indicated.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. UL Listed product.

D. Three phase motor: NEMA MG-1 table 12-12 construction.

E. Water pumps: Provide with thermal overload and locked rotor protection.

F. Evaporative Media: High efficiency ($\geq$93%) corrugated cellulose material with anti-rot treatment.

G. Construction: Hot dipped galvanized sheet steel with protective anti-corrosion coating per ASTM B117.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to Drawing Schedules for capacity requirements. Refer to Controls Drawings for instrumentation and controls.

B. Service Access:

1. Provide and document service access requirements.

2. Locate equipment, system isolation valves, and other system components that require service and inspection in easily accessible locations. Avoid locations that are difficult to access if possible.
3. Where serviceable components are installed behind walls and above inaccessible ceilings, provide finished assembly with access doors or panels to gain access. Properly size the openings to allow for service, removal, and replacement.
4. If less than full and unrestricted access is provided, locate components within an 18-inch reach of the finished assembly.
5. Where ladder access is required to service elevated components, provide an installation that provides for sufficient access within ladder manufacturer's written instructions for use.
6. Comply with OSHA regulations.

C. System Design and Installation Requirements:

1. Design and install systems indicated according to manufacturer's recommendations and written instructions.
2. Where manufacturer's requirements differ from requirements indicated, contact Architect for direction. The most stringent requirements should apply unless otherwise directed in writing by Architect.

D. Isolation of Equipment: Provide isolation valves to isolate each unit for service, removal, and replacement without interrupting base building system operation.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine products before installation. Reject products that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Examine roughing-in for piping and tubing to verify actual locations of connections before equipment installation.

D. Examine roughing-in for ductwork to verify actual locations of connections before equipment installation.

E. Examine roughing-in for wiring and conduit to verify actual locations of connections before equipment installation.

F. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and outdoor pads for suitable conditions where equipment will be installed.

G. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

H. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Clearance:

1. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.
2. Maintain clearances required by governing code.

B. Loose Components: Install components, devices, and accessories furnished by manufacturer, with equipment, that are not factory mounted.

1. Loose components shall be installed by contractor.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EVAPORATIVE COOLER

A. Install units to be level and plumb while providing a neat and finished appearance.

B. Install outdoor units on support structures indicated on Drawings.

C. Pad-Mounted Installations: Install outdoor units on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases. Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

1. Attachment: Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
2. Grouting: Place grout under equipment supports and make bearing surface smooth.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping and tubing systems. Install piping and tubing as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping and tubing at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

C. Install piping and tubing to permit valve servicing.

D. Install piping and tubing at indicated slopes.

E. Install piping and tubing free of sags.

F. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

G. Install groups of pipes and tubing parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation with service access between insulated piping and tubing.

H. Install sleeves for piping and tubing penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

I. Install escutcheons for piping and tubing penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF DUCT, ACCESSORIES, AND AIR OUTLETS

A. Where installing ductwork adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance.

B. Comply with requirements for metal ducts specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

C. Comply with requirements for nonmetal ducts specified in Section 233116 "Nonmetal Ducts."

D. Comply with requirements for air duct accessories specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

E. Comply with requirements for flexible ducts specified in Section 233346 "Flexible Ducts."

F. Comply with requirements for registers and grilles specified in Section 233713.23 "Registers and Grilles."

3.6 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements indicated on Drawings and in applicable Division 26 Sections.

B. To extent electrical power is required for system equipment, components, and controls, and is not indicated on Drawings and addressed in the Specifications, the design for such electrical power shall be delegated to evaporative cooler system provider.

1. Delegated design of electrical power to equipment, components and controls, and associated installation shall be included at no additional cost to Owner.

C. Connect field electrical power source to each separate electrical device requiring field electrical power. Coordinate termination point and connection type with Installer.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

E. Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" for grounding connections.

F. Install nameplate or acrylic label with self-adhesive back for each electrical connection indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.

1. Nameplate shall be laminated phenolic layers of black with engraved white letters. Letters at least 1/2 inch high.
2. Locate nameplate or label where easily visible.

G. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for raceway selection and installation requirements for boxes, conduits, and wireways as supplemented or revised in this Section.

H. Comply with TIA-569-D for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.

I. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows if possible.

J. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.

3.7 SOFTWARE

A. Cybersecurity:

1. Software:
   a. Coordinate security requirements with [IT department].

b. Ensure that latest stable software release is installed and properly operating.
c. Disable or change default passwords to password using a combination of uppercase and lower letters, numbers, and symbols at least eight characters in length. Record passwords and turn over to party responsible for system operation and administration.

2. Hardware:
a. Coordinate location and access requirements with Building Engineer.
b. Enable highest level of wireless encryption that is compatible with Owner's ICT network.
c. Disable dual network connections.

3.8 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping."

C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping" Chapter.

3.9 GROUNDING INSTALLATION

A. For data communication wiring, comply with TIA-607-B and with BICSI TDMM, "Bonding and Grounding (Earthing)" Chapter.

B. For low-voltage control cabling, comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.10 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system equipment, piping, tubing, and valves. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Identify system electrical [and controls]components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify each control cable on each end and at each terminal with a number-coded identification tag. Each cable shall have a unique tag.

3.11 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust equipment and components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Adjust initial temperature set points. Adjust initial airflow settings and discharge airflow patterns.

C. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges according to Evaporative Cooler system manufacturer's written instructions, and as indicated.

3.12 PROTECTION

A. Protect products from moisture and water damage. Remove and replace products that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

B. Protect equipment from physical damage. Replace equipment with physical damage that cannot be repaired to new condition. Observable surface imperfections shall be grounds for removal and replacement.

C. Protect equipment from electrical damage. Replace equipment suffering electrical damage.

D. Cover and seal openings of equipment to keep inside of equipment clean. Do not remove covers until finish work is complete.

END OF SECTION 23 81 29

SECTION 23 82 36 - FINNED-TUBE RADIATION HEATERS

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes hydronic, finned-tube radiation heaters.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include details and dimensions of custom-fabricated enclosures.
4. Indicate location and arrangement of piping valves and specialties.

5. Include enclosure joints, corner pieces, access doors, and other accessories.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 HOT-WATER FINNED-TUBE RADIATION HEATERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following or approved equal:

1. Airtex; an Engineered Air company.
2. Vulcan Radiator; a Mestek company.
3. Sterling HVAC Products; a Mestek company.

B. Performance Ratings: Rate finned-tube radiation heaters according to Hydronics Institute's "I=B=R Testing and Rating Standard for Finned-Tube (Commercial) Radiation."

C. Heating Elements: Copper tubing mechanically expanded into flanged collars of evenly spaced aluminum fins resting on element supports. One end of tube shall be belled.

1. Heat Output: <1700 Btu/h per ft.>.
2. Average Water Temperature: [180 deg F] .

D. Element Supports: Ball-bearing cradle type to permit longitudinal movement on enclosure brackets.

E. Rust-Resistant Cover: Minimum 1.5mmthick, industrial grade expanded steel mesh cage.

F. Support Brackets: Locate at maximum 36-inch spacing to support front panel and element.

G. Finish: Electrostatic powder coat finish in manufacturer's [standard] color as selected by Architect.

H. Damper: Knob-operated internal damper at enclosure outlet.

1.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 FINNED-TUBE RADIATION HEATER INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb.

B.

C. Install valves within reach of access around enclosure.

D.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in Section 23 21 13 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 23 21 16 "Hydronic Piping Specialties." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect hot-water finned-tube radiation heaters and components to piping according to Section 23 21 13 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 23 21 16 "Hydronic Piping Specialties."

1. Install shutoff valves on inlet and outlet, and balancing valve on outlet.

C. Install control valves as required by Section 23 09 23.11 "Control Valves."

D. Install piping adjacent to finned-tube radiation heaters to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 23 82 36

SECTION 26 00 10 - SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Supplemental requirements generally applicable to the Work specified in Division 26. This Section is also referenced by related Work specified in other Divisions.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Terms and Units of Measure:

1. 8P8C: An 8-position 8-contact modular jack.
2. A: Ampere, unit of electrical current.
3. AC or ac: Alternating current.
4. AFCI: Arc-fault circuit interrupter.
5. AIC: Ampere interrupting capacity.
6. AL, Al, or ALUM: Aluminum.
7. ASD: Adjustable-speed drive.
8. ATS: Automatic transfer switch.
9. AWG: American wire gauge; see ASTM B258.
10. BAS: Building automation system.
11. BIL: Basic impulse insulation level.
12. BIM: Building information modeling.
13. CAD: Computer-aided design or drafting.
14. CATV: Community antenna television.
15. CB: Circuit breaker.

16. cd: Candela, the SI fundamental unit of luminous intensity.
17. CO/ALR: Copper-aluminum, revised.
18. COPS: Critical operations power system.
19. CU or Cu: Copper.
20. CU-AL or AL-CU: Copper-aluminum.
21. dB: Decibel, a unitless logarithmic ratio of two electrical, acoustical, or optical power values.
22. dB(A-weighted) or dB(A): Decibel acoustical sound pressure level with A-weighting applied in accordance with IEC 61672-1.
23. dB(adjusted) or dBa: Decibel weighted absolute noise power with respect to 3.16 pW (minus 85 dBm).
24. dBm: Decibel absolute power with respect to 1 mW.
25. DC or dc: Direct current.
26. DCOA: Designated critical operations area.
27. DDC: Direct digital control (HVAC).
28. EGC: Equipment grounding conductor.
29. ELV: Extra-low voltage.
30. EMF: Electromotive force.
31. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
32. EPM: Electrical preventive maintenance.
33. EPS: Emergency power supply.
34. EPSS: Emergency power supply system.
35. ESS: Energy storage system.

36. EV: Electric vehicle.
37. EVPE: Electric vehicle power export equipment.
38. EVSE: Electric vehicle supply equipment.
39. fc: Footcandle, an internationally recognized unit of illuminance equal to one lumen per square foot or 10.76 lx. The simplified conversion 1 fc = 10 lx in the Specifications is common practice and considered adequate precision for building construction activities. When there are conflicts, lux is the primary unit; footcandle is specified for convenience.
40. FLC: Full-load current.
41. ft: Foot.
42. ft-cd: Foot-candle, the antiquated U.S. Standard unit of illuminance, equal to one international candle measured at a distance of one foot, that was superseded in 1948 by the unit "footcandle" after the SI unit candela (cd) replaced the international candle; see "fc,"
43. GEC: Grounding electrode conductor.
44. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
45. GFPE: Ground-fault protection of equipment.
46. GND: Ground.
47. HACR: Heating, air conditioning, and refrigeration.
48. HDPE: High-density polyethylene.
49. HID: High-intensity discharge.
50. HP or hp: Horsepower.
51. HVAC: Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning.
52. Hz: Hertz.
53. IBT: Intersystem bonding termination.
54. inch: Inch. To avoid confusion, the abbreviation "in." is not used.
55. IP: Ingress protection rating (enclosures); Internet protocol (communications).
56. IR: Infrared.
57. IS: Intrinsically safe.
58. IT&R: Inspecting, testing, and repair.
59. ITE: Information technology equipment.
60. kAIC: Kiloampere interrupting capacity.
61. kcmil or MCM: One thousand circular mils.
62. kV: Kilovolt.
63. kVA: Kilovolt-ampere.
64. kVAr or kVAR: Kilovolt-ampere reactive.
65. kW: Kilowatt.
66. kWh: Kilowatt-hour.
67. LAN: Local area network.
68. lb: Pound (weight).
69. lbf: Pound (force).
70. LCD: Liquid-crystal display.
71. LCDI: Leakage-current detector-interrupter.
72. LED: Light-emitting diode.
73. Li-ion: Lithium-ion.
74. lm: Lumen, the SI derived unit of luminous flux.
75. LNG: Liquefied natural gas.
76. LP-Gas: Liquefied petroleum gas.
77. LRC: Locked-rotor current.
78. LV: Low voltage.
79. lx: Lux, the SI derived unit of illuminance equal to one lumen per square meter.
80. m: Meter.

81. MCC: Motor-control center.
82. MDC: Modular data center.
83. MG set: Motor-generator set.
84. MIDI: Musical instrument digital interface.
85. MLO: Main lugs only.
86. MV: Medium voltage.
87. MVA: Megavolt-ampere.
88. mW: Milliwatt.
89. MW: Megawatt.
90. MWh: Megawatt-hour.
91. NC: Normally closed.

92. Ni-Cd: Nickel-cadmium.

93. Ni-MH: Nickel-metal hydride.
94. NIU: Network interface unit.
95. NO: Normally open.
96. NPT: National (American) standard pipe taper.
97. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.
98. ONT: Optical network terminal.
99. PC: Personal computer.
100. PCS: Power conversion system.
101. PCU: Power-conditioning unit.
102. PF or pf: Power factor.
103. PHEV: Plug-in hybrid electric vehicle.
104. PLC: Programmable logic controller.
105. PLFA: Power-limited fire alarm.
106. PoE: Power over Ethernet.
107. PV: Photovoltaic.
108. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.
109. pW: Picowatt.
110. RFI: (electrical) Radio-frequency interference; (contract) Request for interpretation.
111. RMS or rms: Root-mean-square.
112. RPM or rpm: Revolutions per minute.
113. SCADA: Supervisory control and data acquisition.
114. SCR: Silicon-controlled rectifier.
115. SPD: Surge protective device.
116. sq.: Square.
117. SWD: Switching duty.
118. TCP/IP: Transmission control protocol/Internet protocol.
119. TEFC: Totally enclosed fan-cooled.
120. TR: Tamper resistant.
121. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
122. UL: (standards) Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.; (product categories) UL, LLC.
123. UL CCN: UL Category Control Number.
124. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.
125. USB: Universal serial bus.
126. UV: Ultraviolet.
127. V: Volt, unit of electromotive force.
128. V(ac): Volt, alternating current.
129. V(dc): Volt, direct current.
130. VA: Volt-ampere, unit of complex electrical power.
131. VAR: Volt-ampere reactive, unit of reactive electrical power.
132. VFC: Variable-frequency controller.
133. VOM: Volt-ohm-multimeter.

134. VPN: Virtual private network.
135. VRLA: Valve regulated lead acid; also called "sealed lead acid (SLA)" or "valve regulated sealed lead acid."
136. W: Watt, unit of real electrical power.
137. Wh: Watt-hour, unit of electrical energy usage.
138. WPT: Wireless power transfer.
139. WPTE: Wireless power transfer equipment.
140. WR: Weather resistant.

B. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Raceway Types:

1. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
2. EMT-A: Aluminum electrical metallic tubing.
3. EMT-S: Steel electrical metallic tubing.
4. EMT-SS: Stainless steel electrical metallic tubing.
5. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.
6. EPEC: Electrical HDPE underground conduit (thin wall).
7. EPEC-A: Type A electrical HDPE underground conduit.
8. EPEC-B: Type B electrical HDPE underground conduit.
9. ERMC: Electrical rigid metal conduit.
10. ERMC-A: Aluminum electrical rigid metal conduit.
11. ERMC-S: Steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
12. ERMC-S-G: Galvanized-steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
13. ERMC-S-PVC: PVC-coated-steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
14. ERMC-SS: Stainless steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
15. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
16. FMC-A: Aluminum flexible metal conduit.
17. FMC-S: Steel flexible metal conduit.
18. FMT: Steel flexible metallic tubing.
19. FNMC: Flexible nonmetallic conduit. See "LFNC."
20. HDPE: HDPE underground conduit (thick wall).
21. HDPE-40: Schedule 40 HDPE underground conduit.
22. HDPE-80: Schedule 80 HDPE underground conduit.
23. IMC: Steel electrical intermediate metal conduit.
24. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
25. LFMC-A: Aluminum liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
26. LFMC-S: Steel liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
27. LFMC-SS: Stainless steel liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
28. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
29. LFNC-A: Layered (Type A) liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
30. LFNC-B: Integral (Type B) liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
31. LFNC-C: Corrugated (Type C) liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
32. PVC: Rigid PVC conduit.
33. PVC-40: Schedule 40 rigid PVC conduit.
34. PVC-80: Schedule 80 rigid PVC Conduit.
35. PVC-A: Type A rigid PVC concrete-encased conduit.
36. PVC-EB: Type EB rigid PVC concrete-encased underground conduit.
37. RGS: See ERMC-S-G.
38. RMC: See ERMC.
39. RTRC: Reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
40. RTRC-AG: Low-halogen, aboveground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
41. RTRC-AG-HW: Heavy wall, low-halogen, aboveground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
42. RTRC-AG-SW: Standard wall, low-halogen, aboveground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.

43. RTRC-AG-XW: Extra heavy wall, low-halogen, aboveground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
44. RTRC-BG: Low-halogen, belowground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.

C. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Single-Conductor and Multiple-Conductor Cable Types:

1. AC: Armored cable.
2. CATV: Coaxial general-purpose cable.
3. CATVP: Coaxial plenum cable.
4. CATVR: Coaxial riser cable.
5. CI: Circuit integrity cable.
6. CL2: Class 2 cable.
7. CL2P: Class 2 plenum cable.
8. CL2R: Class 2 riser cable.
9. CL2X: Class 2 cable, limited use.
10. CL3: Class 3 cable.
11. CL3P: Class 3 plenum cable.
12. CL3R: Class 3 riser cable.
13. CL3X: Class 3 cable, limited use.
14. CM: Communications general-purpose cable.
15. CMG: Communications general-purpose cable.
16. CMP: Communications plenum cable.
17. CMR: Communications riser cable.
18. CMUC: Under-carpet communications wire and cable.
19. CMX: Communications cable, limited use.
20. DG: Distributed generation cable.
21. FC: Flat cable.
22. FCC: Flat conductor cable.
23. FPL: Power-limited fire-alarm cable.
24. FPLP: Power-limited fire-alarm plenum cable.
25. FPLR: Power-limited fire-alarm riser cable.
26. IGS: Integrated gas spacer cable.
27. ITC: Instrumentation tray cable.
28. ITC-ER: Instrumentation tray cable, exposed run.
29. MC: Metal-clad cable.
30. MC-HL: Metal-clad cable, hazardous location.
31. MI: Mineral-insulated, metal-sheathed cable.
32. MTW: (machine tool wiring) Moisture-, heat-, and oil-resistant thermoplastic cable.
33. MV: Medium-voltage cable.
34. NM: Nonmetallic sheathed cable.
35. NMC: Nonmetallic sheathed cable with corrosion-resistant nonmetallic jacket.
36. NMS: Nonmetallic sheathed cable with signaling, data, and communications conductors, plus power or control conductors.
37. NPLF: Non-power-limited fire-alarm circuit cable.
38. NPLFP: Non-power-limited fire-alarm circuit cable for environmental air spaces.
39. NPLFR: Non-power-limited fire-alarm circuit riser cable.
40. NUCC: Nonmetallic underground conduit with conductors.
41. OFC: Conductive optical fiber general-purpose cable.
42. OFCG: Conductive optical fiber general-purpose cable.
43. OFCP: Conductive optical fiber plenum cable.
44. OFCR: Conductive optical fiber riser cable.
45. OFN: Nonconductive optical fiber general-purpose cable.
46. OFNG: Nonconductive optical fiber general-purpose cable.
47. OFNP: Nonconductive optical fiber plenum cable.

48. OFNR: Nonconductive optical fiber riser cable.
49. P: Marine shipboard cable.
50. PLTC: Power-limited tray cable.
51. PLTC-ER: Power-limited tray cable, exposed run.
52. PV: Photovoltaic cable.
53. RHH: (high heat) Thermoset rubber, heat-resistant cable.
54. RHW: Thermoset rubber, moisture-resistant cable.
55. SA: Silicone rubber cable.
56. SE: Service-entrance cable.
57. SER: Service-entrance cable, round.
58. SEU: Service-entrance cable, flat.
59. SIS: Thermoset cable for switchboard and switchgear wiring.
60. TBS: Thermoplastic cable with outer braid.
61. TC: Tray cable.
62. TC-ER: Tray cable, exposed run.
63. TC-ER-HL: Tray cable, exposed run, hazardous location.
64. THW: Thermoplastic, heat- and moisture-resistant cable.
65. THHN: Thermoplastic, heat-resistant cable with nylon jacket outer sheath.
66. THHW: Thermoplastic, heat- and moisture-resistant cable.
67. THWN: Thermoplastic, moisture- and heat-resistant cable with nylon jacket outer sheath.
68. TW: Thermoplastic, moisture-resistant cable.
69. UF: Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable.
70. USE: Underground service-entrance cable.
71. XHH: Cross-linked polyethylene, heat-resistant cable.
72. XHHW: Cross-linked polyethylene, heat- and moisture-resistant cable.

D. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Flexible Cord Types:

1. SEO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer covering for damp locations.
2. SEOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer covering for damp or wet locations.
3. SEOO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer covering for damp locations.
4. SEOOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer covering for damp or wet locations.
5. SJEO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer cover for damp locations.
6. SJEOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer cover for damp or wet locations.
7. SJEOO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer cover for damp locations.
8. SJEOOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer cover for damp or wet locations.
9. SJO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer cover for damp locations.
10. SJOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer cover for damp or wet locations.
11. SJOO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer cover for damp locations.

12. SJOOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer cover for damp or wet locations.
13. SJTO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer cover for damp locations.
14. SJTOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer cover for damp or wet locations.
15. SJTOO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer cover for damp locations.
16. SJTOOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer cover for damp or wet locations.
17. SO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer covering for damp locations.
18. SOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer covering for damp or wet locations.
19. SOO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer covering for damp locations.
20. SOOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer covering for damp or wet locations.
21. STO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer covering for damp locations.
22. STOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer covering for damp or wet locations.
23. STOO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer covering for damp locations.
24. STOOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer covering for damp or wet locations.

E. Definitions:

1. 8-Position 8-Contact (8P8C) Modular Jack: An unkeyed jack with up to eight contacts commonly used to terminate twisted-pair and multiconductor Ethernet cable. Also called a "TIA-1096 miniature 8-position series jack" (8PSJ), or an "IEC 8877 8-pole jack."
   a. Be careful when suppliers use "RJ45" generically. Obsolete RJ45 jacks used for analog telephone cables have rejection keys. 8P8C jacks used for digital telephone cables and Ethernet cables do not have rejection keys.
2. Basic Impulse Insulation Level (BIL): Reference insulation level expressed in impulse crest voltage with a standard wave not longer than 1.5 times 50 microseconds and 1.5 times 40 microseconds.
3. Cable: In accordance with NIST NBS Circular 37 and IEEE standards, in the United States for the purpose of interstate commerce, the definition of "cable" is (1) a conductor with insulation, or a stranded conductor with or without insulation (single-conductor cable); or (2) a combination of conductors insulated from one another (multiple-conductor cable).
4. Communications Jack: A fixed connecting device designed for insertion of a communications cable plug.
5. Communications Outlet: One or more communications jacks, or cables and plugs, mounted in a box or ring, with a suitable protective cover.
6. Conductor: In accordance with NIST NBS Circular 37 and IEEE standards, in the United States for the purpose of interstate commerce, the definition of "conductor" is (1) a wire or combination of wires not insulated from one another, suitable for carrying an electric current; (2) (National Electrical Safety Code) a material, usually in the form of wire, cable, or bar, suitable for carrying an electric current; or (3) (general) a substance or body that allows a current of electricity to pass continuously along it.

7. Designated Seismic System: A system component that requires design in accordance with Ch. 13 of ASCE/SEI 7 and for which the Component Importance Factor is greater than 1.0.
8. Direct Buried: Installed underground without encasement in concrete or other protective material.
9. Enclosure: The case or housing of an apparatus, or the fence or wall(s) surrounding an installation, to prevent personnel from accidentally contacting energized parts or to protect the equipment from physical damage. Types of enclosures and enclosure covers include the following:
    a. Cabinet: An enclosure that is designed for either surface mounting or flush mounting and is provided with a frame, mat, or trim in which a swinging door or doors are or can be hung.
    b. Concrete Box: A box intended for use in poured concrete.
    c. Conduit Body: A means for providing access to the interior of a conduit or tubing system through one or more removable covers at a junction or terminal point. In the United States, conduit bodies are listed in accordance with outlet box requirements.
    d. Conduit Box: A box having threaded openings or knockouts for conduit, EMT, or fittings.
    e. Cutout Box: An enclosure designed for surface mounting that has swinging doors or covers secured directly to and telescoping with the walls of the enclosure.
    f. Device Box: A box with provisions for mounting a wiring device directly to the box.
    g. Extension Ring: A ring intended to extend the sides of an outlet box or device box to increase the box depth, volume, or both.
    h. Floor Box: A box mounted in the floor intended for use with a floor box cover and other components to complete the floor box enclosure.
    i. Floor-Mounted Enclosure: A floor box and floor box cover assembly with means to mount in the floor that is sealed against the entrance of scrub water at the floor level.
    j. Floor Nozzle: An enclosure used on a wiring system, intended primarily as a housing for a receptacle, provided with a means, such as a collar, for surface-mounting on a floor, which may or may not include a stem to support it above the floor level, and is sealed against the entrance of scrub water at the floor level.
    k. Junction Box: A box with a blank cover that joins different runs of raceway or cable and provides space for connection and branching of the enclosed conductors.
    l. Outlet Box: A box that provides access to a wiring system having pryout openings, knockouts, threaded entries, or hubs in either the sides or the back, or both, for the entrance of conduit, conduit or cable fittings, or cables, with provisions for mounting an outlet box cover, but without provisions for mounting a wiring device directly to the box.
    m. Pedestal Floor Box Cover: A floor box cover that, when installed as intended, provides a means for typically vertical or near-vertical mounting of receptacle outlets above the floor's finished surface.
    n. Pull Box: A box with a blank cover that joins different runs of raceway and provides access for pulling or replacing the enclosed cables or conductors.
    o. Raised-Floor Box: A floor box intended for use in raised floors.
    p. Recessed Access Floor Box: A floor box with provisions for mounting wiring devices below the floor surface.
    q. Recessed Access Floor Box Cover: A floor box cover with provisions for passage of cords to recessed wiring devices mounted within a recessed floor box.
    r. Ring: A sleeve, which is not necessarily round, used for positioning a recessed wiring device flush with the plaster, concrete, drywall, or other wall surface.

s. Ring Cover: A box cover, with raised center portion to accommodate a specific wall or ceiling thickness, for mounting wiring devices or luminaires flush with the surface.
t. Termination Box: An enclosure designed for installation of termination base assemblies consisting of bus bars, terminal strips, or terminal blocks with provision for wire connectors to accommodate incoming or outgoing conductors, or both.

10. Emergency Systems: Those systems legally required and classed as emergency by municipal, state, federal, or other codes, or by any governmental agency having jurisdiction that are designed to ensure continuity of lighting, electrical power, or both, to designated areas and equipment in the event of failure of the normal supply for safety to human life.
11. Essential Electrical Systems: (healthcare facilities) Those systems designed to ensure continuity of electrical power to designated areas and functions of a healthcare facility during disruption of normal power sources, and also to minimize disruption within the internal wiring system.

12. Fault Limited: Providing or being served by a source of electrical power that is limited to not more than 100 W when tested in accordance with UL 62368-1.
    a. The term "fault limited" is intended to encompass most Class 1, 2, and 3 power-limited sources complying with Article 725 of NFPA 70; Class ES1 and ES2 electrical energy sources that are Class PS1 electrical power sources (e.g., USB); and Class ES3 electrical energy sources that are Class PS1 and PS2 electrical power sources (e.g., PoE). See UL 62368-1 for discussion of classes of electrical energy sources and classes of electrical power sources.

13. High-Performance Building: A building that integrates and optimizes on a life-cycle basis all major high-performance attributes, including energy conservation, environment, safety, security, durability, accessibility, cost-benefit, productivity, sustainability, functionality, and operational considerations.
14. Jacket: A continuous nonmetallic outer covering for conductors or cables.
15. Luminaire: A complete lighting unit consisting of a light source such as a lamp, together with the parts designed to position the light source and connect it to the power supply. It may also include parts to protect the light source or the ballast or to distribute the light.

16. Mode: The terms "Active Mode," "Off Mode," and "Standby Mode" are used as defined in the Energy Independence and Security Act (EISA) of 2007.
17. Multi-Outlet Assembly: A type of surface, flush, or freestanding raceway designed to hold conductors, receptacles, and switches, assembled in the field or at the factory.
18. Plenum: A compartment or chamber to which one or more air ducts are connected and that forms part of the air distribution system.

19. Receptacle: A fixed connecting device arranged for insertion of a power cord plug. Also called a power jack.
20. Receptacle Outlet: One or more receptacles mounted in a box with a suitable protective cover.
21. Sheath: A continuous metallic covering for conductors or cables.
22. UL Category Control Number (CCN): An alphabetic or alphanumeric code used to identify product categories covered by UL's Listing, Classification, and Recognition Services.
23. Voltage Class: For specified circuits and equipment, voltage classes are defined as follows:

    a. Control Voltage: Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is supplied from a battery or other Class 2 or Class 3 power-limited source.

b. Line Voltage: (1) (controls) Designed to operate using the supplied low-voltage power without transformation. (2) (transmission lines, transformers, SPDs) The line-to-line voltage of the supplying power system.
c. Extra-Low Voltage (ELV): Not having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, exceeding 30 V(ac rms), 42 V(ac peak), or 60 V(dc).
d. Low Voltage (LV): Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is rated above 30 V but not exceeding 1000 V.
e. Medium Voltage (MV): Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is rated about 1 kV but not exceeding 69 kV.
f. High Voltage: (1) (circuits) Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is rated above 69 kV but not exceeding 230 kV. (2) (safety) Having sufficient electromotive force to inflict bodily harm or injury.

24. Wire: In accordance with NIST NBS Circular 37 and IEEE standards, in the United States for the purpose of interstate commerce, the definition of "wire" is a slender rod or filament of drawn metal. A group of small wires used as a single wire is properly called a "stranded wire." A wire or stranded wire covered with insulation is properly called an "insulated wire" or a "single-conductor cable." Nevertheless, when the context indicates that the wire is insulated, the term "wire" will be understood to include the insulation.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Owner's written permission.
3. Coordinate interruption with systems impacted by outage including, but not limited to, the following:
   a. Exercising generators.
   b. Emergency lighting.
   c. Elevators.
   d. Fire-alarm systems.

B. Arrange to provide temporary electrical [service] [or] [power] in accordance with requirements specified in Division 01.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Electrical Preconstruction Conference: Schedule conference with Architect and Owner, not later than 10 days after notice to proceed. Agenda topics include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Electrical installation schedule.
2. Status of power system studies.
3. Value analysis proposals and requests for substitution of electrical equipment.
4. Commissioning activities.
5. Sustainability activities, including Measurement and Verification Plan.

1.5 SEQUENCING

A. Conduct and submit results of power system studies before submitting Product Data and Shop Drawings for electrical equipment.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings for Structural Supports: Show coordination of structural supports for equipment and devices, including restraints and bracing for control of seismic and wind loads, with other systems, equipment, and structural supports in the vicinity.

B. Coordination Drawings for Ceiling Areas: Where indicated on drawings, provide reflected ceiling plan(s), supplemented by sections and other details, drawn to scale, in accordance with Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination," on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Suspended ceiling components.
2. Structural members to which equipment and suspension systems will be attached.
3. Size and location of access panels on ceilings.
4. Elevation, size, and route of sprinkler piping.
5. Elevation, size, and route of plumbing piping.
6. Elevation, size, and route of ductwork.
7. Elevation, size, and route of cable tray.
8. Elevation, size, and route of conduit.
9. Elevation and size of wall-mounted and ceiling-mounted equipment.
10. Access panels.
11. Sprinklers.
12. Air inlets and outlets.
13. Control modules.
14. Luminaires.
15. Communications devices.
16. Speakers.
17. Security devices.
18. Fire-alarm devices.
19. Indicate clear dimensions for maintenance access in front of equipment.
20. Indicate dimensions of fully-open access doors.

C. Coordination Drawings for Cable Tray Routing: Reflected ceiling plan(s), supplemented by sections and other details, drawn to scale, in accordance with Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination," on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Elevation, size, and route of cable trays.
2. Relationships between components and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements.
3. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
4. Elevation and size of sleeves for wall, ceiling, and floor cable penetrations.
5. Elevation of ceilings and size of ceiling tiles.
6. Locations of access panels on ceilings.
7. Locations where cable tray crosses or parallels sprinkler piping.
8. Locations where cable tray crosses plumbing piping.
9. Locations where cable tray crosses or parallels ductwork.
10. Locations of access panels on ductwork.
11. Locations where cable tray crosses conduit.
12. Items blocking access around cable trays, including the following:

a. Light fixtures.
b. Speakers.
c. Fire-alarm devices.
d. Power outlets.
e. Wall-mounted equipment.
f. Equipment racks.
g. Furniture.
h. Door swings.
i. Building features.

D. Coordination Drawings for Conduit Routing: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:

1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

E. Coordination Drawings for Bus Assembly Routing: Floor plans and sections, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:

1. Scaled bus-assembly layouts and relationships between components and adjacent structural, mechanical, and electrical elements.
2. Vertical and horizontal enclosed bus-assembly runs, offsets, and transitions.
3. Clearances for access above and to the side of enclosed bus assemblies.
4. Vertical elevation of enclosed bus assemblies above the floor or bottom of structure.
5. Support locations, type of support, and weight on each support.
6. Location of adjacent construction elements including luminaires, HVAC and plumbing equipment, fire sprinklers and piping, signal and control devices, and other equipment.

F. Coordination Drawings for Large Equipment Indoor Installations:

1. Location plan, drawn to scale, showing heavy equipment or truck access paths to loading dock or other freight access into building. Indicate available width and height of doors or openings.
2. Floor plan for entry floor and floor where equipment is located, drawn to scale, showing heavy equipment access paths for maintenance and replacement, with the following items shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
   a. Dimensioned concrete bases, outlines of equipment, conduit entries, and grounding equipment locations.
   b. If freight elevator must be used, indicate width and height of door and depth of car. Indicate if large equipment must be tipped to use elevator.
   c. Dimensioned working clearances and dedicated areas below and around electrical equipment where obstructions and tripping hazards are prohibited.
3. Reflected ceiling plans for entry floor and floor where equipment is located, drawn to scale, on which the following items shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
   a. Support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Locate structural supports for structure-supported raceways[, busways,] [and seismic bracing].
   b. Location of lighting fixtures, sprinkler piping and sprinklers, ducts and diffusers, and other obstructions, indicating available overhead clearance.
   c. Dimensioned working clearances and dedicated areas above and around electrical equipment where foreign systems and equipment are prohibited.

G. Coordination Drawings for Large Equipment Outdoor Installations:

1. Utilities site plan, drawn to scale, showing heavy equipment or truck access paths for maintenance and replacement, with the following items shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
   a. Fences and walls, dimensioned concrete bases, outlines of equipment, conduit entries, and grounding and bonding locations.
   b. Indicate clear dimensions for fence gates and wall openings.
   c. Indicate depth and type of ground cover, and locations of trees, shrubbery, and other obstructions in access path.
   d. Indicate clear height below tree branches, overhead lines, bridges, and other overhead obstructions in access path, or where cranes and hoists will be needed to handle large electrical equipment.
   e. Support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Locate structural supports for structure-supported raceways[, busways,] [and seismic bracing].
   f. Dimensioned working clearances and dedicated areas around electrical equipment.

H. Coordination Drawings for Duct Banks:

1. Show duct profiles and coordination with other utilities and underground structures.
2. Include plans and sections, drawn to scale, and show bends and locations of expansion fittings.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Electrical Installation Schedule: At preconstruction meeting, and periodically thereafter as dates change, provide schedule for electrical installation Work to Owner and Architect including, but not limited to, milestone dates for the following activities:

1. Submission of power system studies.
2. Submission of specified coordination drawings.
3. Submission of action submittals specified in Division 26.
4. Orders placed for major electrical equipment.
5. Arrival of major electrical equipment on-site.
6. Preinstallation meetings specified in Division 26.
7. Utility service outages.
8. Utility service inspection and activation.
9. Mockup reviews.
10. Closing of walls and ceilings containing electrical Work.
11. System startup, testing, and commissioning activities for major electrical equipment.
12. System startup, testing, and commissioning activities for emergency lighting.
13. System startup, testing, and commissioning activities for automation systems (SCADA, BMS, lighting, HVAC, fire alarm, fire pump, etc.).
14. Requests for special inspections.
15. Requests for inspections by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Delegated Design Drawings for Structural Masonry Wall Penetrations: Where indicated on Drawings, provide reflected ceiling plan(s), supplemented by elevations, sections, and other details, drawn to scale, signed and sealed by a qualified structural professional engineer, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Location and dimensions of structural members supporting wall.
2. Location and dimensions of columns near penetrations.
3. Location and dimension of headers and lintels.
4. Doors and windows near penetrations.

5. Location and dimensions of penetrating cuts.
6. Sprinkler piping and sleeves.
7. Plumbing piping and sleeves.
8. Ductwork and sleeves.
9. Cable tray and sleeves.
10. Conduit and sleeves.
11. Firestopping assemblies for rated penetrations.
12. Structural supports for piping, ductwork, and conduit on both sides of wall.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Qualification Statements:

1. For qualified regional manufacturer.
2. For structural professional engineer.
3. For electrical professional engineer.
4. For lighting professional engineer.
5. For welder.
6. For luminaire photometric testing laboratory.
7. For lighting testing and inspecting agency.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

A. Substitution requests for electrical equipment will be entertained under the following conditions:

1. Substitution requests may be submitted for consideration prior to the Electrical Preconstruction Conference if accompanied by value analysis data indicating that substitution will comply with Project performance requirements while significantly increasing value for Owner throughout life of facility.
2. Substitution requests may be submitted for consideration concurrently with submission of power system study reports when those reports indicate that substitution is necessary for safety of maintenance personnel and facility occupants.
3. Contractor is responsible for sequencing and scheduling power system studies and electrical equipment procurement. After the Electrical Preconstruction Conference, insufficient lead time for electrical equipment delivery will not be considered a valid reason for substitution.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF ELECTRICAL WORK

A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in the Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 1 for installation of Work specified in Division 26. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

3.2 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Commissioning Activities:

1. Refer to specification from Cx agent.

END OF SECTION 26 00 10

SECTION 26 05 19 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper building wire.
2. Fire-alarm wire and cable.
3. Connectors and splices.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 00 10 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Copper building wire.
2. Fire-alarm wire and cable.
3. Connectors and splices.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Laboratory Test Reports: For solvents and adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

C. Product Schedule: Indicate type, use, location, and termination locations.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Alpha Wire; brand of Belden, Inc.
2. Belden Inc.
3. Cerro Wire LLC.
4. Encore Wire Corporation.
5. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America.

6. Okonite Company (The).
7. Service Wire Co.
8. Southwire Company, LLC.
9. Insert manufacturer's name.

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

2. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.

E. Conductor Insulation:

1. Type NM. Comply with UL 83 and UL 719.
2. Type RHH Type RHW-2. Comply with UL 44.
3. Type THHN Type THWN-2. Comply with UL 83.
4. Type THW Type THW-2. Comply with NEMA WC-70/ICEA S-95-658 and UL 83.

5. Alpha Wire; brand of Belden, Inc.
6. Belden Inc.

7. Alpha Wire; brand of Belden, Inc.
8. Belden Inc.
9. Service Wire Co.

10. Alpha Wire; brand of Belden, Inc.
11. Belden Inc.
12. Service Wire Co.

13. Service Wire Co.

14. KME America, Inc.

15. Alpha Wire; brand of Belden, Inc.
16. Belden Inc.
17. Service Wire Co.

2.2 FIRE-ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Allied Wire & Cable Inc.
2. CommScope, Inc.
3. Comtran Corporation.
4. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
5. PYROTENAX; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
6. Prysmian Cables and Systems; Prysmian Group North America.
7. Radix Wire.

8. Rockbestos-Suprenant Cable Corp.
9. Superior Essex Inc.; subsidiary of LS Corp.
10. West Penn Wire; brand of Belden, Inc.
11. .

B. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.

C. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, size as recommended by system manufacturer.

1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire-alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.

D. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600 V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation, and complying with requirements in UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.

1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum, in pathway.
2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum, in pathway.

3. Multiconductor Armored Cable: NFPA 70, Type MC, copper conductors, Type TFN/THHN conductor insulation, copper drain wire, copper armor with outer jacket with red identifier stripe, NTRL listed for fire-alarm and cable tray installation, plenum rated.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. 3M Electrical Products.
2. ABB, Electrification Business.
3. AFC Cable Systems; Atkore International.
4. Gardner Bender.
5. Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
6. ILSCO.
7. Ideal Industries, Inc.
8. NSi Industries LLC.
9. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
10. Service Wire Co.
11. TE Connectivity Ltd.
12. .

C. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.

D. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.

1. Material: Copper Aluminum.
2. Type: One hole with standard barrels.
3. Termination: Compression.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders:

1. Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
2. Copper for feeders smaller than No. 4 AWG; copper or aluminum for feeders No. 4 AWG and larger. Conductors must be solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits:

1. Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
2. Copper. Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 10 AWG and larger.

C. ASD Output Circuits Cable: Extra-flexible stranded for all sizes.

D. Power-Limited Fire Alarm and Control: Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

B. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

C. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.

B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points in accordance with Section 26 05 33.13 "Conduits for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.

C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

F. Support cables according to Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

G. Complete cable tray systems installation according to Section 26 05 36 "Cable Trays for Electrical Systems" prior to installing conductors and cables.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FIRE-ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

A. Comply with NFPA 72.

B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal pathway according to Section 27 05 28.29 "Hangers and Supports for Communications Systems."

1. Install plenum cable in environmental airspaces, including plenum ceilings.
2. Fire-alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with fire-alarm system must be installed in a dedicated pathway system.
   a. Cables and pathways used for fire-alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with fire-alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.
3. Fire-Rated Cables: Use of two-hour, fire-rated fire-alarm cables, NFPA 70, Types MI and CI, is permitted.
4. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire-alarm cables must not be installed in the same cable or pathway as signaling line circuits.

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with fire-alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

D. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; cabinets; or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.

E. Color-Coding: Color-code fire-alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire-alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

F. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire-alarm system. Separate risers in close proximity to each other with a minimum one-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent receipt or transmission of signals from other floors or zones.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inch of slack.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
2. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test conductors feeding the following critical equipment and services for compliance with requirements:
   a. |Perform each of the following visual and electrical tests:
   b. Inspect exposed sections of conductor and cable for physical damage and correct connection according to the single-line diagram.
   c. Test bolted connections for high resistance using one of the following:
      1) A low-resistance ohmmeter.
      2) Calibrated torque wrench.
      3) Thermographic survey.
   d. Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
   e. Inspect for correct identification.
   f. Inspect cable jacket and condition.
   g. Insulation-resistance test on each conductor for ground and adjacent conductors. Apply a potential of 500 V(dc) for 300 V rated cable and 1000 V(dc) for 600 V rated cable for a one-minute duration.
   h. Continuity test on each conductor and cable.
   i. Uniform resistance of parallel conductors.

3. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but before Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.
   a. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
   b. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies switches checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

4. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each switch 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.

B. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports to record the following:

1. Procedures used.

2. Results that comply with requirements.
3. Results that do not comply with requirements, and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 26 05 19

SECTION 26 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Grounding and bonding conductors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 00 10 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product indicated.

B. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

A. Equipment Grounding Conductor:

1. General Characteristics: 600 V, THHN/THWN-2 or THWN-2, copper wire or cable, green color, in accordance with Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Isolated Equipment Grounding Conductor:

1. General Characteristics: 600 V, THHN/THWN-2 or THWN-2, copper wire or cable, green color with one or more yellow stripes, in accordance with Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. ASTM - Bare Copper Grounding and Bonding Conductor:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
   b. Harger Lightning & Grounding; business of Harger, Inc.
   c. .
2. Referenced Standards: Complying with one or more of the following:
   a. Soft or Annealed Copper Wire: ASTM B3
   b. Concentric-Lay Stranded Copper Conductor: ASTM B8.
   c. Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire: ASTM B33.

d. 19-Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductor: ASTM B787/B787M.

D. UL KDER - Armored Grounding Wire:

1. Description: Single corrosion-resistant copper, aluminum, or copper-clad aluminum conductor within helically formed steel armor.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. LS Cable & System USA; subsidiary of LS Corp.
   b. Southwire Company, LLC.
   c. Superior Essex Inc.; subsidiary of LS Corp.
   d. Viakon; brand of Conductores Monterrey S.A. de C.V.; a subsidiary of Xignux.
   e. .

3. Regulatory Requirements:
   a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

4. Listing Criteria:

   a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.

E. UL KDSH - Protector Grounding Conductor:

1. Description: Conductors intended to be used for grounding primary protector or metallic members of cable sheath in accordance with Chapters 7 and 8 of NFPA 70.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Superior Essex Inc.; subsidiary of LS Corp.
   b. .

3. Regulatory Requirements:
   a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

4. Listing Criteria:

   a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment for Communications: UL CCN KDSH; including UL 467.

5. Options:
   a. Color: green.

2.2 GROUNDING AND BONDING CLAMPS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Listing Criteria:

a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
b. Grounding and Bonding Equipment for Communications: UL CCN KDSH; including UL 467.

C. UL KDER - Exothermically Welded Connection

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. ALLTEC LLC.
c. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
d. Continental Industries; brand of Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
e. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
f. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
g. Harger Lightning & Grounding; business of Harger, Inc.
h. .

2. General Characteristics: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.3 GROUNDING AND BONDING BUSHINGS

A. Description: Bonding bushings connect conduit fittings, tubing fittings, threaded metal conduit, and unthreaded metal conduit to metal boxes and equipment enclosures, and have one or more bonding screws intended to provide electrical continuity between bushing and enclosure. Grounding bushings have provision for connection of bonding or grounding conductor and may or may not also have bonding screws.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.

C. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:
a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Listing Criteria:

a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.

D. UL KDER - Bonding Bushing :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Arlington Industries, Inc.
c. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.

d. Killark; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
e. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
f. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

2. General Characteristics: Threaded bushing with insulated throat.

E. UL KDER - Grounding Bushing

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Arlington Industries, Inc.
c. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
d. Killark; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
e. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
f. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
g. .

2. General Characteristics: Threaded bushing with insulated throat and mechanical-type wire terminal.

2.4 GROUNDING AND BONDING HUBS

A. Description: Hubs with certified grounding or bonding locknut.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.

C. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:
a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Listing Criteria:

a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.

D. UL KDER - Grounding and Bonding Hub:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Arlington Industries, Inc.
c. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
d. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
e. Greaves Corp.; Essex Products Group, Inc.
f. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
g. Penn-Union Corp.; subsidiary of Nesco, Inc.

2. General Characteristics: Insulated, gasketed, watertight hub with mechanical-type wire terminal.

2.5 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONNECTORS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:
   a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Listing Criteria:

   a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
   b. Grounding and Bonding Equipment for Communications: UL CCN KDSH; including UL 467.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine facility's grounding electrode system and equipment grounding for compliance with requirements for maximum ground-resistance level and other conditions affecting performance of grounding and bonding of electrical system.

B. Inspect test results of grounding system measured at point of electrical service equipment connection.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with connection of electrical service equipment only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SELECTION OF GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

B. Custom-Length Insulated Equipment Bonding Jumpers: 6 AWG, 19-strand, Type THHN.

C. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.

D. Bonding Conductor: 4 AWG or 6 AWG, stranded conductor.

E. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inch wide and 1/16 inch thick.

F. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inch wide and 1/16 inch thick.

3.3 SELECTION OF CONNECTORS

A. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Special Techniques:

1. Conductors:
   a. Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

2. Connections: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact are galvanically compatible.
   a. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
   b. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
   c. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless steel separators and mechanical clamps.
   d. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
   e. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
   f. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
      1) Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate adjacent parts.
      2) Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
      3) Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if disconnect-type connection is required, use bolted clamp.

   g. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 ft apart.

3. Equipment Grounding:

   a. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with feeders and branch circuits.
   b. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:

      1) Feeders and branch circuits.
      2) Lighting circuits.
      3) Receptacle circuits.

4) Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
5) Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
6) Flexible raceway runs.
7) Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
8) Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.

c. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

d. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by Tenant.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with calibrated torque wrench in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal[, at ground test wells][, and at individual ground rods]. Make tests at ground rods before conductors are connected.
   a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
   b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method in accordance with IEEE Std 81.
   c. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to record of tests and observations. Include number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

C. Nonconforming Work:

1. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective components and retest.

D. Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports.

1. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

a. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 Ω.
b. Insert application and maximum ground-resistance.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. After installation, protect grounding and bonding cables and equipment from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 26 05 26

SECTION 26 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Support, anchorage, and attachment components.
2. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 00 10 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
   a. Slotted support systems, hardware, and accessories.
   b. Clamps.
   c. Hangers.
   d. Sockets.
   e. Eye nuts.
   f. Fasteners.
   g. Anchors.
   h. Saddles.
   i. Brackets.
   j. .
2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.

1. Hangers. Include product data for components.
2. Slotted support systems.
3. Equipment supports.
4. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

C. Delegated Design Submittals: For hangers and supports for electrical systems.

1. Include design calculations and details of hangers.

2. Include design calculations for seismic restraints.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified structural professional engineer to design hanger and support system.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame Rating: Class 1.
2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D635.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32 inch diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inch on center in at least one surface.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. ABB, Electrification Business.
   b. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
   c. CADDY; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
   d. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   e. Flex-Strut Inc.
   f. G-Strut.
   g. Gripple Inc.
   h. Haydon Corporation.
   i. MIRO Industries.
   j. Metal Ties Innovation.
   k. Rocket Rack; Robroy Industries.
   l. Unistrut; Atkore International.
   m. Wesanco, Inc.
   n. .
2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
3. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel Plain steel Stainless steel, Type 304 Stainless steel, Type 316.
4. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria .
5. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
6. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
7. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
8. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Aluminum Slotted Support Systems: Extruded-aluminum channels and angles with minimum 13/32 inch diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inch on center in at least one surface.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. ABB, Electrification Business.
   b. Eaton.
   c. Flex-Strut Inc.
   d. Haydon Corporation.
   e. MKT Metal Manufacturing.
   f. Unistrut; Atkore International.
   g. .
2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
3. Channel Material: 6063-T5 aluminum alloy.
4. Fittings and Accessories Material: 5052-H32 aluminum alloy.
5. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria .
6. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
7. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
8. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Nonmetallic Slotted Support Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles with minimum 13/32 inch diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inch on center, in at least one surface.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
   b. Champion Fiberglass, Inc.
   c. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   d. Fabco Plastics Wholesale Limited.
   e. G-Strut.
   f. Haydon Corporation.
   g. Seasafe, Inc.; AMICO, a Gibraltar Industries Company.
   h. .
2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
3. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria .
4. Fittings and Accessories: Products provided by channel and angle manufacturer and designed for use with those items.
5. Fitting and Accessory Materials: Same as those for channels and angles, except metal items may be stainless steel.
6. Rated Strength: Selected to suit applicable load criteria.
7. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel Stainless steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

E. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs must have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body must be made of malleable iron.

F. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A36/A36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

G. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
        1) Hilti, Inc.
        2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
        3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
        4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
        5) .

2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
        1) Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
        2) Empire Industries, Inc.
        3) Hilti, Inc.
        4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
        5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
        6) .

3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All Stainless steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION

A. Comply with the following standards for selection and installation of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:

1. NECA NEIS 101
2. NECA NEIS 102.
3. NECA NEIS 105.
4. NECA NEIS 111.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

C. Comply with requirements for raceways specified in Section 26 05 33.13 "Conduits for Electrical Systems."

D. Comply with requirements for boxes specified in Section 26 05 33.16 "Boxes and Covers for Electrical Systems."

E. Provide vibration and seismic controls with hangers and supports in accordance with requirements specified in "Section 26 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

F. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and ERMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size must be 1/4 inch in diameter.

G. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted [or other]support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

H. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2 inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings, and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

A. Comply with NECA NEIS 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA NEIS 1, EMT may be supported by openings through structure members, in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination must be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
2. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
3. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.

4. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inch thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inch thick.
5. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts.
6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that comply with seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Submit welding certificates.

3.4 PAINTING

A. Touchup:

1. Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
   a. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

2. Comply with requirements in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting" for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780.

END OF SECTION 26 05 29

SECTION 26 05 33.13 - CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Type ERMC-A and Type ERMC-SS duct raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
2. Type ERMC-S duct raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
3. Type LFMC duct raceways.
4. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.

B. Products Installed, but Not Furnished, under This Section:

1. See Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for electrical equipment labels.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 00 10 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

2. Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage for Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for nonmetallic underground conduit with conductors (Type NUCC).

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Conduit: A structure containing one or more duct raceways.

B. Duct Raceway: A single enclosed raceway for conductors or cable.

C. Duct Bank: An arrangement of conduit providing one or more continuous duct raceways between two points.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Type ERMC-A and Type ERMC-SS duct raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
2. Type ERMC-S duct raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
3. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturers' Published Instructions:

1. Type ERMC-A and Type ERMC-SS duct raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
2. Type ERMC-S duct raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
3. Type LFMC duct raceways.
4. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.

1.5 TYPE ERMC-A AND TYPE ERMC-SS DUCT RACEWAYS, ELBOWS, COUPLINGS, AND NIPPLES

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DYWV; including UL 6A.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.

2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL DYWV - Aluminum Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit (ERMC-A), Elbows, Couplings, and Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. ABB, Electrification Business.
   b. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
   c. American Conduit; Norsk Hydro ASA, Hydro Extrusion USA LLC.
   d. Calconduit; Atkore International.
   e. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   f. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
   g. Killark; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   h. Patriot Aluminum Products, LLC.
   i. Penn Aluminum Conduit & EMT.
   j. Republic Conduit; Nucor Corporation, Nucor Tubular Products.
   k. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
   l. Western Tube; Zekelman Industries.
   m. Wheatland Tube; Zekelman Industries.
   n. .
2. Material: Aluminum.
3. Options:

   a. Protective Coating: Provide protective coating for direct burialuse in severely corrosive environment.
   b. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

   c. Colors: As indicated on Architectural Drawings.

D. UL DYWV - Stainless Steel Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit (ERMC-SS), Elbows, Couplings, and Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. ABB, Electrification Business.

b. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
c. Calconduit; Atkore International.
d. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
e. Patriot Aluminum Products, LLC.
f. .

2. Material: Stainless steel.
3. Options:
a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

b. Colors: As indicated on Architectural Drawings.

1.6 TYPE ERMC-S DUCT RACEWAYS, ELBOWS, COUPLINGS, AND NIPPLES

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DYIX; including UL 6.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.

2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL DYIX - Galvanized-Steel Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit (ERMC-S-G), Elbows, Couplings, and Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
b. Calconduit; Atkore International.
c. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
d. Killark; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
e. Patriot Aluminum Products, LLC.
f. Republic Conduit; Nucor Corporation, Nucor Tubular Products.
g. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
h. Western Tube; Zekelman Industries.
i. Wheatland Tube; Zekelman Industries.
j. .

2. Exterior Coating: Zinc.
3. Options:

a. Interior Coating: Zinc.
b. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

c. Colors: As indicated on Architectural Drawings.

D. UL DYIX - PVC-Coated-Steel Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit (ERMC-S-PVC), Elbows, Couplings, and Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. ABB, Electrification Business.
   b. Bluesteel Services LLC.
   c. Calbond; Atkore International.
   d. KorKap; Robroy Industries.
   e. Perma-Cote; Robroy Industries.
   f. Plasti-Bond; Robroy Industries.
   g. .

2. Options:

   a. Exterior Coating: PVC complying with NEMA RN 1.
   b. Interior Coating: Zinc.
   c. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

   d. Colors: As indicated on Architectural Drawings.
   e. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: UL 1203.
   f. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible bonding jumper.

1.7 TYPE LFMC DUCT RACEWAYS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DXHR; including UL 360.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.

2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL DXHR - Steel Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC-S):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. ABB, Electrification Business.
   b. Anaconda Sealtite; Anamet Electrical, Inc.
   c. Electri-Flex Company.
   d. International Metal Hose Co.
   e. .

2. Material: Steel.
3. Options:
   a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

b. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

D. UL DXHR - Stainless Steel Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC-SS):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Electri-Flex Company.
   b. .
2. Material: Stainless steel.
3. Options:
   a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
   b. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

1.8 FITTINGS FOR CONDUIT, TUBING, AND CABLE

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL DWTT - Fittings for Type ERMC:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. ABB, Electrification Business.
   b. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   c. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
   d. Konkore Fittings; Atkore International.
   e. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
   f. Penn Aluminum Conduit & EMT.
   g. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   h. Southwire Company, LLC.
   i. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
   j. .
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DWTT; including UL 514B.
3. Options:
   a. Material: Steel.
   b. Coupling Method: Compression coupling.
   c. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible bonding jumper.

PART 2 -EXECUTION

2.1 SELECTION OF CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of duct raceways. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

B. Outdoors:

1. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: ERMC.
2. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: ERMC.
   a. Locations less than 2.5 m (8 ft) above finished floor.
   b. .
3. Exposed and Not Subject to Physical Damage: ERMC.
4. Concealed Aboveground: ERMC.
5. Direct Buried: PVC-80.
6. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.

C. Indoors:

1. Hazardous Classified Locations: ERMC.
2. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: ERMC. Locations include the following:
   a. Mechanical rooms.
   b. .
3. Exposed and Not Subject to Physical Damage: ERMC.
4. Damp or Wet Locations: ERMC.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.

D. Duct Fittings: Select fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.

1. ERMC : Provide threaded-type fittings unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 INSTALLATION OF CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Reference Standards for Installation: Unless more stringent installation requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with the following:

1. Type ERMC-A: Article 344 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 102.
2. Type ERMC-SS: Article 344 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
3. Type LFMC: Article 350 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
4. Expansion Fittings: NEMA FB 2.40.

C. Special Installation Techniques:

1. General Requirements for Installation of Duct Raceways:
   a. Complete duct raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

b. Provide stub-ups through floors with coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Plug coupling until conduit is extended above floor to final destination or a minimum of 2 ft above finished floor.

c. Install no more than equivalent of three 90-degree bends in conduit run. Support within 12 inch of changes in direction.

d. Make bends in duct raceway using large-radius preformed ells except for parallel bends. Field bending must be in accordance with NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Provide only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.

e. Support conduit within 12 inch of enclosures to which attached.

f. Install devices to seal duct raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal interior of duct raceways at the following points:
   1) Where an underground service duct raceway enters a building or structure.
   2) Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
   3) Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

g. Keep duct raceways at least 6 inch away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal duct raceway runs above water and steam piping.

h. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits metric designator 53 (trade size 2) and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length. Ream inside of conduit to remove burrs.

i. Install pull wires in empty duct raceways. Provide polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200 lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inch of slack at both ends of pull wire. Cap underground duct raceways designated as spare above grade alongside duct raceways in use.

j. Install duct raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures without hubs with locknuts on both sides of enclosure wall. Install locknuts hand tight, plus one-quarter turn more.
   1) Termination fittings with shoulders do not require two locknuts.

k. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to metric designator 35 (trade size 1-1/4) and insulated throat metal bushings on metric designator 41 (trade size 1-1/2) and larger conduits terminated with locknuts.[Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits].

2. Types ERMC-A, and FMC-A: Do not install aluminum duct raceways or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

3. Types ERMC:

   a. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound that maintains electrical conductivity to threads of duct raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's published instructions.

4. Type ERMC-S-PVC:
   a. Follow manufacturer's installation instructions for clamping, cutting, threading, bending, and assembly.

b. Provide PVC-coated sealing locknut for exposed male threads transitioning into female NPT threads that do not have sealing sleeves, including transitions from PVC couplings/female adapters to Type ERMC-S-PVC elbows in direct-burial applications. PVC-coated sealing locknuts must not be used in place of conduit hub. PVC-coated sealing locknut must cover exposed threads on Type ERMC-S-PVC duct raceway.
c. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated duct raceway with manufacturer-approved corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.

5. Duct Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration:

a. Provide insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than 4 AWG..

6. Duct Fittings: Install fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.
a. ERMC-S-PVC: Provide only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Provide sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
b. Flexible Conduit: Provide only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit type. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

7. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
a. Install in runs of aboveground PVC that are located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that have straight-run length that exceeds 25 ft. Install in runs of aboveground ERMC conduit that are located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that have straight-run length that exceeds 100 ft.
b. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for the following locations:

1) Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
2) Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.

c. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
d. Install expansion fittings at locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
e. Install expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

8. Duct Raceways Penetrating Rooms or Walls with Acoustical Requirements: Seal duct raceway openings on both sides of rooms or walls with acoustically rated putty[or firestopping].
9. Identification: Provide labels for conduit assemblies, duct raceways, and associated electrical equipment.
a. Provide warning signs.

D. Interfaces with Other Work:

1. Coordinate installation of new products for with existing conditions.
2. Coordinate with Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for installation of firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
3. Coordinate with Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for installation of conduit hangers and supports.

2.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33.13

SECTION 26 05 33.16 - BOXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
2. Nonmetallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
3. Junction boxes and pull boxes.
4. Cover plates for device boxes.
5. Hoods for outlet boxes.

B. Products Installed, but Not Furnished, under This Section:

1. See Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for electrical equipment labels.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 00 10 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Metallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
2. Nonmetallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
3. Junction boxes and pull boxes.
4. Cover plates for device boxes.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturers' Published Instructions:

1. Metallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
2. Nonmetallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
3. Junction boxes and pull boxes.
4. Cover plates for device boxes.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 METALLIC OUTLET BOXES, DEVICE BOXES, RINGS, AND COVERS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN QCIT; including UL 514A.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.

2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL QCIT - Metallic Outlet Boxes and Covers:

1. Description: Box having pryout openings, knockouts, threaded entries, or hubs in either the sides of the back, or both, for entrance of conduit, conduit or cable fittings, or cables, with provisions for mounting outlet box cover, but without provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. ABB, Electrification Business.
   b. Arlington Industries, Inc.
   c. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   d. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
   e. Hubbell Premise Wiring; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   f. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   g. Killark; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   h. MonoSystems, Inc.
   i. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
   j. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
   k. Patriot Aluminum Products, LLC.
   l. Plasti-Bond; Robroy Industries.
   m. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   n. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
   o. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
   p. Wiremold; Legrand North America, LLC.
   q. .

3. Options:
   a. Material: Sheet steel Cast metal.

   b. Sheet Metal Depth: Minimum 3.5 inch.

   c. Cast-Metal Depth: Minimum 2.4 inch.
   d. Luminaire Outlet Boxes and Covers: Nonadjustable, listed and labeled for attachment of luminaire weighing more than 50 lb and marked with maximum allowable weight.

D. UL QCIT - Metallic Conduit Bodies:

1. Description: Means for providing access to interior of conduit or tubing system through one or more removable covers at junction or terminal point. In the United States, conduit bodies are listed in accordance with outlet box requirements.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. ABB, Electrification Business.
   b. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   c. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
   d. Killark; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   e. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
   f. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
   g. Patriot Aluminum Products, LLC.
   h. Plasti-Bond; Robroy Industries.
   i. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   j. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
   k. .

E. UL QCIT - Metallic Device Boxes:

1. Description: Box with provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. ABB, Electrification Business.
   b. Arlington Industries, Inc.
   c. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   d. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
   e. Hubbell Premise Wiring; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   f. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   g. Killark; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   h. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
   i. Patriot Aluminum Products, LLC.
   j. Plasti-Bond; Robroy Industries.
   k. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   l. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
   m. .

3. Options:
   a. Material: Sheet steel Cast metal.

   b. Sheet Metal Depth: minimum 3.5 inch.

   c. Cast-Metal Depth: minimum 2.4 inch.

F. UL QCIT - Metallic Extension Rings:

1. Description: Ring intended to extend sides of outlet box or device box to increase box depth, volume, or both.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. ABB, Electrification Business.
   b. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   c. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   d. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
   e. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   f. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
   g. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
   h. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   i. Topaz Lighting & Electric.

2.2 NONMETALLIC OUTLET BOXES, DEVICE BOXES, RINGS, AND COVERS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.

2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN QCMZ; including UL 514C.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.

2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL QCMZ - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes and Covers:

1. Description: Box having pryout openings, knockouts, threaded entries, or hubs in either the sides or the back, or both, for entrance of conduit, conduit or cable fittings, or cables, with provisions for mounting outlet box cover, but without provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. ABB, Electrification Business.
   b. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
   c. Arlington Industries, Inc.
   d. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   e. Cantex Inc.
   f. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   g. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
   h. Ericson Manufacturing Company.
   i. Hubbell Premise Wiring; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   j. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

k. Intermatic, Inc.
l. JM Eagle; J-M Manufacturing Co., Inc.
m. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
n. Panduit Corp.
o. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
p. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
q. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
r. Wiremold; Legrand North America, LLC.

D. UL QCMZ - Nonmetallic Conduit Bodies:

1. Description: Means for providing access to interior of conduit or tubing system through one or more removable covers at junction or terminal point. In the United States, conduit bodies are listed in accordance with outlet box requirements.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. ABB, Electrification Business.
   b. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
   c. Arlington Industries, Inc.
   d. Cantex Inc.
   e. JM Eagle; J-M Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   f. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   g. Topaz Lighting & Electric.

E. UL QCMZ - Nonmetallic Device Boxes:

1. Description: Box with provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. ABB, Electrification Business.
   b. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
   c. Arlington Industries, Inc.
   d. Cantex Inc.
   e. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   f. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   g. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
   h. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

F. UL QCMZ - Nonmetallic Extension Rings:

1. Description: Ring intended to extend sides of outlet box or device box to increase box depth, volume, or both.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. ABB, Electrification Business.
   b. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
   c. Arlington Industries, Inc.
   d. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   e. Cantex Inc.

f. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
g. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

2.3 JUNCTION BOXES AND PULL BOXES

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.

2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN BGUZ; including UL 50 and UL 50E.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.

2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL BGUZ - Indoor Sheet Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Adalet.
   b. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   c. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
   d. FSR Inc.
   e. Hoffman; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
   f. Hubbell Industrial Controls; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   g. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   h. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
   i. N J Sullivan Company.
   j. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
   k. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   l. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
   m. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.

3. Options:
   a. Degree of Protection:Type 2.

D. UL BGUZ - Indoor Cast-Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Adalet.
   b. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   c. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
   d. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
   e. .

3. Options:
   a. Degree of Protection: Type 2.

E. UL BGUZ - Indoor Polymeric Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. ABB, Electrification Business.
   b. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
   c. Cantex Inc.
   d. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   e. JM Eagle; J-M Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   f. Robroy Enclosures; Robroy Industries.
   g. Topaz Lighting & Electric.

3. Options:
   a. Degree of Protection:Type 2.

F. UL BGUZ - Outdoor Sheet Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Adalet.
   b. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   c. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
   d. FSR Inc.
   e. Hoffman; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
   f. Hubbell Industrial Controls; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   g. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   h. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
   i. N J Sullivan Company.
   j. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.

k. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
l. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
m. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.

3. Options:
a. Degree of Protection: Type 3R.

G. UL BGUZ - Outdoor Cast-Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Adalet.
b. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
c. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
d. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
e. .

3. Options:
a. Degree of Protection: Type 3R.

H. UL BGUZ - Outdoor Polymeric Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
c. Cantex Inc.
d. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
e. JM Eagle; J-M Manufacturing Co., Inc.
f. Robroy Enclosures; Robroy Industries.
g. Topaz Lighting & Electric.

3. Options:
a. Degree of Protection: Type 3R.

2.4 COVER PLATES FOR DEVICES BOXES

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.

2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN QCIT or UL CCN QCMZ; including UL 514D.
3. Wallplate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match wallplate finish.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.

2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL QCIT or QCMZ - Metallic Cover Plates for Device Boxes:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. ABB, Electrification Business.
   b. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   c. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   d. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
   e. Hubbell Premise Wiring; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   f. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   g. Intermatic, Inc.
   h. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   i. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
   j. Panduit Corp.
   k. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
   l. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   m. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
   n. Wiremold; Legrand North America, LLC.

2. Options:
   a. Damp and Wet Locations: Listed, labeled, and marked for location and use. Provide gaskets and accessories necessary for compliance with listing.

   b. Wallplate Material: As indicated on architectural Drawings.

D. UL QCIT or QCMZ - Nonmetallic Cover Plates for Device Boxes:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. ABB, Electrification Business.
   b. Arlington Industries, Inc.
   c. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   d. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   e. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
   f. Hubbell Premise Wiring; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   g. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   h. Intermatic, Inc.
   i. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   j. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.

k. Panduit Corp.
l. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
m. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
n. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
o. Wiremold; Legrand North America, LLC.

2. Options:
   a. Damp and Wet Locations: Listed, labeled, and marked for location and use. Provide gaskets and accessories necessary for compliance with listing.

   b. Wallplate Material: As indicated on architectural Drawings.

   c. Color: As indicated on architectural Drawings.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Shop Drawings: Prepare and submit the following:

3.2 Shop Drawings for Floor Boxes: Show that floor boxes are located to avoid interferences and are structurally allowable. SELECTION OF BOXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of boxes and enclosures. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

B. Degree of Protection:

1. Outdoors:

   a. Type 3R unless otherwise indicated.
   b. Locations Subject to Potential Flooding: Type 6P.
   c. Locations Aboveground Where Mechanism Must Operate When Ice Covered: Type 3S.
   d. Locations in-Ground or Exposed to Corrosive Agents: Type 6P.
   e. Locations in-Ground or Exposed to Corrosive Agents Where Mechanism Must Operate When Ice Covered: Type 3SX.

2. Indoors:
   a. Damp or Dusty Locations: Type 2.
   b. Locations Exposed to Corrosive Agents: Type 6P.

C. Exposed Boxes Installed Less Than 2.5 m (8 ft) Above Floor:

1. Provide cast-metal boxes.
2. Provide exposed cover. Flat covers with angled mounting slots or knockouts are prohibited.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF BOXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Reference Standards for Installation: Unless more stringent installation requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with the following:

1. Outlet, Device, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Article 314 of NFPA 70.
2. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Special Installation Techniques:

1. Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures.
2. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
3. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
4. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for purpose.
5. Fasten junction and pull boxes to, or support from, building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
6. Do not install aluminum boxes, enclosures, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
7. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to ensure a continuous ground path.
8. Boxes and Enclosures in Areas or Walls with Acoustical Requirements:
   a. Seal openings and knockouts in back and sides of boxes and enclosures with acoustically rated putty.
   b. Provide gaskets for wallplates and covers.
9. Identification: Provide labels for boxes and associated electrical equipment.
   a. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components.
   b. Provide warning signs.
   c. Label each box with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

D. Interfaces with Other Work:

1. Coordinate installation of new products for with existing conditions.
2. Coordinate with Section 26 05 73.13 "Short-Circuit Studies" for determining available fault current on input feeder.
3. Coordinate with Section 26 05 73.19 "Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis" for determining arc-flash hazard on input feeder.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Remove construction dust and debris from boxes before installing wallplates, covers, and hoods.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. After installation, protect boxes from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33.16

SECTION 26 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Labels.
2. Bands and tubes.
3. Tapes and stencils.
4. Tags.
5. Signs.
6. Cable ties.
7. Miscellaneous identification products.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 00 10 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Labels.
2. Bands and tubes.
3. Tapes and stencils.
4. Tags.
5. Signs.
6. Cable ties.
7. Miscellaneous identification products.

B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate composition, size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.

C. Identification Schedule: For each piece of electrical equipment and electrical system components to be index of nomenclature for electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with ASME A13.1 and IEEE C2.

B. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 for color identification of hazards; 29 CFR 1910.145 for danger, caution, warning, and safety instruction signs and tags; and the following:

1. Fire-protection[and fire-alarm] equipment[, including raceways,] must be finished, painted, or suitably marked safety red.

2. Ceiling-mounted hangers, supports, cable trays, and raceways must be finished, painted, or suitably marked safety yellow where less than 7.7 ft above finished floor.

C. Signs, labels, and tags required for personnel safety must comply with the following standards:

1. Safety Colors: NEMA Z535.1.
2. Facility Safety Signs: NEMA Z535.2.
3. Safety Symbols: NEMA Z535.3.
4. Product Safety Signs and Labels: NEMA Z535.4.
5. Safety Tags and Barricade Tapes for Temporary Hazards: NEMA Z535.5.

D. Comply with NFPA 70E and Section 26 05 73.19 "Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis" requirements for arc-flash warning labels.

E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, must comply with UL 969.

F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 1000 V or Less:

1. Black letters on orange field.

B. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 1000 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded feeder and branch-circuit conductors.

1. Color must be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than 8 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
2. Colors for 208Y/120 V Circuits:
   a. Phase A: Black.
   b. Phase B: Red.
   c. Phase C: Blue.

3. Color for Neutral: White or gray.
4. Color for Equipment Grounds: Green Green with yellow stripe.
5. Colors for Isolated Grounds: Green with two or more yellow stripes.

C. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at More Than 1000 V:

1. Black letters on orange field.
2. Legend: "DANGER - CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING."

D. Warning Label Colors:

1. Identify system voltage with black letters on orange background.
2. .

E. Warning labels and signs must include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."

2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 3 FEET MINIMUM."
3. .

F. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Black letters on white field.
2. .

2.3 LABELS

A. Vinyl Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Brady Corporation.
   b. Champion America.
   c. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
   d. HellermannTyton.
   e. LEM Products Inc.
   f. Marking Services Inc.
   g. Panduit Corp.
   h. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
   i. emedco.
   j. .

B. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Brady Corporation.
   b. HellermannTyton.
   c. Marking Services Inc.
   d. Panduit Corp.
   e. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
   f. .

C. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, 3 mil thick, polyester vinyl flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. A'n D Cable Products.
   b. Brady Corporation.
   c. Brother International Corporation.
   d. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
   e. Ideal Industries, Inc.
   f. LEM Products Inc.

g. Marking Services Inc.
h. Panduit Corp.
i. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
j. emedco.
k. .

2. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over legend. Labels sized such that clear shield overlaps entire printed legend.
3. Marker for Labels:

a. Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.

D. Self-Adhesive Labels: Polyester Vinyl, thermal, transfer-printed, 3 mil thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. A'n D Cable Products.
b. Brady Corporation.
c. Brother International Corporation.
d. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
e. HellermannTyton.
f. Ideal Industries, Inc.
g. LEM Products Inc.
h. Marking Services Inc.
i. Panduit Corp.
j. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
k. emedco.
l. .

2. Minimum Nominal Size:
a. 1-1/2 by 6 inch for raceway and conductors.
b. 3-1/2 by 5 inch for equipment.
c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 BANDS AND TUBES

A. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inch long, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Brady Corporation.
b. HellermannTyton.
c. Marking Services Inc.
d. Panduit Corp.
e. .

B. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tubes with machine-printed identification labels, sized to suit diameter and shrunk to fit firmly. Full shrink recovery occurs at maximum of 200 deg F. Comply with UL 224.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Brady Corporation.
   b. Panduit Corp.
   c. .

2.5 TAPES AND STENCILS

A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Carlton Industries, LP.
   b. Champion America.
   c. HellermannTyton.
   d. Ideal Industries, Inc.
   e. Marking Services Inc.
   f. Panduit Corp.
   g. .

B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than 3 mil thick by 1 to 2 inch wide; compounded for outdoor use.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Brady Corporation.
   b. Carlton Industries, LP.
   c. Marking Services Inc.
   d. emedco.
   e. .

C. Tape and Stencil: 4 inch wide black stripes on 10 inch centers placed diagonally over orange background and are 12 inch wide. Stop stripes at legends.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. HellermannTyton.
   b. LEM Products Inc.
   c. Marking Services Inc.
   d. Pipemarker.com; Brimar Industries, Inc.
   e. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
   f. .

D. Floor Marking Tape: 2 inch wide, 5 mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with black and white yellow and black stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Carlton Industries, LP.
b. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
c. .

E. Underground-Line Warning Tape:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Brady Corporation.
   b. Ideal Industries, Inc.
   c. LEM Products Inc.
   d. Marking Services Inc.
   e. Pipemarker.com; Brimar Industries, Inc.
   f. Reef Industries, Inc.
   g. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
   h. .

2. Tape:
   a. Recommended by manufacturer for method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical [and communications]utility lines.
   b. Printing on tape must be permanent and may not be damaged by burial operations.
   c. Tape material and ink must be chemically inert and not be subject to degradation when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

3. Color and Printing:
   a. Comply with APWA Uniform Color Code using NEMA Z535.1 safety colors.

4. Type I Tape:
   a. Pigmented polyolefin, bright colored, continuous-printed on one side with inscription of utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
   b. Width: 3 inch.
   c. Thickness: 4 mil.
   d. Weight: 18.5 lb/1000 sq. ft.
   e. Tensile in accordance with ASTM D882: 30 lbf and 2500 psi.

5. Type II Tape:
   a. Multilayer laminate, consisting of high-density polyethylene scrim coated with pigmented polyolefin; bright colored, continuous-printed on one side with inscription of utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
   b. Width: 3 inch.
   c. Thickness: 12 mil.
   d. Weight: 36.1 lb/1000 sq. ft.
   e. Tensile in accordance with ASTM D882: 400 lbf and 11,500 psi.

F. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, Insert color ink or paint. Minimum letter height must be 1 inch.

2.6 TAGS

A. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Brady Corporation.
   b. Carlton Industries, LP.
   c. Marking Services Inc.
   d. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
   e. emedco.
   f. .

B. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags: Polyethylene tags, 0.015 inch 0.023 inch thick, color-coded for phase and voltage level, with factory screened printed permanent designations; punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Brady Corporation.
   b. Carlton Industries, LP.
   c. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
   d. LEM Products Inc.
   e. Marking Services Inc.
   f. Panduit Corp.
   g. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
   h. emedco.
   i. .

C. Write-on Tags:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Carlton Industries, LP.
   b. LEM Products Inc.
   c. Pipemarker.com; Brimar Industries, Inc.
   d. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
   e. .

2. Polyester Tags: 0.015 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment.
3. Marker for Tags:

   a. Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.

2.7 SIGNS

A. Baked-Enamel Signs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Carlton Industries, LP.
   b. Champion America.
   c. Marking Services Inc.

d. emedco.
e. .

2. Preprinted aluminum signs, [high-intensity reflective,]punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
3. 1/4 inch grommets in corners for mounting.
4. Nominal Size: 7 by 10 inch.

B. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Brady Corporation.
   b. Champion America.
   c. Marking Services Inc.
   d. emedco.
   e. .
2. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs, with 0.0396 inch galvanized-steel backing, punched and drilled for fasteners, and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
3. 1/4 inch grommets in corners for mounting.
4. Nominal Size: 10 by 14 inch.

C. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Brady Corporation.
   b. Carlton Industries, LP.
   c. Marking Services Inc.
   d. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
   e. emedco.
   f. .
2. Engraved legend.
3. Thickness:
   a. For signs up to 20 sq. inch, minimum 1/16 inch thick.
   b. For signs larger than 20 sq. inch, 1/8 inch thick.

   c. Engraved legend with .
   d. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners with 1/4 inch grommets in corners for mounting Self-adhesive.
   e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.8 CABLE TIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. HellermannTyton.
2. Ideal Industries, Inc.
3. Marking Services Inc.

4. Panduit Corp.
5. .

B. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F in accordance with ASTM D638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.

C. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F in accordance with ASTM D638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless steel screws or stainless steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

C. Verify identity of item before installing identification products.

D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.

E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.

G. System Identification for Raceways and Cables under 1000 V: Identification must completely encircle cable or conduit. Place identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.

1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.

H. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.

I. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from floor.

J. Accessible Fittings for Raceways: Identify cover of junction and pull box of the following systems with wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends must be as follows:

1. "POWER."
2. Insert name.

K. Vinyl Wraparound Labels:

1. Secure tight to surface of raceway or cable at location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Attach labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to location and substrate.

L. Snap-Around Labels: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.

M. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.

N. Self-Adhesive Labels:

1. Install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single line of text with 1/2 inch high letters on 1-1/2 inch high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inch high.

O. Snap-Around Color-Coding Bands: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.

P. Heat-Shrink, Preprinted Tubes: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.

Q. Marker Tapes: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.

R. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.

1. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for minimum distance of 6 inch where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding.

S. Tape and Stencil: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

T. Floor Marking Tape: Apply stripes to finished surfaces following manufacturer's instructions.

U. Metal Tags:

1. Place in location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Secure using general-purpose UV-stabilized cable ties.

V. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags:

1. Place in location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Secure using general-purpose UV-stabilized cable ties.

W. Baked-Enamel Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single line of text with 1/2 inch high letters on minimum 1-1/2 inch high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inch high.

X. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single line of text with 1/2 inch high letters on 1-1/2 inch high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inch high.

Y. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single line of text with 1/2 inch high letters on 1-1/2 inch high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inch high.

Z. Cable Ties: General purpose, for attaching tags, except as listed below:

1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.

B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.

C. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 1000 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits, More Than 30 A and 120 V to Ground: Identify with self-adhesive vinyl tape applied in bands.

1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50 ft maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25 ft maximum intervals in congested areas.

D. Accessible Fittings for Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify cover of junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive labels containing wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends must be as follows:

1. "POWER."
2. Insert name.

E. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations, provide self-adhesive labels with conductor designation.

F. Instructional Signs: Self-adhesive labels, including color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors.

G. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive labels.

1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.

H. Arc Flash Warning Labeling: Self-adhesive labels.

I. Operating Instruction Signs: Self-adhesive labels.

J. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive label Metal-backed butyrate signs.
2. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine sign.
3. Equipment to Be Labeled:

a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification must be in form of laminated acrylic or melamine label.
b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
d. Enclosed controllers.
e. Variable-speed controllers.
f. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
g. Monitoring and control equipment.

END OF SECTION 26 05 53

SECTION 26 05 73.13 - SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDIES

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Computer-based, fault-current study to determine minimum interrupting capacity of circuit protective devices.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 00 10 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

2. Section 26 05 73.16 "Coordination Studies" for overcurrent protective device coordination studies.
3. Section 26 05 73.19 "Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis" for arc-flash studies.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled. Existing to remain items must remain functional throughout construction period.

B. One-Line Diagram: A diagram that shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.

C. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion of the circuit from the system.

D. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

E. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.

F. Single-Line Diagram: See "One-Line Diagram."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For power system analysis software to be used for studies.

B. Short-Circuit Study Report:

1. Submit the following after approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals must be in digital form.
   a. Short-circuit study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.

b. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.

c. Revised one-line diagram, reflecting field investigation results and results of short-circuit study.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For short-circuit study software, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Study must be performed using commercially developed and distributed software designed specifically for power system analysis.

B. Software algorithms must comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section.

C. Manual calculations are unacceptable.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER SYSTEM ANALYSIS SOFTWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. CGI CYME.
2. EasyPower, LLC (formerly ESA Inc.).
3. EDSA Micro Corporation.
4. ESA Inc.
5. Operation Technology, Inc.
6. Power Analytics, Corporation.
7. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.
8. .

B. Comply with IEEE 399 and IEEE 551.

C. Analytical features of power systems analysis software program must have capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.

D. Computer software program must be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output.

E. Computer program must be designed to perform short-circuit studies or have function, component, or add-on module designed to perform short-circuit studies.

F. Computer program must be developed under supervision of licensed professional engineer who holds IEEE Computer Society's Certified Software Development Professional certification.

2.2 SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY REPORT CONTENTS

A. Executive summary of study findings.

B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpretation of results.

C. One-line diagram of modeled power system, showing the following:

1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
2. Conductor types, sizes, and lengths.
3. Transformer kVA and voltage ratings.
4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center, and panelboard designations and ratings.
6. Derating factors and environmental conditions.
7. Any revisions to electrical equipment required by study.

D. Comments and recommendations for system improvements or revisions in written document, separate from one-line diagram.

E. Protective Device Evaluation:

1. Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to available short-circuit currents. Verify that equipment withstand ratings exceed available short-circuit current at equipment installation locations.
2. Tabulations of circuit breaker, fuse, and other protective device ratings versus calculated short-circuit duties.
3. For 600 V overcurrent protective devices, ensure that interrupting ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
4. For devices and equipment rated for asymmetrical fault current, apply multiplication factors listed in standards to 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
5. Verify adequacy of phase conductors at maximum three-phase bolted fault currents; verify adequacy of equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors at maximum ground-fault currents. Ensure that short-circuit withstand ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.

F. Short-Circuit Study Input Data:

1. One-line diagram of system being studied.
2. Power sources available.
3. Manufacturer, model, and interrupting rating of protective devices.
4. Conductors.
5. Transformer data.

G. Short-Circuit Study Output Reports:

1. Low-Voltage Fault Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:
   a. Voltage.
   b. Calculated fault-current magnitude and angle.
   c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
   d. Equivalent impedance.

2. Momentary Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:
   a. Voltage.

b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
d. Calculated asymmetrical fault currents:
   1) Based on fault-point X/R ratio.
   2) Based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 1.6.
   3) Based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 2.7.

3. Interrupting Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:
   a. Voltage.
   b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
   c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
   d. No AC Decrement (NACD) ratio.
   e. Equivalent impedance.
   f. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on symmetrical basis.
   g. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on total basis.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 POWER SYSTEM DATA

A. Obtain data necessary for conduct of study.

1. Verify completeness of data supplied on one-line diagram. Call discrepancies to Architect's attention.
2. For equipment included as Work of this Project, use characteristics submitted under provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.
3. For [equipment that][relocated equipment and that which] is existing to remain, obtain required electrical distribution system data by field investigation and surveys, conducted by qualified technicians and engineers in accordance with NFPA 70E.

B. Gather and tabulate required input data to support short-circuit study. Comply with requirements in Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents" for recording circuit protective device characteristics. Record data on Record Document copy of one-line diagram. Comply with recommendations in IEEE 551 as to amount of detail that is required to be acquired in field. Field data gathering must be by, or under supervision of, qualified electrical professional engineer. Data include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Product Data for Project's overcurrent protective devices involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
2. Obtain electrical power utility impedance at service.
3. Power sources and ties.
4. For transformers, include kVA, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, X/R ratio, taps measured in percent, and phase shift.
5. For reactors, provide manufacturer and model designation, voltage rating, and impedance.
6. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.
7. Generator short-circuit current contribution data, including short-circuit reactance, rated kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.

8. Busway manufacturer and model designation, current rating, impedance, lengths, and conductor material.
9. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
10. Conductor sizes, lengths, number, conductor material and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).
11. Derating factors.

3.2 SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY

A. Perform study following general study procedures contained in IEEE 399.

B. Calculate short-circuit currents according to IEEE 551.

C. Base study on device characteristics supplied by device manufacturer.

D. Extent of electrical power system to be studied is indicated on Drawings.

E. Begin short-circuit current analysis at service, extending down to system overcurrent protective devices as follows:

1. To normal system low-voltage load buses where fault current is 5 kA or less.

2. .

F. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Study cases of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.

G. Include ac fault-current decay from induction motors, synchronous motors, and asynchronous generators and apply to low- and medium-voltage, three-phase ac systems. Also account for fault-current dc decrement to address asymmetrical requirements of interrupting equipment.

H. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for three-phase bolted fault and single line-to-ground fault at each equipment indicated on one-line diagram.

1. For grounded systems, provide bolted line-to-ground fault-current study for areas as defined for three-phase bolted fault short-circuit study.

I. Include in report identification of protective device applied outside its capacity.

END OF SECTION 26 05 73.13

SECTION 26 05 73.16 - COORDINATION STUDIES

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Computer-based, overcurrent protective device coordination studies to determine overcurrent protective devices and to determine overcurrent protective device settings for selective tripping.

    a. Study results must be used to determine coordination of series-rated devices.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 00 10 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

2. Section 26 05 73.13 "Short-Circuit Studies" for fault-current studies.
3. Section 26 05 73.19 "Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis" for arc-flash studies.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled. Existing to remain items must remain functional throughout construction period.

B. One-Line Diagram: A diagram that shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.

C. Protective Device: A device that senses when abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion of the circuit from the system.

D. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

E. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.

F. Single-Line Diagram: See "One-Line Diagram."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For power system analysis software to be used for studies.

B. Coordination Study Report:

1. Submit the following after approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals must be in digital form.

a. Coordination-study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
b. Study and equipment evaluation reports.

c. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.

d. Revised one-line diagram, reflecting field investigation results and results of coordination study.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For overcurrent protective device coordination study software, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Studies must be performed using commercially developed and distributed software designed specifically for power system analysis.

B. Software algorithms must comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section.

C. Manual calculations are unacceptable.

1.6 REGULATORY AGENCY APPROVALS

A. Submittals for coordination study requiring approval by authorities having jurisdiction must be signed and sealed by qualified electrical professional engineer responsible for their preparation. Obtain approval by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting for action by Architect.

B. Submittals for coordination study require action by Architect prior to submitting for approval by authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER SYSTEM ANALYSIS SOFTWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. CGI CYME.
2. EasyPower, LLC (formerly ESA Inc.).
3. EDSA Micro Corporation.
4. ESA Inc.
5. Operation Technology, Inc.
6. Power Analytics, Corporation.
7. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.
8. .

B. Comply with IEEE 242 and IEEE 399.

C. Analytical features of device coordination study computer software program must have capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.

D. Computer software program must be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output. Computer software program must report device settings and ratings of overcurrent protective devices and must demonstrate selective coordination by computer-generated, time-current coordination plots.

1. Optional Features:

a. Arcing faults.
b. Simultaneous faults.
c. Explicit negative sequence.
d. Mutual coupling in zero sequence.

E. Computer program must be designed to perform coordination studies or have function, component, or add-on module designed to perform coordination studies.

F. Computer program must be developed under supervision of licensed professional engineer who holds IEEE Computer Society's Certified Software Development Professional certification.

2.2 COORDINATION STUDY REPORT CONTENTS

A. Executive summary of study findings.

B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpretation of results.

C. One-line diagram of modeled power system, showing the following:

1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
2. Conductor types, sizes, and lengths.
3. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center, and panelboard designations.
4. Revisions to electrical equipment required by study.
5. Study Input Data: As described in "Power System Data" Article.
   a. Short-Circuit Study Output: As specified in "Short-Circuit Study Output Reports" Paragraph in "Short-Circuit Study Report Contents" Article in Section 26 05 73.13 "Short-Circuit Studies."

D. Time-Current Coordination Curves: Determine settings of overcurrent protective devices to achieve selective coordination. Graphically illustrate that adequate time separation exists between devices installed in series, including power utility company's upstream devices. Prepare separate sets of curves for switching schemes and for emergency periods where power source is local generation. Show the following information:

1. Device tag and title, one-line diagram with legend identifying portion of system covered.
2. Terminate device characteristic curves at point reflecting maximum symmetrical or asymmetrical fault current to which device is exposed.
3. Identify device associated with each curve by manufacturer type, function, and, if applicable, tap, time delay, and instantaneous settings recommended.
4. Plot the following listed characteristic curves, as applicable:
   a. Power utility's overcurrent protective device.

b. Low-voltage equipment circuit-breaker trip devices, including manufacturer's tolerance bands.
c. Cables and conductors damage curves.
d. Ground-fault protective devices.
e. Motor-starting characteristics and motor damage points.
f. Largest feeder circuit breaker in each motor-control center and panelboard.

5. Maintain selectivity for tripping currents caused by overloads.

6. Maintain maximum achievable selectivity for tripping currents caused by overloads on series-rated devices.
7. Provide adequate time margins between device characteristics such that selective operation is achieved.
8. Comments and recommendations for system improvements.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals for compliance with electrical distribution system coordination requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work. Devices to be coordinated are indicated on Drawings.

1. Proceed with coordination study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to coordination study may not be used in study.

3.2 POWER SYSTEM DATA

A. Obtain data necessary for conduct of overcurrent protective device study.

1. Verify completeness of data supplied in one-line diagram on Drawings. Call discrepancies to Architect's attention.
2. For equipment included as Work of this Project, use characteristics submitted under provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.
3. For equipment that is existing to remain, obtain required electrical distribution system data by field investigation and surveys, conducted by qualified technicians and engineers. Qualifications of technicians and engineers must be in accordance with NFPA 70E.

B. Gather and tabulate required input data to support coordination study. List below is guide. Comply with recommendations in IEEE 551 for amount of detail required to be acquired in field. Field data gathering must be by, or under supervision of, qualified electrical professional engineer. Data include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
2. Power sources and ties.
3. Short-circuit current at each system bus (three phase and line to ground).
4. Full-load current of loads.
5. Voltage level at each bus.
6. For reactors, provide manufacturer and model designation, voltage rating, and impedance.

7. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip and available range of settings, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.
8. For relays, provide manufacturer and model designation, current transformer ratios, potential transformer ratios, and relay settings.
9. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
10. Low-voltage cable sizes, lengths, number, conductor material, and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).

3.3 COORDINATION STUDY

A. Comply with IEEE 242 for calculating short-circuit currents and determining coordination time intervals.

B. Comply with IEEE 399 for general study procedures.

C. Base study on device characteristics supplied by device manufacturer.

D. Extent of electrical power system to be studied is indicated on Drawings.

E. Motor Protection:

1. Select protection for low-voltage motors according to IEEE 242 and NFPA 70.
2. Select protection for motors served at voltages more than 600 V according to IEEE 620.

F. Conductor Protection: Protect cables against damage from fault currents according to ICEA P-32-382, ICEA P-45-482, and protection recommendations in IEEE 242. Demonstrate that equipment withstands maximum short-circuit current for time equivalent to tripping time of primary relay protection or total clearing time of fuse. To determine temperatures that damage insulation, use curves from cable manufacturers or from listed standards indicating conductor size and short-circuit current.

G. Include ac fault-current decay from induction motors, synchronous motors, and asynchronous generators and apply to low- and medium-voltage, three-phase ac systems. Also account for fault-current dc decrement, to address asymmetrical requirements of interrupting equipment.

H. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for three-phase bolted fault and single line-to-ground fault at each equipment indicated on one-line diagram.

1. For grounded systems, provide bolted line-to-ground fault-current study for areas as defined for three-phase bolted fault short-circuit study.

I. Protective Device Evaluation:

1. Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to short-circuit ratings.
2. Adequacy of switchgear, motor-control centers, and panelboard bus bars to withstand short-circuit stresses.

3. Application of series-rated devices must be recertified, complying with requirements in NFPA 70.
4. Include in report identification of protective device applied outside its capacity.

3.4 LOAD-FLOW AND VOLTAGE-DROP STUDY

A. Perform load-flow and voltage-drop study to determine steady-state loading profile of system. Analyze power system performance two times as follows:

1. Determine load flow and voltage drop based on full-load currents obtained in "Power System Data" Article.
2. Determine load flow and voltage drop based on 80 percent of design capacity of load buses.
3. Prepare load-flow and voltage-drop analysis and report to show power system components that are overloaded, or might become overloaded; show bus voltages that are less than as prescribed by NFPA 70.

3.5 FIELD ADJUSTING

A. Adjust relay and protective device settings according to recommended settings provided by coordination study. Field adjustments must be completed by engineering service division of equipment manufacturer under "Startup and Acceptance Testing" contract portion.

B. Make minor modifications to equipment as required to accomplish compliance with [short-circuit and]protective device coordination studies.

C. Testing and adjusting must be by qualified low-voltage electrical testing and inspecting agency.

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS. Certify compliance with test parameters. Perform NETA tests and inspections for adjustable overcurrent protective devices.

END OF SECTION 26 05 73.16

SECTION 26 05 73.19 - ARC-FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Computer-based, arc-flash study to determine arc-flash hazard distance and incident energy to which personnel could be exposed during work on or near electrical equipment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 00 10 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

2. Section 26 05 73.13 "Short-Circuit Studies" for fault-current studies.
3. Section 26 05 73.16 "Coordination Studies" for overcurrent protective device coordination studies.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

B. One-Line Diagram: A diagram that shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.

C. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion from the system.

D. p.u.: Per unit. The reference unit, established as a calculating convenience, for expressing all power system electrical parameters on a common reference base.

E. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

F. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.

G. Single-Line Diagram: See "One-Line Diagram."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For power system analysis software to be used for studies.

B. Study Submittals:

1. Submit the following after approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals [must][may] be in digital form:

a. Arc-flash study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.

b. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.

c. Revised one-line diagram, reflecting field investigation results and results of arc-flash study.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For arc-flash hazard analysis software, certifying compliance with IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Study must be performed using commercially developed and distributed software designed specifically for power system analysis.

B. Software algorithms must comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section.

C. Manual calculations are unacceptable.

1.6 REGULATORY AGENCY APPROVALS

A. Submittals for arc-flash hazard analysis requiring approval by authorities having jurisdiction must be signed and sealed by qualified electrical professional engineer responsible for their preparation. Obtain approval by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting for action by Architect.

B. Submittals for arc-flash hazard analysis require action by Architect prior to submitting for approval by authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. CGI CYME.
2. EasyPower, LLC (formerly ESA Inc.).
3. EDSA Micro Corporation.
4. ESA Inc.
5. Operation Technology, Inc.
6. Power Analytics, Corporation.
7. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.
8. .

B. Comply with IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E.

C. Analytical features of device coordination study computer software program must have capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.

D. Computer program must be designed to perform arc-flash analysis or have function, component, or add-on module designed to perform arc-flash analysis.

E. Computer program must be developed under supervision of licensed professional engineer who holds IEEE Computer Society's Certified Software Development Professional certification.

2.2 ARC-FLASH STUDY REPORT CONTENT

A. Executive summary of study findings.

B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpretation of results.

C. One-line diagram, showing the following:

1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
2. Conductor types, sizes, and lengths.
3. Motor designations and kVA ratings.
4. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center, panelboard designations, and ratings.

D. Study Input Data: As described in "Power System Data" Article.

E. Short-Circuit Study Output Data: As specified in "Short-Circuit Study Output Reports" Paragraph in "Short-Circuit Study Report Contents" Article in Section 26 05 73.13 "Short-Circuit Studies."

F. Protective Device Coordination Study Report Contents: As specified in "Coordination Study Report Contents" Article in Section 26 05 73.16 "Coordination Studies."

G. Arc-Flash Study Output Reports:

1. Interrupting Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each equipment location included in report:
   a. Voltage.
   b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
   c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
   d. No AC Decrement (NACD) ratio.
   e. Equivalent impedance.
   f. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on symmetrical basis.
   g. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on total basis.

H. Incident Energy and Flash Protection Boundary Calculations:

1. Arcing fault magnitude.
2. Protective device clearing time.
3. Duration of arc.
4. Arc-flash boundary.
5. Restricted approach boundary.

6. Limited approach boundary.
7. Working distance.
8. Incident energy.
9. Hazard risk category.
10. Recommendations for arc-flash energy reduction.

I. Fault study input data, case descriptions, and fault-current calculations including definition of terms and guide for interpretation of computer printout.

2.3 ARC-FLASH WARNING LABELS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for self-adhesive equipment labels. Produce 3.5 by 5 inch self-adhesive equipment label for each work location included in analysis.

B. Label must have orange header with wording, "WARNING, ARC-FLASH HAZARD," and must include the following information taken directly from arc-flash hazard analysis:

1. Location designation.
2. Nominal voltage.
3. Protection boundaries.
   a. Arc-flash boundary.
   b. Restricted approach boundary.
   c. Limited approach boundary.
4. Arc flash PPE category.
5. Required minimum arc rating of PPE in Cal/cm squared.
6. Available incident energy.
7. Working distance.
8. Engineering report number, revision number, and issue date.

C. Labels must be machine printed, with no field-applied markings.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals. Proceed with arc-flash study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to arc-flash study may not be used in study.

3.2 ARC-FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

A. Comply with NFPA 70E and its Annex D for hazard analysis study.

B. Preparatory Studies: Perform [Short-Circuit][and][Protective Device Coordination][study][studies] prior to starting Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis[or obtain results from another source].

1. Short-Circuit Study Output: As specified in "Short-Circuit Study Output Reports" Paragraph in "Short-Circuit Study Report Contents" Article in Section 26 05 73.13 "Short-Circuit Studies."
2. Coordination Study Report Contents: As specified in "Coordination Study Report Contents" Article in Section 26 05 73.16 "Coordination Studies."

C. Calculate maximum and minimum contributions of fault-current size.

1. Maximum calculation must assume maximum contribution from utility and must assume motors to be operating under full-load conditions.

2. Calculate arc-flash energy at 85 percent of maximum short-circuit current in accordance with IEEE 1584 recommendations.
3. Calculate arc-flash energy at 38 percent of maximum short-circuit current in accordance with NFPA 70E recommendations.
4. Calculate arc-flash energy with utility contribution at minimum and assume no motor contribution.

D. Calculate arc-flash protection boundary and incident energy at locations in electrical distribution system where personnel could perform work on energized parts.

E. Include medium- and low-voltage equipment locations, except equipment fed from transformers smaller than 75 kVA.

F. Calculate limited, restricted, and prohibited approach boundaries for each location.

G. Incident energy calculations must consider accumulation of energy over time when performing arc-flash calculations on buses with multiple sources. Iterative calculations must take into account changing current contributions, as sources are interrupted or decremented with time. Fault contribution from motors and generators must be decremented as follows:

1. Fault contribution from induction motors must not be considered beyond three to five cycles.
2. Fault contribution from synchronous motors and generators must be decayed to match actual decrement of each as closely as possible (for example, contributions from permanent magnet generators will typically decay from 10 p.u. to 3 p.u. after 10 cycles).

H. Arc-flash energy must generally be reported for maximum of line or load side of circuit breaker. However, arc-flash computation must be performed and reported for both line and load side of circuit breaker as follows:

1. When circuit breaker is in separate enclosure.
2. When line terminals of circuit breaker are separate from work location.

I. Base arc-flash calculations on actual overcurrent protective device clearing time. Cap maximum clearing time at two seconds based on IEEE 1584, Section B.1.2.

3.3 POWER SYSTEM DATA

A. Obtain data necessary for conduct of arc-flash hazard analysis.

1. Verify completeness of data supplied on one-line diagram on Drawings and under "Preparatory Studies" Paragraph in "Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis" Article. Call discrepancies to Architect's attention.
2. For new equipment, use characteristics from approved submittals under provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.
3. For existing equipment, whether or not relocated, obtain required electrical distribution system data by field investigation and surveys conducted by qualified technicians and engineers.

B. Electrical Survey Data: Gather and tabulate the following input data to support study. Comply with recommendations in IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E as to amount of detail that is required to be acquired in field. Field data gathering must be under direct supervision and control of engineer in charge of performing study, and must be by, or under supervision of, qualified electrical professional engineer. Data include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
2. Obtain electrical power utility impedance or available short circuit current at service.
3. Power sources and ties.
4. Short-circuit current at each system bus (three phase and line to ground).
5. Full-load current of loads.
6. Voltage level at each bus.
7. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip and available range of settings, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.
8. For relays, provide manufacturer and model designation, current transformer ratios, potential transformer ratios, and relay settings.
9. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
10. Low-voltage conductor sizes, lengths, number, conductor material and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).

3.4 LABELING

A. Apply [one]arc-flash label on front cover [of each section of equipment][and on side or rear covers with accessible live parts and hinged doors or removable plates] for each equipment included in study. Base arc-flash label data on highest values calculated at each location.

B. Each piece of equipment listed below[not fed by single transformer smaller than 75 kVA] must have arc-flash label applied to it:

1. Panelboards.
2. Low voltage transformers.
3. Control panels.
4. .

C. Note on record Drawings location of equipment where personnel could be exposed to arc-flash hazard during their work.

1. Indicate arc-flash energy.
2. Indicate protection level required.

3.5 APPLICATION OF WARNING LABELS

A. Install arc-flash warning labels under direct supervision and control of qualified electrical professional engineer.

END OF SECTION 26 05 73.19

SECTION 26 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Electrical equipment connected to Normal electrical systems, including the following:
   a. branch-circuit panelboards.
   b. Grounding systems.

2. Controls and instrumentation, including the following:
   a. Equipment monitoring systems.
   b. Lighting control systems.
   c. Security systems.
   d. Fire-alarm systems.
   e. .

3. .

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 91 13 "General Commissioning Requirements" for general Cx process requirements and CxA responsibilities.

2. Section 26 00 10 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. BoD: Basis-of-Design Document, as defined in Section 01 91 13 "General Commissioning Requirements."

B. Cx: Commissioning, as defined in Section 01 91 13 "General Commissioning Requirements."

C. CxA: Commissioning Authority, as defined in Section 01 91 13 "General Commissioning Requirements."

D. OPR: Owner's Project Requirements, as defined in Section 01 91 13 "General Commissioning Requirements."

E. "Systems," "Assemblies," "Subsystems," "Equipment," and "Components": Where these terms are used together or separately, they mean "as-built" systems, assemblies, subsystems, equipment, and components.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Construction Checklists by CxA: Draft construction checklists will be created by CxA for Contractor review.

B. Construction Checklists by Contractor: Include the following and comply with requirements in Section 01 91 13 "General Commissioning Requirements" for construction checklists:

1. Instrumentation and control for electrical systems.
2. Instrumentation and control for lighting control systems.
3. Low-voltage power cables.
4. Control voltage power cables.
5. Electrical feeders and branch circuits.
6. Dry-type transformers.

7. Molded-case circuit breakers.
8. Low-voltage power circuit breakers.
9. Grounding systems.
10. Ground-fault protection systems.
11. Panelboards.
12. Receptacles and devices.
13. Lighting.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Equipment and Instrumentation Quality and Calibration: For test equipment and instrumentation required to perform electrical Cx work, perform the following:

1. Submit test equipment and instrumentation list. For each equipment or instrument, identify the following:
   a. Equipment/instrument identification number.
   b. Planned Cx application or use.
   c. Manufacturer, make, model, and serial number.
   d. Calibration history, including certificates from agencies that calibrate the equipment and instrumentation.

2. Test equipment and instrumentation must meet the following criteria:
   a. Capable of testing and measuring performance within the specified acceptance criteria.
   b. Be calibrated at manufacturer's recommended intervals with current calibration tags permanently affixed to the instrument being used.
   c. Be maintained in good repair and operating condition throughout duration of use on Project.
   d. Be recalibrated/repaired if dropped or damaged in any way since last calibrated.

B. Proprietary Test Instrumentation and Tools:

1. Equipment Manufacturer's Proprietary Instrumentation and Tools: For installed equipment included in the Cx process, test instrumentation and tools manufactured or prescribed by equipment manufacturer to service, calibrate, adjust, repair, or otherwise work on its equipment or required as a condition of equipment warranty, perform the following:
   a. Submit proprietary instrumentation and tools list. For each instrument or tool, identify the following:
      1) Instrument or tool identification number.
      2) Equipment schedule designation of equipment for which the instrument or tool is required.
      3) Manufacturer, make, model, and serial number.
      4) Calibration history, including certificates from agencies that calibrate the instrument or tool, where appropriate.

b. Include a separate list of proprietary test instrumentation and tools in operation and maintenance manuals.
c. Electrical proprietary test instrumentation and tools become property of Owner at the time of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION CHECKLISTS

A. Prepare detailed construction checklists for electrical systems, subsystems, equipment, and components. Complete and submit construction checklists.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION CHECKLIST REVIEW

A. Review and provide written comments on draft construction checklists. CxA will create required draft construction checklists and provide them to Contractor.

B. Return draft Construction Checklist review comments within [10] <Insert number> days of receipt.

C. When review comments have been resolved, CxA will provide final construction checklists, marked "Approved for Use, (date)."

D. Use only construction checklists, marked "Approved for Use, (date)."

3.3 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Certify that electrical systems, subsystems, and equipment have been installed, calibrated, and started and that they are operating according to the Contract Documents and approved Shop Drawings and submittals.

B. Certify that electrical instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated, that they are operating according to the Contract Documents and approved Shop Drawings and submittals, and that pretest set points have been recorded.

C. Set systems, subsystems, and equipment into operating mode to be tested according to approved test procedures (for example, normal shutdown, normal auto position, normal manual position, unoccupied cycle, emergency power, and alarm conditions).

D. Measure capacities and effectiveness of systems, assemblies, subsystems, equipment, and components, including operational and control functions to verify compliance with acceptance criteria.

E. Test systems, assemblies, subsystems, equipment, and components operating modes, interlocks, control responses, and responses to abnormal or emergency conditions, and response according to acceptance criteria.

F. Construction Checklists: Prepare and submit detailed construction checklists for electrical systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.

1. Contributors to development of construction checklists must include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Electrical systems and equipment installers.
   b. Electrical instrumentation and controls installers.

G. Perform tests using design conditions, whenever possible.

1. Simulated conditions may, with approval of Architect, be imposed using an artificial load when it is impractical to test under design conditions. Before simulating conditions, calibrate testing instruments. Provide equipment to simulate loads. Set simulated conditions as directed by CxA, and document simulated conditions and methods of simulation. After tests, return configurations and settings to normal operating conditions.
2. Cx test procedures may direct that set points be altered when simulating conditions is impractical.
3. Cx test procedures may direct that sensor values be altered with a signal generator when design or simulating conditions and altering set points are impractical.

H. If tests cannot be completed because of a deficiency outside the scope of the electrical system, document the deficiency and report it to Owner. After deficiencies are resolved, reschedule tests.

I. If seasonal testing is specified, complete appropriate initial performance tests and documentation and schedule seasonal tests.

J. Coordinate schedule with, and perform Cx activities at the direction of the CxA.

K. Comply with Construction Checklist requirements, including material verification, installation checks, startup, and performance tests requirements specified in Sections specifying electrical systems and equipment.

L. Provide qualified testing and inspecting agency personnel in accordance with Section 26 00 10 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical," instrumentation, tools, and equipment to complete and document the following:

1. Performance tests.
2. Demonstration of a sample of performance tests.
3. Cx tests.
4. Cx test demonstrations.

3.4 Cx TESTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Verification of Normal Electrical System Operation:

1. Prerequisites: Acceptance of results for construction checklists for Division 26 electrical components associated with Normal electrical system.
2. Equipment and Systems to Be Tested: Division 26 electrical equipment.
3. Test Purpose: Verify operation of Normal electrical system.
4. Test Conditions: Energize components of Normal electrical system, one at a time.
5. Acceptance Criteria: Proper operation of Normal electrical system over a 48-hour period.

B. Test Purpose: Verify operation of control and monitoring systems for Normal and Essential electrical systems.

C. Test Conditions:

1. Energize components of Normal electrical system.

2. Test operation of equipment.

D. Acceptance Criteria: Operation of equipment according to OPR.

END OF SECTION 26 08 00

SECTION 26 24 16 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 00 10 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. GFEP: Ground-fault equipment protection.

B. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.

C. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
2. Disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
3. Include materials, switching and overcurrent protective devices, SPDs, accessories, and components indicated.
4. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.
2. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings.
3. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
5. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
6. Include evidence of listing, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for series rating of installed devices.
7. Include evidence of listing, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for SPD as installed in panelboard.
8. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
9. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

10. Key interlock scheme drawing and sequence of operations.

11. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Include Internet link for electronic access to downloadable PDF of coordination curves.

C. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.

B. Manufacturers' Published Instructions: Record copy of official installation[and testing] instructions issued to Installer by manufacturer for the following:

1. Recommended procedures for installing panelboards.
2. Recommended torque settings for bolted connections on panelboards.
3. Recommended temperature range for energizing panelboards.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty documentation.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Spare Parts: Furnish to Owner spare parts, for repairing panelboards, that are packaged with protective covering for storage on-site and identified with labels describing contents. Include the following:

1. Circuit Breakers Including GFCI and GFEP Types: Two spares for each panelboard.
2. Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
3. Fuses for Fused Power-Circuit Devices: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
4. .

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.

B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation in accordance with NEMA PB 1.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS AND LOAD CENTERS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing agency recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

E. Enclosures: Flush -mounted, dead-front cabinets.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

   a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: UL 50E, Type 1.

   b. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: UL 50E, Type 12.

2. Height: 7 ft maximum.

3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Trims must cover live parts and may have no exposed hardware.

4. Finishes:
   a. Panels and Trim: galvanized steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
   b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.

   c. Fungus Proofing: Permanent fungicidal treatment for overcurrent protective devices and other components.

5. .

F. Incoming Mains:

1. Location: Convertible between top and bottom.
2. Main Breaker: Main lug interiors up to 400 A must be field convertible to main breaker.

G. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:

1. Material: copper, 98 percent conductivity.
   a. Plating must run entire length of bus.
   b. Bus must be fully rated for entire length.

2. Interiors must be factory assembled into unit. Replacing switching and protective devices may not disturb adjacent units or require removing main bus connectors.

3. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.

4. Full-Sized Neutral: Equipped with full-capacity bonding strap for service entrance applications. Mount electrically isolated from enclosure.
5. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.

6. Split Bus: Vertical buses divided into individual vertical sections.
7. .

H. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: Tin-plated aluminum Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Terminations must allow use of 75 deg C rated conductors without derating.
3. Size: Lugs suitable for indicated conductor sizes, with additional gutter space, if required, for larger conductors.
4. Main and Neutral Lugs: Compression type, with lug on neutral bar for each pole in panelboard.

5. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Compression type, with lug on bar for each pole in panelboard.

6. .

I. Quality-Control Label: Panelboards or load centers must be labeled, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for use as service equipment with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices. Panelboards or load centers must have meter enclosures, wiring, connections, and other provisions for utility metering. Coordinate with utility company for exact requirements.

J. Future Devices: Panelboards or load centers must have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

1. Percentage of Future Space Capacity: 20 Insert number percent.

K. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating:

1. Rated for series-connected system with integral or remote upstream overcurrent protective devices and labeled by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction. Include label or manual with size and type of allowable upstream and branch devices listed and labeled, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for series-connected short-circuit rating.
   a. Panelboards rated 240 V or less must have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10 000 A(rms) symmetrical.
   b. Panelboards rated above 240 V and less than 600 V must have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 14 000 A(rms) symmetrical.

2. Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for 100 percent interrupting capacity.
   a. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated 240 V or less must have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10 000 A(rms) symmetrical.
   b. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated above 240 V and less than 600 V must have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 14 000 A(rms) symmetrical.

L. Surge Suppression: Factory installed as integral part of indicated panelboards, complying with UL 1449 SPD Type 1 Type 2.

2.2 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ABB, Electrification Business.

2. Bender Inc.; Bender GmbH & Co. KG.
3. Eaton.
4. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
5. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.
6. .

B. Listing Criteria: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

C. Mains: Circuit breaker.

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

E. Doors: Door-in-door construction with concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

2.3 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ABB, Electrification Business.
2. Eaton.
3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
4. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.
5. .

B. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with series-connected rating interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:
   a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
   b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
   c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers:
   a. RMS sensing.
   b. Field-replaceable rating plug or electronic trip.
   c. Digital display of settings, trip targets, and indicated metering displays.
   d. Multi-button keypad to access programmable functions and monitored data.
   e. Ten-event, trip-history log. Each trip event must be recorded with type, phase, and magnitude of fault that caused trip.
   f. Integral test jack for connection to portable test set or laptop computer.
   g. Field-Adjustable Settings:
      1) Instantaneous trip.
      2) Long- and short-time pickup levels.
      3) Long and short time adjustments.
      4) Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I squared T response.
4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.

5. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and double-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (5 mA trip).
6. Subfeed Circuit Breakers: Vertically mounted.
7. MCCB Features and Accessories:

    a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
    b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
    c. UL listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load ratings.

    d. Lugs: Compression style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.

    e. Ground-Fault Protection: Remote-mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.

    f. Shunt Trip: 24 V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.

    g. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on or off position.

    h. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.
    i. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.

C. Fused Switch: NEMA RK-5.

1. Fused Switch Features and Accessories:
    a. Standard ampere ratings and number of poles.
    b. Mechanical cover interlock with manual interlock override, to prevent opening of cover when switch is in on position. Interlock must prevent switch from being turned on with cover open. Operating handle must have lock-off means with provisions for three padlocks.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space in, and comply with, minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.

B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with NEMA PB 1.1.

C. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.

D. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Reference Standards:

1. Panelboards: Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with NEMA PB 1.1.
2. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Special Techniques:

1. Equipment Mounting:

   a. Mount surface-mounted panelboards to steel slotted supports 5/8 inch in depth. Orient steel slotted supports vertically.

2. Mount top of trim 7.5 ft above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
3. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.
4. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
5. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.

   a. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
   b. Tighten bolted connections and circuit breaker connections using calibrated torque wrench or torque screwdriver in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.

6. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.
7. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

8. Stub four 1 inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in future. Stub four 1 inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.

9. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.
10. Mount spare fuse cabinet in accessible location.

D. Interfaces with Other Work:

1. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

C. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in power panelboards with nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems" identifying source of remote circuit.

E. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles must be located on interior of panelboard door.

F. Breaker Labels: Faceplate must list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.

G. Circuit Directory:

1. Provide directory card inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.
   a. Circuit directory must identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from other circuits.

2. Provide computer-generated circuit directory mounted inside panelboard door with transparent plastic protective cover.
   a. Circuit directory must identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from other circuits.

3. Create directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

B. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by USDA.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test for low-voltage air circuit breakers stated in NETA ATS, Paragraph 7.6 Circuit Breakers. optional tests. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
   a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
   b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform additional follow-up infrared scan of each panelboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
   c. Instruments and Equipment:

1) Use infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

D. Nonconforming Work:

1. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

E. Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports, including certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results, with comparisons of two scans. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

F. Manufacturer Services:

1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to [support] [supervise] field tests and inspections.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Section 26 05 73.16 "Coordination Studies."

C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes. Prior to making circuit changes to achieve load balancing, inform Architect of effect on phase color coding.

1. Measure loads during period of normal facility operations.
2. Perform circuit changes to achieve load balancing outside normal facility operation schedule or at times directed by Architect. Avoid disrupting services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
3. After changing circuits to achieve load balancing, recheck loads during normal facility operations. Record load readings before and after changing circuits to achieve load balancing.
4. Tolerance: Maximum difference between phase loads, within panelboard, may not exceed 20 percent.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Prior to energizing panelboards, apply temporary heat to maintain temperature in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.

END OF SECTION 26 24 16

SECTION 26 27 26 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. General-grade duplex straight-blade receptacles.
2. Receptacles with arc-fault and ground-fault protective devices.
3. Locking receptacles.
4. Connectors, cords, and plugs.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 00 10 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Commercial/Industrial-Use Cord Reel: A cord reel subject to severe use in factories, commercial garages, construction sites, and similar locations requiring a harder service-type cord.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

B. Preinstallation Coordination Meeting(s): For ceiling-mounted cable reels. Conduct meeting at Project site .

1. Attendees: Installers, fabricators, representatives of manufacturers, and administrants for field tests and inspections. Notify Architect, Construction Manager , and Owner's Commissioning Authority of scheduled meeting dates.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Toggle switches.
2. Fan-speed controllers.
3. Duplex straight-blade receptacles.
4. Receptacles with GFCI device.
5. Locking receptacles.
6. Cord connectors.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Wiring diagrams for duplex straight-blade receptacles with integral switching means.

C. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturers' Instructions: Record copy of official installation[and testing] instructions issued to Installer by manufacturer for the following:

1. Fan-speed controllers.
2. Duplex straight-blade receptacles.
3. Receptacles with GFCI device.
4. Locking receptacles.
5. Cord reels for use in hazardous locations.

1.6 WARRANTY FOR DEVICES

A. Special Manufacturer Extended Warranty: Manufacturer warrants that devices perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to provide repair or replacement of devices that fail to perform as specified within extended warranty period.

1. Extended Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion; [full] [prorated] coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.

1.7 WARRANTY FOR CORD REELS

A. Special Installer Extended Warranty: Installer warrants that fabricated and installed cord-reel power outlet assemblies perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to repair or replace assemblies that fail to perform as specified within extended warranty period.

1. Extended Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion; full coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL-USE SWITCHES, DIMMER SWITCHES, AND FAN-SPEED CONTROLLER SWITCHES

A. Toggle Switch :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   c. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
   d. Wiring Device-Kellems; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
   e. .
2. Regulatory Requirements:
   a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
   b. .
3. General Characteristics:

   a. Reference Standards: UL CCN WMUZ and UL 20.

4. Options:

    a. Device Color:As indicated on architectural Drawings.
    b. Configuration:

        1) Extra-heavy-duty, 120-277 V, 20 A, single pole double pole three way.

5. Accessories:
    a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
    b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

2.2 GENERAL-GRADE DUPLEX STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
    b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    c. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
    d. Wiring Device-Kellems; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
    e. .

2. Regulatory Requirements:
    a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

3. General Characteristics:

    a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.

4. Options:

    a. Device Color: As indicated on architectural Drawings.
    b. Configuration:

        1) General-duty, NEMA 5-20R.
        2) Heavy-duty, NEMA 5-20R.
        3)

2.3 RECEPTACLES WITH ARC-FAULT AND GROUND-FAULT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. General-Grade, Weather-Resistant, Tamper-Resistant Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle with GFCI Device :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
    b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    c. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
    d. Wiring Device-Kellems; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.

2. Regulatory Requirements:
   a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

3. General Characteristics:
   a. Reference Standards: UL CCN KCXS, UL 498, and UL 943.

4. Options:
   a. Device Color: As indicated on architectural Drawings.
   b. Configuration: Heavy-duty, NEMA 5-20R.

5. Accessories:
   a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
   b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

2.4 LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. NEMA, 125 V, Locking Receptacle :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   c. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
   d. Wiring Device-Kellems; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
   e. .

2. Regulatory Requirements:
   a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

3. General Characteristics:

   a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.

4. Options:

   a. Device Color: Black with yellow voltage indication on face.

2.5 CONNECTORS, CORDS, AND PLUGS

A. Outdoor-Use, Watertight, Sealed Cord Connector :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Ericson Manufacturing Company.

2. Regulatory Requirements:
   a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

3. General Characteristics:

    a. Reference Standards: UL CCN AXUT and UL 498.

4. Options:
    a. Configuration:

        1) NEMA 5-20.
        2) NEMA L5-20.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Receptacles:

1. Verify that receptacles to be procured and installed for Owner-furnished equipment are compatible with mating attachment plugs on equipment.

B. Cord Reels:

1. Examine roughing-in for cord reel mounting and power connections to verify actual locations of mounts and power connections before cord reel installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and ceilings for suitable conditions where cord reel will be installed.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SWITCHES

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Reference Standards:

1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with installation instructions in NECA NEIS 130.
2. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, comply with mounting heights recommended in NECA NEIS 1.
3. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Identification:

1. Identify cover or cover plate for device with panelboard identification and circuit number in accordance with Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

    a. Mark cover or cover plate using hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black -filled lettering, and provide durable wire markers or tags inside device box or outlet box.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Reference Standards:

1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with installation instructions in NECA NEIS 130.
2. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, comply with mounting heights recommended in NECA NEIS 1.
3. Receptacle Orientation: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, orient receptacle to match configuration diagram in NEMA WD 6.
4. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Identification:

1. Identify cover or cover plate for device with panelboard identification and circuit number in accordance with Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

a. Mark cover or cover plate using hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black -filled lettering, and provide durable wire markers or tags inside device box or outlet box.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Reference Standards:

1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with installation instructions in NECA NEIS 130.
2. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, comply with mounting heights recommended in NECA NEIS 1.
3. Receptacle Orientation: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, orient receptacle to match configuration diagram in NEMA WD 6.
4. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Identification:

1. Identify cover or cover plate for device with panelboard identification and circuit number in accordance with Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

a. Mark cover or cover plate using hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black -filled lettering, and provide durable wire markers or tags inside device box or outlet box.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CORD REELS AND FITTINGS

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Interfaces with Other Work:

1. Coordinate installation of new products with existing conditions.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CONNECTORS, CORDS, AND PLUGS

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Reference Standards:

1. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Interfaces with Other Work:

1. Coordinate installation of new products with existing conditions.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL OF SWITCHES

A. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform tests and inspections in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
2. .

C. Nonconforming Work:

1. Unit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

D. Assemble and submit test and inspection reports.

E. Manufacturer Services:

1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to support field tests and inspections.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL OF STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Insert and remove test plug to verify that device is securely mounted.
2. Verify polarity of hot and neutral pins.
3. Measure line voltage.
4. Measure percent voltage drop.
5. Measure grounding circuit continuity; impedance must be not greater than 2 ohms.
6. Perform additional installation and maintenance inspections and diagnostic tests in accordance with NECA NEIS 130 and manufacturers' instructions.
7. .

C. Nonconforming Work:

1. Device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

D. Assemble and submit test and inspection reports.

E. Manufacturer Services:

1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to support field tests and inspections.

F. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.

G. Tests and Inspections:

1. Insert and remove test plug to verify that device is securely mounted.

2. Verify polarity of hot and neutral pins.
3. Measure line voltage.
4. Measure percent voltage drop.
5. Measure grounding circuit continuity; impedance must be not greater than 2 ohms.
6. Perform additional installation and maintenance inspections and diagnostic tests in accordance with NECA NEIS 130 and manufacturers' instructions.
7. .

H. Nonconforming Work:

1. Device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

I. Assemble and submit test and inspection reports.

J. Manufacturer Services:

1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to support field tests and inspections.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL OF CONNECTORS, CORDS, AND PLUGS

A. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform tests and inspections indicated in manufacturer's instructions.

C. Nonconforming Work:

1. Unit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

D. Assemble and submit test and inspection reports.

E. Manufacturer Services:

1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to support field tests and inspections.

3.10 SYSTEM STARTUP FOR SWITCHES

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks for momentary switches, dimmer switches, and fan-speed controller switches in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.11 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments for Controlled Receptacles: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

B. Cord Reels and Fittings: Adjust spring mechanisms and moving parts of cord reels and fittings to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended in writing by manufacturer.

3.12 PROTECTION

A. Devices:

1. Schedule and sequence installation to minimize risk of contamination of wires and cables, devices, device boxes, outlet boxes, covers, and cover plates by plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other materials.
2. After installation, protect wires and cables, devices, device boxes, outlet boxes, covers, and cover plates from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

B. Cord Reels and Fittings:

1. After installation, protect cord reels and fittings from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

C. Connectors, Cords, and Plugs:

1. After installation, protect connectors, cords, and plugs from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 26 27 26

SECTION 26 41 13 - LIGHTNING PROTECTION FOR STRUCTURES

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes lightning protection system for ordinary structures.

B. Section includes lightning protection system for the following:

1. Ordinary structures.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layouts of the lightning protection system, with details of the components to be used in the installation.
2. Include raceway locations needed for the installation of conductors.
3. Details of air terminals, ground rods, ground rings, conductor supports, splices, and terminations, including concealment requirements.
4. Include roof attachment details, coordinated with roof installation.
5. Calculations required by NFPA 780 for bonding of metal bodies.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Lightning protection system Shop Drawings, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Lightning protection cabling attachments to roofing systems and accessories.
2. Lightning protection strike termination device attachment to roofing systems, coordinated with the roofing system manufacturer.
3. Lightning protection system components penetrating roofing and moisture protection systems and system components, coordinated with the roofing system manufacturer.

B. Qualification Data: For Installer.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of roof adhesive for attaching the roof-mounted air terminal assemblies, approved by the roofing-material manufacturer.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For lightning protection system to include in maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
   a. Dimensioned site plan showing dimensioned route of the ground loop conductor and the ground rod locations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents."
   b. A system testing and inspection record, listing the results of inspections and ground resistance tests, as recommended by NFPA 780, Annex D.

B. Completion Certificate:

1. UL Master Label Certificate.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: UL-listed installer, category OWAY.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Advanced Lightning Technology, Ltd.
2. East Coast Lightning Equipment Inc.
3. ERICO International Corporation.
4. Harger Lightning & Grounding.
5. Heary Bros. Lightning Protection Co. Inc.
6. Independent Protection Co.
7. National Lightning Protection.
8. Preferred Lightning Protection.
9. Robbins Lightning, Inc.
10. Thompson Lightning Protection, Inc.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. NFPA Lightning Protection Standard: Comply with NFPA 780 requirements for Class I buildings.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Air Terminals:

1. Copper unless otherwise indicated.
2. 3/8-inch diameter by 10 inches long.
3. Rounded tip.
4. Integral base support.

B. Class 1 Main Conductors:

1. Stranded Copper: 57,400 circular mils in diameter.

C. Secondary Conductors:

1. Stranded Copper: 26,240 circular mils in diameter.

D. Ground Rods:

1. Material: Solid copper.

2. Diameter: 3/4 inch.
3. Rods shall be not less than 120 inches long.

E. Conductor Splices and Connectors: Compression fittings that are installed with hydraulically operated tools, or exothermic welds, approved for use with the class type.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install lightning protection components and systems according to NFPA 780.

B. Install conductors with direct paths from air terminals to ground connections. Avoid bends less than 90 degrees and 8 inches in radius and narrow loops.

C. Conceal conductors within normal view from exterior locations at grade within 200 feet of building. Comply with requirements for concealed systems in NFPA 780.

1. Roof penetrations required for down conductors and connections to structural-steel framework shall be made using listed through-roof fitting and connector assemblies with solid rods and appropriate roof flashings. Use materials approved by the roofing manufacturer for the purpose. Conform to the methods and materials required at roofing penetrations of the lightning protection components to ensure compatibility with the roofing specifications and warranty.
2. Install conduit where necessary to comply with conductor concealment requirements.

3. Air Terminals on Single-Ply Membrane Roofing: Comply with adhesive manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Ground Ring Electrode: The conductor shall be not less than the main-size lightning conductor.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Aboveground concealed connections, and connections in earth or concrete, shall be done by exothermic welds or by high-compression fittings listed for the purpose.

B. Aboveground exposed connections shall be done using the following types of connectors, listed and labeled for the purpose: high compression.

C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.

2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.

3.3 CORROSION PROTECTION

A. Do not combine materials that can form an electrolytic couple that will accelerate corrosion in the presence of moisture unless moisture is permanently excluded from junction of such materials.

B. Use conductors with protective coatings where conditions would cause deterioration or corrosion of conductors.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Perform inspections as required to obtain a UL Master Label for system.
2. Perform inspections to obtain an LPI certification.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports and certificates.

END OF SECTION 26 41 13

SECTION 26 51 19 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Linear industrial.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.

C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.

E. LED: Light-emitting diode.

F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES "Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides" for each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
   a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
   b. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Luminaires.
2. Structural members to which equipment and luminaires will be attached.
3. Initial access modules for acoustical tile, including size and locations.
4. Moldings.

B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.

C. Seismic Qualification Data: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.

E. Product Test Reports: For each type of luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications:

1. Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products, and complying with the applicable IES testing standards.

B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

D. Mockups: For interior luminaires in room or module mockups, complete with power and control connections.

1. Obtain Architect's approval of luminaires in mockups before starting installations.
2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance:

1. Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.
2. Luminaires and lamps shall be labeled vibration and shock resistant.
3. The term "withstand" means "the luminaire will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the luminaire will be fully operational during and after the seismic event."

B. Ambient Temperature: 41 to 104 deg F.

1. Relative Humidity: Zero to 95 percent.

C. Altitude: Sea level to 1000 feet.

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
   a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.

b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
c. CCT and CRI.

C. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.

D. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.

1. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
2. Specialty Lighting Industries, Inc.
3. Lighting Services Inc.
4. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
5. Peerless: Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.

2.3 LINEAR INDUSTRIAL.

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Albeo Technologies, Inc; A GE Company.
2. Axlen LED Lighting.
3. Cooper Lighting, an Eaton business.
4. GE Lighting Solutions.
5. Lighting Science Group.
6. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
7. OSRAM SYLVANIA.
8. RAB Lighting.
9. .

B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Components are designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

2.4 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.

C. Wires: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.

D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

E. Wall-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Attached to structural members in walls.
2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

F. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.

2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to [two] <Insert number> visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.

1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

END OF SECTION 26 51 19

SECTION 26 52 13 - EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Emergency lighting.
2. Exit signs.
3. Materials.
4. Luminaire support components.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 00 10 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): The absolute temperature, measured in kelvins, of a blackbody whose chromaticity most nearly resembles that of the light source.

B. Color Rendering Index (CRI): Measure of the degree of color shift that objects undergo when illuminated by the light source as compared with the color of those same objects when illuminated by a reference source.

C. Emergency Lighting Unit: A lighting unit with internal or external emergency battery powered supply and the means for controlling and charging the battery and unit operation.

D. Lumen (lm): The SI derived unit of luminous flux equal to the luminous flux emitted within a unit solid angle by a unit point source (1 lm = 1 cd-sr).

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of emergency lighting unit, exit sign, and emergency lighting support.
   a. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
   b. Include physical description of unit and dimensions.
   c. Battery and charger for light units.
   d. Include life, output of luminaire (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
   e. Include photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests by, or under supervision of, qualified luminaire photometric testing laboratory, for each luminaire type.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. For nonstandard or custom luminaires.
   a. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.

b. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
c. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples: For each product and for each color and texture specified.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of luminaire with factory-applied finishes.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type of luminaire.

1. Include Samples of luminaires and accessories to verify finish selection.

F. Product Schedule:

1. For emergency lighting units.
2. For exit signs..

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.

B. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire for tests performed by, or under supervision of, qualified luminaire photometric testing laboratory.

C. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's[special] warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: For interior luminaires in room or module mockups, complete with power and control connections.

1. Obtain Architect's approval of luminaires and signs in mockups before starting installations.
2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging completed Work.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY LIGHTING

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and UL 924, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 101.

C. External Type Emergency Power Unit: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, suitable for powering one or more lamps, remote mounted from luminaire.

1. Emergency Connection: Operate LED lamp continuously. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to luminaire.
2. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
3. Nightlight Connection: Operate lamp in a remote luminaire continuously.
4. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium lead-acid type.
5. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type.
6. Housing: Type NEMA 3R enclosure listed for installation inside, on top of, or remote from luminaire. Remote assembly must be located no less than half of distance recommended by ballast emergency power unit manufacturer, whichever is less.
7. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
8. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
9. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.2 EMERGENCY LIGHTING

A. General Characteristics: Self-contained units.

a. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.

B. Emergency Lighting Unit:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Amerlux.
   b. Architectural Lighting Works.
   c. Current Lighting Solutions, LLC (Current, powered by GE).
   d. Dual-Lite.
   e. Eaton (Lighting).
   f. Evenlite, Inc.
   g. Lighting Services, Inc.
   h. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.

i. Ruud Lighting Direct.
j. .

2. Options:
   a. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V(ac).

   b. External emergency power unit.

   c. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.

2.3 EXIT SIGNS

A. General Characteristics: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Internally Lighted Sign :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Amerlux.
   b. Eaton (Lighting).
   c. Evenlite, Inc.
   d. Hubbell Incorporated, Lighting.
   e. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
   f. Ruud Lighting Direct.
   g. Signify North America Corporation (formerly Philips Lighting).
   h. .

2. Options:
   a. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V(ac).
   b. Lamps for AC Operation:

      1) LEDs; 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
   c. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Internal emergency power unit.

   d. Evenlite, Inc.
   e. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components must be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access:

1. Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions.
2. Designed to permit relamping without use of tools.
3. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

C. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Clear glass.

2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.

D. Conduit: ERMC, minimum metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

2.5 METAL FINISHES

A. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Support Wires: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 0.106 inch.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for conditions affecting performance of luminaires.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.

C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and ceilings for suitable conditions where emergency lighting luminaires will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install lamps in each luminaire.

C. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire[and emergency power unit] weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position when testing emergency power unit.
3. Provide support for luminaire and emergency power unit without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
4. Luminaire-mounting devices must be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire and emergency power unit weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

D. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Attached to structural members in walls.

2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

E. Suspended Luminaire Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inch, brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and [tubing or rod] [wire support] for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

F. Ceiling Grid Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to outlet box, if provided.
2. Secure emergency power unit using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of emergency power unit.

3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by Architect Tenant authorities having jurisdiction Insert names or titles of witnesses.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

C. Nonconforming Work:

1. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. Manufacturer Services:

1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to support field tests and inspections.

3.5 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Perform startup service:

1. Charge emergency power units and batteries minimum of one hour and depress switch to conduct short-duration test.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjustments: Within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site visit to do the following:

1. Inspect luminaires. Replace lamps, emergency power units , batteries, and luminaires that are defective.
   a. Parts and supplies must be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

2. Conduct short-duration tests on all emergency lighting.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace luminaires and exit signs that are damaged or caused to be unfit for use by construction activities.

END OF SECTION 26 52 13

SECTION 28-10-00 - ACCESS CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Access control system requirements.

B. Access control point peripherals, including readers and keypads.

C. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07-84-00 - FIRESTOPPING.

B. Section 08-71-00 - Door Hardware: Electrically operated door hardware, for interface with access control system.

C. Section 26-05-26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

D. Section 26-05-33.13 - CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

E. Section 26-05-53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Identification products and requirements.

F. Section 28-46-00 - FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM: For interface with access control system.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.

B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

C. UL 294 - Access Control System Units.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the work with other installers to provide suitable door hardware as required for both access control functionality and code compliance.
2. Coordinate the placement of readers with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
3. Coordinate the work with other installers to provide power for equipment at required locations.
4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Preinstallation Meetings:

1. Conduct meeting with facility representative and other related equipment manufacturers to discuss access control system interface requirements.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01-30-00 - ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plan views indicating locations of system components and proposed size, type, and routing of conduits and/or cables. Include elevations and details of proposed equipment arrangements. Include system interconnection schematic diagrams. Include requirements for interface with other systems.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each system component. Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, finishes, service condition requirements, and installed features.

D. Evidence of qualifications for manufacturer.

E. Evidence of qualifications for installer.

F. Manufacturer’s detailed field testing procedures.

G. Field quality control test reports.

H. Maintenance contracts.

I. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on system operation, equipment programming and setup, replacement parts, and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

1. Include contact information for entity that will be providing contract maintenance and trouble call-back service.

J. Warranty: Submit sample of manufacturer's warranty and documentation of final executed warranty completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

K. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Section 01-60-00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS, for additional provisions.
2. Deliver blank credentials to Owner as directed.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the following:

1. NFPA 70.
2. The requirements of the local authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Applicable TIA/EIA standards.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience with access control systems of similar size, type, and complexity and providing contract maintenance service as a regular part of their business; authorized manufacturer's representative.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging, keep dry and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01-78-00 - CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide minimum one year manufacturer warranty covering repair or replacement due to defective materials or workmanship.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide new access control system consisting of required equipment, conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, accessories, software, system programming, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system that provides the functional intent indicated.

B. Surge Protection:
   1. Provide equipment power surge protection where electrical distribution system surge protection is not provided.

C. Interface with Other Systems:
   1. Provide products compatible with other systems requiring interface with access control system.
   2. Interface with electrically operated door hardware as specified in Section 08-71-00.
      a. Capable of locking/unlocking/releasing controlled doors.
   3. Interface with fire alarm system as specified in Section 28-46-00.
      a. Capable of affecting access for designated doors for selected fire alarm system events.

D. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
   1. Access Control Units and Readers: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 294.

2.02 ACCESS CONTROL POINT PERIPHERALS

A. Provide devices compatible with control units and software.

B. Provide devices suitable for operation under the service conditions at the installed location.

C. Readers and Keypads:
   1. General Requirements:
      a. Provide readers compatible with credentials to be used.
      b. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's available standard colors.
   2. Contactless Smart Card Reader:
   3. Keypad:

D. Door Position Switches:
   1. Magnetic Contacts: Encapsulated reed switch(es) and separate magnet; designed to monitor opened/closed position of doors.

E. Request to Exit Devices:
   1. Motion Sensors: Passive infrared.

F. Door Locking Devices (Electric Strikes and Magnetic Locks): Comply with Section 08-71-00.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Provide components as indicated or as required for connection of access control system to devices and other systems indicated.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, credentials to be provided by Contractor.

1. Provide credentials compatible with readers and control units/software to be used.

C. Provide cables as indicated or as required for connections between system components.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that ratings and configurations of system components are consistent with the indicated requirements.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive system components.

D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to system.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install access control system in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Wiring Method: Unless otherwise indicated, use wiring in conduit.

1. Use suitable listed cables in wet locations, including underground raceways.
2. Use suitable listed cables for vertical riser applications.
3. Conduit: Comply with Section 26-05-33.13.
4. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum cable length between components.

D. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26-05-26.

E. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07-84-00.

F. Identify system wiring and components in accordance with Section 26-05-53.

G. Route all access systems to interface with the existing access control panel located in the Headhouse, as directed by the

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01-40-00 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS, for additional requirements.

B. Prepare and start system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Program system parameters according to requirements of Owner.

D. Test for proper interface with other systems.

E. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with Contract Documents.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01-78-00 - CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS, for closeout submittals.

B. See Section 01-79-00 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING, for additional requirements.

C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of system to Owner, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.

D. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, and maintenance of system.

1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
2. Provide minimum of four hours of training.
3. Instructor: Manufacturer's authorized representative.
4. Location: At project site.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed system components from subsequent construction operations.

3.07 MAINTENANCE

A. See Section 01-70-00 - EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.

B. Provide to Owner, a proposal as an alternate to the base bid, a separate maintenance contract for the service and maintenance of access control system for two years from date of Substantial Completion; Include a complete description of preventive maintenance, systematic examination, adjustment, cleaning, inspection, and testing, with a detailed schedule.

END OF SECTION 28-10-00

SECTION 31-23-23.43 - GEOFOAM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Rigid plastic foam block fill and accessory materials.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01-30-00 - ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data for Manufactured Fill.

C. Shop Drawings for Manufactured Fill.

1. Submit plan, section, and profile drawings. Indicate size, type, location, and orientation of each geofoam block.
2. Submit location and type of connectors.
3. Indicate proposed weighting or guying.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01-78-00 - CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIAL

A. Manufactured Fill - Geofoam: Rigid foam plastic blocks.

1. Material: Expanded polystyrene (EPS), clearly marked with manufacturer name and product type.

2.02 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01-40-00 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS, for general requirements for testing and analysis of soil material.

B. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.

C. Manufactured Fill - Geofoam:

1. Initial Testing: Provide third-party testing indicating compliance with ASTM D6817/D6817M prior to first shipment of material to site. Compliance documentation for other rigid foam plastic reference standards is not acceptable.
2. Ongoing Testing: Provide third-party testing indicating compliance with ASTM D6817/D6817M. Test at intervals that comply with ASTM D7557/D7557M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Maintain excavations until ready to install geofoam. Prevent loose soil from falling into excavation.

3.03 FILLING, GENERAL

A. See Section 31-23-23.

B. Fill to contours and elevations indicated using unfrozen materials.

C. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.

D. Systematically fill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not fill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.

E. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials.

F. Correct areas that are over-excavated.

G. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.

3.04 MANUFACTURED FILL INSTALLATION - GEOFOAM

A. Provide finish grade free of holes and protrusions.

B. Install 8 inch leveling pad of granular, permeable material approved by Architect.

C. Place geofoam fill as shown on drawings.

D. Provide temporary weighing and guying required to protect geofoam material until soil cover or pavement is in place.

E. Avoid damage to geofoam material during other construction activities. Replace or repair damaged geofoam.

3.05 TOLERANCES

A. Top Surface, Each Layer: Maximum 5/8 inch variation in any 10 foot interval.

B. Top Surface, Areas to Receive Pavement: Zero to minus 2-3/8 inch below indicated grade.

C. Top Surface, Slopes: Within plus or minus 3-5/8 inch of indicated grade.

D. Vertical Joints: No gaps greater than 3/4 inch.

3.06 CLEANING

A. See Section 01-74-19 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL, for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION 31-23-23.43

SCHEMMER

Design with Purpose. Build with Confidence.